UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F

(Mark One)

☐ **REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

OR

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014

OR

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

OR

☐ **SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Date of event requiring this shell company report __________

Commission file number 001-35866

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Republic of the Marshall Islands
(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

2 Queens Cross
Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire
AB15 4YB, United Kingdom
(Address of principal executive offices)

Arild Vik
2 Queens Cross
Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire
AB15 4YB, United Kingdom

E-mail: arild.vik@knotoffshorepartners.com
Telephone: 44 (0) 1224 618420
Facsimile: 44 (0) 1224 624891
(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common units representing limited partner interests	**New York Stock Exchange**

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: None

---

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

13,807,500 common units representing limited partner interests
8,567,500 subordinated units representing limited partner interests

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. ☐ Yes ☒ No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☒ Non-accelerated filer ☐

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP ☒ International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ☐ Other ☐

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. ☐ Item 17 ☐ Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No

KNOT Offshore Partners LP

INDEX TO REPORT ON FORM 20-F

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report contains certain forward-looking statements concerning plans and objectives of management for future operations or economic performance, or assumptions related thereto, including our financial forecast. In addition, we and our representatives may from time to time make other oral or written statements that are also forward-looking statements. Such statements include, in particular, statements about our plans, strategies, business prospects, changes and trends in our business, and the markets in which we operate as described in this Annual Report. In some cases, you can identify the forward-looking statements by the use of words such as “may,” “could,” “should,” “would,” “expect,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “forecast,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “propose,” “potential,” “continue” or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements reflect management’s current views only as of the date of this Annual Report and are not intended to give any assurance as to future results. As a result, unitholders are cautioned not to rely on any forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements appear in a number of places in this Annual Report and include statements with respect to, among other things:

- statements about market trends in the shuttle tanker or general tanker industries, including hire rates, factors affecting supply and demand, and opportunities for the profitable operations of shuttle tankers;
- statements about KNOT’s and KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to build shuttle tankers and the timing of the delivery and acceptance of any such vessels by their respective charterers;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to increase distributions and the amount of any such increase;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to integrate and realize the expected benefits from acquisitions;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ anticipated growth strategies;
- the effects of a worldwide or regional economic slowdown;
- turmoil in the global financial markets;
- fluctuations in currencies and interest rates;
- fluctuations in the price of oil;
- general market conditions, including fluctuations in hire rates and vessel values;
- changes in KNOT Offshore Partners’ operating expenses, including drydocking and insurance costs and bunker prices;
- forecasts of KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to make cash distributions on the units or any increases in cash distributions;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ future financial condition or results of operations and future revenues and expenses;
- the repayment of debt and settling of any interest rate swaps;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to make additional borrowings and to access debt and equity markets;
- planned capital expenditures and availability of capital resources to fund capital expenditures;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to maintain long-term relationships with major users of shuttle tonnage;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to leverage KNOT’s relationships and reputation in the shipping industry;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to purchase vessels from KNOT in the future;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ continued ability to enter into long-term charters, which we define as charters of five years or more;

- KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to maximize the use of its vessels, including the re-deployment or disposition of vessels no longer under long-term charter;
- the financial condition of KNOT Offshore Partners' existing or future customers and their ability to fulfill their charter obligations;
- timely purchases and deliveries of newbuilds;
- future purchase prices of newbuilds and secondhand vessels;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to compete successfully for future chartering and newbuild opportunities;
- acceptance of a vessel by its charterer;
- termination dates and extensions of charters;
- the expected cost of, and KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to, comply with governmental regulations, maritime self-regulatory organization standards, as well as standard regulations imposed by its charterers applicable to KNOT Offshore Partners' business;
- availability of skilled labor, vessel crews and management;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' general and administrative expenses and its fees and expenses payable under the fleet management agreements and the management and administrative services agreement;
- the anticipated taxation of KNOT Offshore Partners and distributions to KNOT Offshore Partners' unitholders;
- estimated future maintenance and replacement capital expenditures;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to retain key employees;
- customers' increasing emphasis on environmental and safety concerns;
- potential liability from any pending or future litigation;
- potential disruption of shipping routes due to accidents, political events, piracy or acts by terrorists;
- future sales of KNOT Offshore Partners' securities in the public market; and
- KNOT Offshore Partners' business strategy and other plans and objectives for future operations.

Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report are made based upon management's current plans, expectations, estimates, assumptions and beliefs concerning future events impacting us and therefore involve a number of risks and uncertainties, including those risks discussed in "Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors." The risks, uncertainties and assumptions involve known and unknown risks and are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond KNOT Offshore Partners' control. KNOT Offshore Partners cautions that forward-looking statements are not guarantees and that actual results could differ materially from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements.

KNOT Offshore Partners undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statement or statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. New factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible to predict all of these factors. Further, KNOT Offshore Partners cannot assess the impact of each such factor on its business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to be materially different from those contained in any forward-looking statement. KNOT Offshore Partners makes no prediction or statement about the performance of its common units. The various disclosures included in this Annual Report and in KNOT Offshore Partners' other filings made with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") that attempt to advise interested parties of the risks and factors that may affect KNOT Offshore Partners' business, prospects and results of operations should be carefully reviewed and considered.

PART 1

Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers

Not applicable.

Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable

Not applicable.

Item 3. Key Information

A. Selected Financial Data

The following selected financial data should be read in conjunction with "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" and the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements and accompanying notes included in this Annual Report. Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein to "KNOT Offshore Partners," "we," "our," "us" and "the Partnership" or similar terms refer to KNOT Offshore Partners LP, a Marshall Islands limited partnership, or any one or more of its subsidiaries, or to all such entities. References to "KNOT" refer, depending on the context, to Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and to any one or more of its direct and indirect subsidiaries. References to "KNOT Management" refer to KNOT Management AS, the entity that provides us with crew, technical and commercial management services. References to "our general partner" refer to KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, the general partner of the Partnership. References to "KNOT UK" refer to KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Partnership. References to "TSSI" refer to TS Shipping Invest AS, and references to "NYK" refer to Nippon Yusen Kaisha, each of which holds a 50% interest in KNOT. References to "KOAS UK" refer to Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd., a wholly owned subsidiary of TSSI. References to "KOAS" refer to Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, a wholly owned subsidiary of TSSI.

The following table presents, in each case for the periods and as of the dates indicated, our selected consolidated and combined carve-out financial and operating data, which includes, for periods prior to the closing of our initial public offering ("IPO") on April 15, 2013, selected consolidated and combined carve-out financial and operating data of the Partnership and its subsidiaries that had interests in the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen*.

Pursuant to our partnership agreement, our general partner has irrevocably delegated to our board of directors the power to oversee and direct the operations of, manage and determine the strategies and policies of the Partnership. During the period from our IPO until the time of our first annual meeting of unitholders on June 25, 2013, our general partner retained the sole power to appoint, remove and replace all members of our board of directors. At our first annual meeting of unitholders, four of the seven board members became electable by the common unitholders and accordingly, from this date, KNOT, as the owner of our general partner, no longer retained the power to control our board of directors and hence us. As a result, we are no longer considered to be under common control with KNOT, and, as a consequence, we no longer account for any vessel acquisitions from KNOT after June 25, 2013 as a transfer of equity interests between entities under common control.

In August 2013, June 2014 and December 2014, we acquired KNOT's 100% interest in the companies that own and operate the shuttle tankers, the *Carmen Knutsen*, the *Hilda Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* and the *Dan Cisne*, respectively, each of which we accounted for as an acquisition of a business. Accordingly, the results of these acquisitions are included in our results from the dates of their respective acquisition. There has been no retroactive restatement of our financial statements to reflect the historical results of the *Carmen Knutsen*, the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen* and *Dan Cisne* prior to their respective acquisition.

The following financial data should be read in conjunction with "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" and the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements and accompanying notes included in this Annual Report.

Our financial position, results of operations and cash flows could differ from those that would have resulted if we operated autonomously or as an entity independent of KNOT in the periods prior to our IPO for which historical financial and operating data are presented below, and such data may not be indicative of our future operating results or financial performance.

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2014	**2013**	**2012**	**2011**
	(U.S. Dollars in thousands, except per unit amounts and fleet data)			
Statement of Operations Data:				
Total revenues	$ 112,841	$ 73,401	$ 65,653	$ 43,909
Voyage expenses (1)	—	—	—	2,653
Net voyage revenues	112,841	73,401	65,653	41,256
Vessel operating expenses(2)	23,879	14,288	13,000	10,795
Depreciation	34,322	23,768	21,181	16,229
General and administrative expenses	4,323	5,361	4,834	927
Operating income	50,317	29,984	26,638	13,305
Interest income	13	30	19	34
Interest expense	(15,271)	(10,773)	(13,471)	(9,650)
Other finance expense	(1,271)	(2,048)	(3,378)	(2,741)
Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments	(6,407)	505	(6,031)	(15,489)
Net gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	26	193	(1,771)	(3,037)
Income (loss) before income taxes	27,407	17,891	2,006	(17,578)
Income tax benefit (expense)	(15)	(2,827)	(1,261)	1,240
Net income (loss)	$ 27,392	$ 15,064	$ 745	$ (16,338)
Earnings Per Unit (Basic and Diluted):				
Common units	$ 1.369	$ 1.063	$ —	$ —
Subordinated units	1.343	1.065	—	—
General partner units	1.329	1.063	—	—
Cash dividends declared and paid per unit	1.795	0.752	—	—
Balance Sheet Data (at end of period):				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 30,746	$ 28,836	$ 1,287	$ 3,189
Vessels and equipment, net	1,021,857	617,785	496,768	517,897
Total assets	1,070,748	660,173	511,811	534,603
Long-term debt (including current portion and seller's credits)	613,221	349,977	347,850	375,933
Owners' equity	—	—	97,194	67,370
Partners' capital	419,365	281,927	—	—
Cash Flows Data:				
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 59,339	$ 44,160	$ 19,307	$ 11,473
Net cash used in investing activities	(121,946)	(55,468)	(52)	(138,104)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	64,768	38,890	(21,156)	126,445
Fleet Data:				
Number of shuttle tankers in operation at end of period	8	5	4	4
Average age of shuttle tankers in operation at end of period (years)	3.3	3.1	2.7	1.7
Total calendar days for fleet	2,209	1,613	1,464	988.7
Total operating days for fleet(3)	2,196	1,606	1,377	973.6
Other Financial Data:				
EBITDA(4)	$ 76,987	$ 52,402	$ 36,639	$ 8,267
Adjusted EBITDA(4)	84,639	53,752	47,819	29,534

(1) Voyage expenses are all expenses unique to a particular voyage, including bunker fuel expenses, port fees, cargo loading and unloading expenses, canal tolls and agency fees.

(2) Vessel operating expenses include crewing, repairs and maintenance, insurance, stores, lube oils and communication expenses.

(3) The operating days for our fleet is the total number of days in a given period that the vessels were in our possession less the total number of days off-hire. We define days off-hire as days lost to, among other things, operational deficiencies, drydocking for repairs, maintenance or inspection, equipment breakdowns, special surveys and vessel upgrades, delays due to accidents, crewing strikes, certain vessel detentions or similar problems, our failure to maintain the vessel in compliance with its specifications and contractual standards or to provide the required crew, or periods of commercial waiting time during which we do not earn hire rates.
(4) Please read "Non-U.S. GAAP Financial Measures" below.

Non-U.S. GAAP Financial Measures

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA. EBITDA is defined as earnings before interest, depreciation and amortization and taxes. Adjusted EBITDA is defined as earnings before interest, depreciation and amortization, taxes and other financial items (including other finance expense, realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments and net loss on foreign currency transactions). EBITDA is used as a supplemental financial measure by management and external users of financial statements, such as our lenders, to assess our financial and operating performance and our compliance with the financial covenants and restrictions contained in our financing agreements. Adjusted EBITDA is used as a supplemental financial measure by management and external users of financial statements, such as investors, to assess our financial and operating performance. We believe that adjusted EBITDA assists our management and investors by increasing the comparability of our performance from period to period and against the performance of other companies in our industry that provide adjusted EBITDA information. This increased comparability is achieved by excluding the potentially disparate effects between periods or companies of interest, other financial items, depreciation and amortization and taxes, which items are affected by various and possibly changing financing methods, capital structure and historical cost basis and which items may significantly affect net income between periods. We believe that including adjusted EBITDA as a financial and operating measure benefits investors in (1) selecting between investing in us and other investment alternatives and (2) monitoring our ongoing financial and operational strength in assessing whether to continue to hold common units.

EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA should not be considered alternatives to net income, operating income, cash flow from operating activities or any other measure of financial performance presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"). EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA exclude some, but not all, items that affect net income, and these measures may vary among other companies. Therefore, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA as presented below may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. The following tables reconcile EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA to net cash provided by operating activities and net income, the most directly comparable financial measures presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, for the periods presented.

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2014	2013	2012	2011
	(dollars in thousands)			
Reconciliation to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Net cash provided by operating activities	$59,339	$44,160	$19,307	$11,473
Interest income	(13)	(30)	(19)	(34)
Interest expense	15,271	10,773	13,471	9,650
Amortization of contract intangibles / liabilities	1,518	1,518	1,518	868
Amortization of deferred revenue	1,170	427	427	285
Amortization of deferred debt issuance cost	(3,021)	(1,741)	(982)	(658)
Income taxes paid	731	—	—	—
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments	(3,910)	1,770	(549)	(8,923)
Unrealized gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	136	(32)	(579)	(3,056)
Other items	16	—	(1)	(2,962)
Change in operating assets and liabilities:				
Decrease (increase) in trade accounts receivable	—	(99)	6	93
Decrease (increase) in receivables from owners and affiliates	—	—	—	(386)
Decrease (increase) in amounts due from related parties	49	77	—	—
Decrease (increase) in inventories	(58)	(197)	71	(218)
Decrease (increase) in other current assets	172	(2,555)	1,609	211
Increase (decrease) in trade accounts payable	(337)	(662)	334	7,874
Increase (decrease) in accrued expenses	2,092	(771)	342	(324)
Increase (decrease) in prepaid revenue	(793)	(101)	1,684	(5,626)
Increase (decrease) in amounts due to related parties	4,625	(109)	—	—
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities	—	(26)	—	—
EBITDA	$76,987	$52,402	$36,639	$ 8,267
Other financial items[(a)]	7,652	1,350	11,180	21,267
Adjusted EBITDA	$84,639	$53,752	$47,819	$29,534

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2014	2013	2012	2011
		(dollars in thousands)		
Reconciliation to net income (loss):				
Net income (loss)	$27,392	$15,064	$ 745	$(16,338)
Interest income	(13)	(30)	(19)	(34)
Interest expense	15,271	10,773	13,471	9,650
Depreciation	34,322	23,768	21,181	16,229
Income tax (benefit) expense	15	2,827	1,261	(1,240)
EBITDA	$76,987	$52,402	$36,639	$ 8,267
Other financial items[(a)]	7,652	1,350	11,180	21,267
Adjusted EBITDA	$84,639	$53,752	$47,819	$ 29,534

(a) Other financial items consist of other finance expense, realized and unrealized (gain) loss on derivative instruments, and net (gain) loss on foreign currency transactions.

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

D. Risk Factors

Some of the following risks relate principally to the industry in which we operate and to our business in general. Other risks relate principally to the securities market and to ownership of our common units. The occurrence of any of the events described in this section could significantly and negatively affect our business, financial condition, operating results or cash available for distributions or the trading price of our common units.

Risks Inherent in Our Business

We may not have sufficient cash from operations following the establishment of cash reserves and payment of fees and expenses to enable us to pay the minimum quarterly distribution on our common units and subordinated units.

We may not have sufficient cash from operations to pay the minimum quarterly distribution of $0.375 per unit on our common units and subordinated units. The amount of cash we can distribute on our units principally depends upon the amount of cash we generate from our operations, which may fluctuate from quarter to quarter based on the risks described in this section, including, among other things:

- the rates we obtain from our charters;
- the price and level of production of, and demand for, crude oil;
- the level of our operating costs, such as the cost of crews and insurance;
- the number of off-hire days for our fleet and the timing of, and number of days required for, drydocking of vessels;

- the supply of shuttle tankers;
- prevailing global and regional economic and political conditions;
- changes in local income tax rates;
- currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- the effect of governmental regulations and maritime self-regulatory organization standards on the conduct of our business.
- In addition, the actual amount of cash we have available for distribution depends on other factors, including:
- the level of capital expenditures we make, including for maintaining or replacing vessels, building new vessels, acquiring existing vessels and complying with regulations;
- our debt service requirements, including fluctuations in interest rates, and restrictions on distributions contained in our debt instruments;
- the level of debt we will incur if we exercise our options to purchase the *Ingrid Knutsen* or the *Raquel Knutsen* or acquire additional vessels from KNOT;
- fluctuations in our working capital needs;
- our ability to make, and the level of, working capital borrowings; and
- the amount of any cash reserves, including reserves for future maintenance and replacement capital expenditures, working capital and other matters, established by our board of directors.

The amount of cash we generate from our operations may differ materially from our profit or loss for the period, which is affected by non-cash items. As a result of this and the other factors mentioned above, we may make cash distributions during periods when we record losses and may not make cash distributions during periods when we record net income.

Our ability to grow and to meet our financial needs may be adversely affected by our cash distribution policy.

Our cash distribution policy, which is consistent with our partnership agreement, requires us to distribute all of our available cash (as defined in our partnership agreement) each quarter. Accordingly, our growth may not be as fast as businesses that reinvest their available cash to expand ongoing operations.

In determining the amount of cash available for distribution, our board of directors approves the amount of cash reserves to set aside, including reserves for future maintenance and replacement capital expenditures, working capital and other matters. We also rely upon external financing sources, including commercial borrowings, to fund our capital expenditures. Accordingly, to the extent we do not have sufficient cash reserves or are unable to obtain financing, our cash distribution policy may significantly impair our ability to meet our financial needs or to grow.

We must make substantial capital expenditures to maintain the operating capacity of our fleet, which reduces cash available for distribution. In addition, each quarter we are required to deduct estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures from operating surplus, which may result in less cash available to unitholders than if actual maintenance and replacement capital expenditures were deducted.

We must make substantial capital expenditures to maintain and replace, over the long-term, the operating capacity of our fleet. Maintenance and replacement capital expenditures include capital expenditures associated with the removal of a vessel from the water for inspection, maintenance and/or repair of submerged parts (or drydocking) and modifying an existing vessel or acquiring a new vessel to the extent these expenditures are incurred to maintain or replace the operating capacity of our fleet. These expenditures could vary significantly from quarter to quarter and could increase as a result of changes in:

- the cost of labor and materials;
- customer requirements;
- the size of our fleet;
- the cost of replacement vessels;
- length of charters;
- governmental regulations and maritime self-regulatory organization standards relating to safety, security or the environment; and
- competitive standards.

Our partnership agreement requires our board of directors to deduct estimated, rather than actual, maintenance and replacement capital expenditures from operating surplus each quarter in an effort to reduce fluctuations in operating surplus (as defined in our partnership agreement). The amount of estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures deducted from operating surplus is subject to review and change by our conflicts committee at least once a year. In years when estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures are higher than actual maintenance and replacement capital expenditures, the amount of cash available for distribution to unitholders will be lower than if actual maintenance and replacement capital expenditures were deducted from operating surplus. If our board of directors underestimates the appropriate level of estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures, we may have less cash available for distribution in future periods when actual capital expenditures exceed our previous estimates.

If capital expenditures are financed through cash from operations or by issuing debt or equity securities, our ability to make cash distributions may be diminished, our financial leverage could increase or our unitholders may be diluted.

Use of cash from operations to expand or maintain our fleet reduces cash available for distribution to unitholders. Our ability to obtain bank financing or to access the capital markets for future offerings may be limited by our financial condition at the time of any such financing or offering as well as by adverse market conditions resulting from, among other things, general economic conditions and contingencies and uncertainties that are beyond our control. Our failure to obtain the funds for future capital expenditures could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. Even if we are successful in obtaining necessary funds, the terms of such financings could limit our ability to pay cash distributions to unitholders. In addition, incurring additional debt may significantly increase our interest expense and financial leverage, and issuing additional equity securities may result in significant unitholder dilution and would increase the aggregate amount of cash required to maintain our current level of quarterly distributions to unitholders, both of which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to make cash distributions.

Our debt levels may limit our flexibility in obtaining additional financing, pursuing other business opportunities and paying distributions to our unitholders.

As of December 31, 2014, we had consolidated debt of approximately $613.2 million. We have the ability to incur additional debt. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources." Our level of debt could have important consequences to us, including the following:

- our ability to obtain additional financing, if necessary, for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other purposes may be impaired or such financing may not be available on favorable terms;
- we will need a substantial portion of our cash flows to make principal and interest payments on our debt, reducing the funds that would otherwise be available for operations, future business opportunities and distributions to unitholders;
- our debt level may make us more vulnerable than our competitors with less debt to competitive pressures or a downturn in our industry or the economy generally;
- our debt level may limit our flexibility in responding to changing business and economic conditions; and
- if we are unable to satisfy the restrictions included in any of our financing agreements or are otherwise in default under any of those agreements, as a result of our debt levels or otherwise, we will not be able to make cash distributions to our unitholders, notwithstanding our stated cash distribution policy.

Our ability to service our debt depends upon, among other things, our future financial and operating performance, which is affected by prevailing economic conditions and financial, business, regulatory and other factors, some of which are beyond our control. If our operating results are not sufficient to service our current or future indebtedness, we will be forced to take actions such as reducing distributions, reducing or delaying our business activities, acquisitions, investments or capital expenditures, selling assets, restructuring or refinancing our debt, or seeking additional equity capital or bankruptcy protection. We may not be able to effect any of these remedies on satisfactory terms, or at all.

Financing agreements containing operating and financial restrictions may restrict our business and financing activities.

The operating and financial restrictions and covenants in our financing agreements and any future financing agreements could adversely affect our ability to finance future operations or capital needs or to engage, expand or pursue our business activities. For example, the financing agreements may restrict the ability of us and our subsidiaries to:

- incur or guarantee indebtedness;
- change ownership or structure, including mergers, consolidations, liquidations and dissolutions;
- make dividends or distributions;
- make certain negative pledges and grant certain liens;

- sell, transfer, assign or convey assets;
- make certain investments; and
- enter into a new line of business.

In addition, our financing agreements require us to comply with certain financial ratios and tests, including, among others, maintaining a minimum liquidity, maintaining positive working capital, ensuring that EBITDA exceeds interest payable, maintaining a minimum collateral value, and maintaining a minimum book equity ratio. Our ability to comply with the restrictions and covenants, including financial ratios and tests, contained in our financing agreements is dependent on future performance and may be affected by events beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial and industry conditions. If market or other economic conditions deteriorate, our ability to comply with these covenants may be impaired.

If we are unable to comply with the restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing our indebtedness or in current or future debt financing agreements, there could be a default under the terms of those agreements. If a default occurs under these agreements, lenders could terminate their commitments to lend and/or accelerate the outstanding loans and declare all amounts borrowed due and payable. We have pledged our vessels as security for our outstanding indebtedness. If our lenders were to foreclose on our vessels in the event of a default, this may adversely affect our ability to finance future operations or capital needs or to engage in, expand or pursue our business activities. If any of these events occur, we cannot guarantee that our assets will be sufficient to repay in full all of our outstanding indebtedness, and we may be unable to find alternative financing. Even if we could obtain alternative financing, that financing might not be on terms that are favorable or acceptable. Any of these events would adversely affect our ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders and cause a decline in the market price of our common units. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Restrictions in our debt agreements may prevent us or our subsidiaries from paying distributions.

The payment of principal and interest on our debt reduces cash available for distribution to us and on our units. In addition, our and our subsidiaries' financing agreements prohibit the payment of distributions upon the occurrence of the following events, among others:

- failure to pay any principal, interest, fees, expenses or other amounts when due;
- failure to notify the lenders of any material oil spill or discharge of hazardous material, or of any action or claim related thereto;
- breach or lapse of any insurance with respect to vessels securing the facilities;
- breach of certain financial covenants;
- failure to observe any other agreement, security instrument, obligation or covenant beyond specified cure periods in certain cases;
- default under other indebtedness;
- bankruptcy or insolvency events;
- failure of any representation or warranty to be correct;
- a change of ownership, as defined in the applicable agreement; and
- a material adverse change, as defined in the applicable agreement.

For more information regarding our financing agreements, please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

The failure to consummate or integrate acquisitions in a timely and cost-effective manner could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Acquisitions that expand our fleet are an important component of our strategy. For example, we have an option to purchase the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen* from KNOT if we are able to reach an agreement with KNOT regarding its purchase price. Pursuant to the omnibus agreement we entered into with KNOT in connection with our IPO (the "Omnibus Agreement"), we have the right to purchase each of the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen* at any time within 24 months after KNOT notifies our board of directors of their respective acceptances by their charterers. We are not obligated to purchase either of these vessels at the applicable determined price, and, accordingly, we may not complete the purchase of either of such vessels. Furthermore, even if we are able to agree on a price with KNOT, there are no assurances that we will be able to obtain adequate financing on terms that are acceptable to us.

We believe that other acquisition opportunities may arise from time to time, and any such acquisition could be significant. Any acquisition of a vessel or business may not be profitable at or after the time of acquisition and may not generate cash flows sufficient to justify the investment. In addition, our acquisition growth strategy exposes us to risks that may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders, including risks that we may:

- fail to realize anticipated benefits, such as new customer relationships, cost-savings or cash flow enhancements;
- be unable to attract, hire, train or retain qualified shore and seafaring personnel to manage and operate our growing business and fleet;
- decrease our liquidity by using a significant portion of available cash or borrowing capacity to finance acquisitions;
- significantly increase our interest expense or financial leverage if we incur additional debt to finance acquisitions;
- incur or assume unanticipated liabilities, losses or costs associated with the business or vessels acquired; or
- incur other significant charges, such as impairment of goodwill or other intangible assets, asset devaluation or restructuring charges.

In addition, unlike newbuilds, existing vessels typically do not carry warranties as to their condition. While we generally inspect existing vessels prior to purchase, such an inspection would normally not provide us with as much knowledge of a vessel's condition as we would possess if it had been built for us and operated by us during its life. Repairs and maintenance costs for existing vessels are difficult to predict and may be substantially higher than for vessels we have operated since they were built. These costs could decrease our cash flows and reduce our liquidity.

Certain acquisition and investment opportunities may not result in the consummation of a transaction. In addition, we may not be able to obtain acceptable terms for the required financing for any such acquisition or investment that arises. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that any announcement or consummation of an acquisition would have on the trading price of our common units. Our future acquisitions could present a number of risks, including the risk of incorrect assumptions regarding the future results of acquired vessels or businesses or expected cost reductions or other synergies expected to be realized as a result of acquiring vessels or businesses, the risk of failing to successfully and timely integrate the operations or management of any acquired vessels or businesses and the risk of diverting management's attention from existing operations or other priorities. We may also be subject to additional costs related to compliance with various international laws in connection with such acquisition. If we fail to consummate and integrate our acquisitions in a timely and cost-effective manner, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash available for distribution could be adversely affected.

Our charters are subject to early termination under certain circumstances and any such termination could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and cash available for distribution to unitholders.

Our fleet consists of eight shuttle tankers. If any of our vessels are unable to generate revenues as a result of the expiration or termination of its charter or sustained periods of off-hire time, our results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. Each of our charters terminates automatically if the applicable vessel is lost or missing or damage to the vessel results in a constructive total loss. The customer, under certain circumstances, may also have an option to terminate a time charter if the vessel is requisitioned by any government for a period of time in excess of the time period specified in the time charter or if at any time we are in default under the time charter. In addition, either party may terminate a charter in the event of the outbreak of war between specified countries. Under our bareboat charters, the charter is deemed terminated as of the date of any compulsory acquisition of the vessel or requisition for title by any governmental or other competent authority. For more information regarding the termination of our charters, please read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Charters—Termination."

We may experience operational problems with vessels that reduce revenue and increase costs.

Shuttle tankers are complex and their operation technically challenging. Marine transportation operations are subject to mechanical risks and problems. Operational problems may lead to loss of revenue or higher than anticipated operating expenses or require additional capital expenditures. Any of these results could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

We currently derive all of our time charter and bareboat revenues from five customers, and the loss of any such customers could result in a significant loss of revenues and cash flow.

We currently derive all of our time charter and bareboat revenues from five customers. For the year ended December 31, 2014, Petrobras Transporte S.A. ("Transpetro"), Eni Trading and Shipping S.p.A. ("ENI"), Statoil ASA ("Statoil"), Repsol Sinopec Brasil B.V. ("Repsol"), BG Group Plc ("BG Group") and KNOT accounted for approximately 23%, 21%, 20%, 18%, 11%, and 7%, respectively, of our revenues.

If we lose a key customer, we may be unable to obtain replacement long-term charters and may become subject to the volatile spot market, which is highly competitive and subject to significant price fluctuations. In addition, if a customer exercises its right to terminate a charter, we may be unable to re-charter such vessel on terms as favorable to us as those of the terminated charter. The loss of any of our key customers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Due to the recent decline in oil prices, the equity value of many of our customers has substantially declined in the final quarter of 2014 and the first quarter of 2015. The combination of a reduction of cash flow resulting from the declining oil prices, a reduction in borrowing bases under any credit facilities and the limited or lack of availability of debt or equity financing could potentially reduce the ability of our customers to make charter payments to us. Any further decline in the price of oil, or sustained current prices, could result in similar effects on our customers or other third parties with which we do business, which in turn could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We depend on subsidiaries of KNOT to assist us in operating our businesses and competing in our markets.

We and our operating subsidiaries entered into various services agreements with certain subsidiaries of KNOT, including KNOT Management, pursuant to which such subsidiaries provide us with certain administrative, financial and other services and to our operating subsidiaries substantially all of their crew, technical and commercial management services (including vessel maintenance, periodic drydocking, cleaning and painting, performing work required by regulations and human resources and financial services) and other advisory and technical services, including the sourcing of new contracts and renewals of existing contracts. Our operational success and ability to execute our growth strategy depends significantly upon the satisfactory performance of these services by the KNOT subsidiaries. Our business will be harmed if such subsidiaries fail to perform these services satisfactorily or if they stop providing these services to us or our operating subsidiaries.

Our ability to compete to enter into new charters and expand our customer relationships depends largely on our ability to leverage our relationship with KNOT and its reputation and relationships in the shipping industry. If KNOT suffers material damage to its reputation or relationships, it may harm the ability of us or our subsidiaries to:

- renew existing charters upon their expiration;
- obtain new charters;
- successfully interact with shipyards;
- obtain financing on commercially acceptable terms; or
- maintain satisfactory relationships with suppliers and other third parties.

If our ability to do any of the things described above is impaired, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Our growth depends on continued growth in demand for offshore oil transportation services.

Our growth strategy focuses on expansion in the shuttle tanker sector. Accordingly, our growth depends on continued growth in the demand for offshore oil transportation services. Factors beyond our control that affect the offshore oil transportation industry may have a significant impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. In the past, the market for offshore oil transportation services and the prices charged for shipping the products that shuttle tankers carry have been cyclical. Fluctuations in the hire rate we can charge our customers result from changes in the supply of carrying capacity and demand for the crude oil carried. In particular, continued reduced demand for crude oil and offshore oil transportation services would have a material adverse effect on our future growth and could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. The factors affecting supply and demand for shuttle tankers and supply and demand for crude oil transported by shuttle tankers are outside of our control, and the nature, timing and degree of changes in industry conditions are unpredictable.

The factors that influence the demand for shuttle tanker capacity include:

- changes in the actual or projected price of oil, which could impact the exploration for or development of new offshore oil fields or the production of oil at certain fields we service;
- delayed production start on offshore fields under development;
- levels of demand for and production of oil, which, among other things, is affected by competition from alternative sources of energy, other factors making consumption of oil more or less attractive or energy conservation measures;

- changes in the production of oil in areas linked by pipelines to consuming areas, the extension of existing, or the development of new, pipeline systems in markets we may serve, or the conversion of existing non-oil pipelines to oil pipelines in those markets;
- changes in laws and regulations affecting the shuttle tanker industry;
- global and regional economic and political conditions, particularly in oil-consuming regions, as well as environmental concerns and regulations, which could impact the supply of oil and gas as well as the demand for various types of vessels; and
- changes in trading patterns, including changes in the distances that cargoes are transported.
- The factors that influence the supply of shuttle tanker capacity include:
- the number of deliveries of new vessels under construction or on order;
- the scrapping rate of older vessels;
- oil and gas company policy with respect to technical vessel requirements; and
- the number of vessels that are off-hire.

Reduced demand for shuttle tanker services or an increase in the supply of shuttle tanker capacity would have a material adverse effect on our future growth and could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The current state of the global financial markets and current economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our revenue, profitability and financial position.

We depend on our customers' willingness and ability to fund operating and capital expenditures to provide crude oil shuttle tankers for new or expanding offshore projects. Existing and future adverse economic conditions, including current low oil prices may lead to a decline in our customers' operations or ability to pay for our services, which could result in decreased demand for our vessels. There has historically been a strong link between the development of the world economy and demand for energy, including oil and natural gas. Global financial markets and economic conditions have been severely disrupted and volatile in recent years and remain subject to significant vulnerabilities, such as the deterioration of fiscal balances and the rapid accumulation of public debt, continued deleveraging in the banking sector and a limited supply of credit. Equity and debt capital markets were exceedingly distressed during 2008 and 2009 and have been volatile since that time. The continuing sovereign debt crisis in Greece and other European Union member countries, the renewed crisis in the Middle East and civil unrest in Ukraine and elsewhere, have led to increased volatility in global credit and equity markets, particularly those in Europe. An extended period of adverse development in the outlook for European countries could reduce the overall demand for oil and have a negative impact on our customers. These potential developments, or market perceptions concerning these and related issues, could affect our business, financial position, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Moreover, any global financial or credit crisis or disruption may reduce the availability of liquidity and credit to fund the continuation and expansion of industrial business operations worldwide. Shortage of liquidity and credit combined with uncertainty in worldwide equity markets could lead to an extended worldwide economic recession. Such deterioration of the worldwide economy could result in reduced demand for oil and natural gas, exploration and production activity and transportation of oil and natural gas that could lead to a decrease in the hire rate earned by our vessels and a decrease in new charter activity. In addition, any adverse development in the global financial markets or deterioration in economic conditions might adversely impact our ability to issue additional equity at prices that will not be dilutive to our existing unitholders or preclude us from issuing equity at all. We also cannot be certain that additional financing will be available if needed and to the extent required, on acceptable terms or at all. If additional financing is not available when needed, or is available only on unfavorable terms, we may be unable to meet our obligations as they come due or we may be unable to expand our existing business, complete shuttle tanker acquisitions or otherwise take advantage of business opportunities as they arise.

Furthermore, any uncertainty in the financial markets could have an impact on our customers and/or suppliers including, among other things, causing them to fail to meet their obligations to us. Similarly, any shortage of credit could affect lenders participating in our financing agreements, making them unable to fulfill their commitments and obligations to us. Any reductions in activity owing to such conditions or failure by our customers, suppliers or lenders to meet their contractual obligations to us could adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operation and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Our growth depends on our ability to expand relationships with existing customers and obtain new customers, for which we face substantial competition.

One of our principal objectives is to enter into additional long-term, fixed-rate charters. The process of obtaining new long-term charters is highly competitive, most often involves an intensive screening process and competitive bids and often extends for several months. Shuttle tanker charters are awarded based upon a variety of factors relating to the vessel operator, including:

- industry relationships and reputation for customer service and safety;
- experience and quality of ship operations;
- quality, experience and technical capability of the crew;
- relationships with shipyards and the ability to get suitable berths;
- construction management experience, including the ability to obtain on-time delivery of new vessels according to customer specifications;
- willingness to accept operational risks pursuant to the charter, among other things such as allowing termination of the charter for force majeure events; and
- competitiveness of the bid in terms of overall price.
- Our ability to win new charters depends upon a number of factors, including our ability to:
- leverage our relationship with KNOT and its reputation and relationships in the shipping industry;
- successfully manage our liquidity and obtain the necessary financing to fund our growth;
- attract, hire, train and retain qualified personnel and ship management companies to manage and operate our fleet;
- identify and consummate desirable acquisitions, joint ventures or strategic alliances; and
- identify and capitalize on opportunities in new markets.

We expect substantial competition for providing services for potential shuttle tanker projects from a number of experienced companies. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial resources than do we or KNOT. This increased competition may cause greater price competition for charters. As a result of these factors, we may be unable to expand our relationships with existing customers or to obtain new customers on a profitable basis, if at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

An increase in the global supply of shuttle tanker capacity without a commensurate increase in demand may have an adverse effect on hire rates and the values of our vessels, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

The supply of shuttle tankers in the industry is affected by, among other things, assessments of the demand for these vessels by oil companies. Any over-estimation of demand for vessels may result in an excess supply of new shuttle tankers. This may, in the long term when existing contracts expire, result in lower hire rates and depress the values of our vessels. In such an event, our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders may be adversely affected.

During periods of high utilization and high hire rates, industry participants may increase the supply of shuttle tankers by ordering the construction of new vessels. This may result in an over-supply of shuttle tankers and may cause a subsequent decline in utilization and hire rates when the vessels enter the market. Lower utilization and hire rates could adversely affect revenues and profitability. Prolonged periods of low utilization and hire rate could also result in the recognition of impairment charges on shuttle tankers if future cash flow estimates, based upon information available at the time, indicate that the carrying value of these shuttle tankers may not be recoverable. Such impairment charge may cause lenders to accelerate loan payments under our financing agreements, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

The required drydocking of our vessels could be more expensive and time consuming than we anticipate, which could adversely affect our cash available for distribution to unitholders.

We must periodically drydock each of our vessels for inspection, repairs and maintenance and any modifications required to comply with industry certification or governmental requirements. Generally, we drydock each vessel every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old, after which drydocking takes place every 30 months. The required drydocking of our vessels could be more expensive and time consuming than we anticipate, which could adversely affect our cash available for distribution. The drydocking of our vessels requires significant capital expenditures and results in loss of revenue while our vessels are off-hire. Any significant increase in the number of days of off-hire due to such drydocking or in the costs of any repairs could have a material adverse effect on our ability to pay distributions to our unitholders. Although we do not anticipate that more than one of the vessels in our current fleet will be out of service at any given time, we may underestimate the time required to drydock any of our vessels or unanticipated problems may arise. If more than one of our vessels is required to be out of service at the same time, if a vessel is drydocked longer than expected or if the cost of repairs during drydocking is greater than budgeted, our cash available for distribution to unitholders could be adversely affected.

We may be unable to re-charter our vessels upon termination or expiration of their existing charters.

We are dependent upon charters for our vessels to generate revenues and we may be adversely affected if we fail to renew or are unsuccessful in winning new charters, or if our existing charters are terminated. Our ability to re-charter our shuttle tankers following expiration of existing charters and the rates payable upon any renewal or replacement charters depends upon, among other things, the state of the shuttle tanker market. For example, an oversupply of shuttle tankers can significantly reduce their charter rates. A termination or renegotiation of our existing charters or a failure to secure new employment at the expiration of our current charters may have a negative effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Delays in deliveries of newbuilds could harm our operating results.

The delivery of any newbuilds we may order could be delayed, which would delay our receipt of revenues under the charters or other contracts related to the vessels. In addition, under some charters we may enter into that are related to a newbuild, if our delivery of the newbuild to our customer is delayed, we may be required to pay liquidated damages during the delay. For prolonged delays, the customer may terminate the charter and, in addition to the resulting loss of revenues, we may be responsible for additional, substantial liquidated damages.

The completion and delivery of newbuilds could be delayed because of:

- quality or engineering problems;
- changes in governmental regulations or maritime self-regulatory organization standards;
- work stoppages or other labor disturbances at the shipyard;
- bankruptcy or other financial crisis of the shipbuilder;
- a backlog of orders at the shipyard;
- political or economic disturbances;
- weather interference or a catastrophic event, such as a major earthquake or fire;
- requests for changes to the original vessel specifications;
- shortages of or delays in the receipt of necessary construction materials, such as steel;
- inability to finance the construction or conversion of the vessels; or
- inability to obtain requisite permits or approvals.

If delivery of a vessel is materially delayed, it could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition and our ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Compliance with safety and other vessel requirements imposed by classification societies may be very costly and may adversely affect our business.

The hull and machinery of every large, oceangoing commercial vessel must be classed by a classification society authorized by its country of registry. The classification society certifies that a vessel is safe and seaworthy in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations of the country of registry of the vessel and the International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea (“SOLAS”). All our vessels are certified by DNV GL Group AS (“DNV GL”).

As part of the certification process, a vessel must undergo annual surveys, intermediate surveys and special surveys. In lieu of a special survey, a vessel’s machinery may be on a continuous survey cycle, under which the machinery would be surveyed periodically over a five-year period. Each of the vessels in our existing fleet is on a planned maintenance system approval, and as such the classification society attends onboard once every year to verify that the maintenance of the equipment onboard is done correctly. Each of the vessels in our existing fleet is required to be qualified within its respective classification society for drydocking once every five years subject to an intermediate underwater survey done using an approved diving company in the presence of a surveyor from the classification society.

If any vessel does not maintain its class or fails any annual survey, intermediate survey or special survey, the vessel will be unable to trade between certain ports and will be unemployable. We would lose revenue while the vessel was off-hire and incur costs of compliance. This would negatively impact our revenues and reduce our cash available for distribution to unitholders.

Over time, the value of our vessels may decline, which could adversely affect our operating results.

Vessel values for shuttle tankers can fluctuate substantially over time due to a number of different factors, including:

- prevailing economic conditions in oil and energy markets;
- a substantial or extended decline in demand for oil;
- increases in the supply of vessel capacity;
- the cost of retrofitting or modifying existing vessels, as a result of technological advances in vessel design or equipment, changes in applicable environmental or other regulations or standards, or otherwise; and
- a decrease in oil reserves in the fields and other fields in which our shuttle tankers might otherwise be deployed.

If operation of a vessel is not profitable, or if we cannot redeploy a vessel at attractive rates upon termination of its charter, rather than continue to incur costs to maintain and finance the vessel, we may seek to dispose of it. Our inability to dispose of the vessel at a reasonable value could result in a loss on its sale and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. Further, if we determine at any time that a vessel's future useful life and earnings require us to impair its value on our financial statements, we may need to recognize a significant charge against our earnings. Additionally, lenders may accelerate loan repayments should there be a loss in the market value of our vessels. Such repayment could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Climate change and greenhouse gas restrictions may adversely impact our operations and markets.

Due to concern over the risk of climate change, a number of countries and the International Maritime Organization (the "IMO") have adopted, or are considering the adoption of, regulatory frameworks to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from vessels. These regulatory measures include, among others, adoption of cap and trade regimes, carbon taxes, increased efficiency standards and incentives or mandates for renewable energy. Compliance with changes in laws, regulations and obligations relating to climate change could increase our costs related to operating and maintaining our vessels and require us to install new emission controls, acquire allowances or pay taxes related to our greenhouse gas emissions or administer and manage a greenhouse gas emissions program. Revenue generation and strategic growth opportunities may also be adversely affected.

Adverse effects upon the oil industry relating to climate change, including growing public concern about the environmental impact of climate change, may also adversely affect demand for our shuttle tanker services. Although we do not expect that demand for oil will lessen dramatically over the short term, in the long term climate change may reduce the demand for oil or increased regulation of greenhouse gases may create greater incentives for use of alternative energy sources. Any long-term material adverse effect on the oil industry could have a significant financial and operational adverse impact on our business that we cannot predict with certainty at this time.

Our international operations expose us to political, governmental and economic instability, which could harm our operations.

Because our operations are conducted in various countries, they may be affected by economic, political and governmental conditions in the countries where we engage in business or where our vessels are registered. Any disruption caused by these factors could harm our business, including by reducing the levels of oil exploration, development and production activities in these areas. We may derive some of our revenues from shipping oil from politically unstable regions. Conflicts in these regions have included attacks on ships and other efforts to disrupt shipping. Hostilities or other political instability in regions where we operate or where we may operate could have a material adverse effect on the growth of our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. In addition, tariffs, trade embargoes and other economic sanctions by the United States or other countries as a result of terrorist attacks, hostilities or otherwise may limit trading activities with those countries, which could also harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. Finally, a government could requisition one or more of our vessels, which is most likely during war or national emergency. Any such requisition would cause a loss of the vessel and/or a termination of the charter and could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Marine transportation is inherently risky, particularly in the extreme conditions in which our vessels operate. An incident involving significant loss of product or environmental contamination by any of our vessels could harm our reputation and business.

Vessels and their cargoes and the oil production facilities we service are at risk of being damaged or lost because of events such as:

- marine disasters;
- bad weather;
- mechanical failures;
- grounding, capsizing, fire, explosions and collisions;
- piracy;
- human error; and
- war and terrorism.

The *Bodil Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* currently operate in the North Sea. Harsh weather conditions in this region and other regions in which our vessels operate may increase the risk of collisions, oil spills or mechanical failures.

An accident involving any of our vessels could result in any of the following:

- death or injury to persons, loss of property or damage to the environment and natural resources;
- delays in the delivery of cargo;
- loss of revenues from charters;
- liabilities or costs to recover any spilled oil or other petroleum products and to restore the ecosystem affected by the spill;
- governmental fines, penalties or restrictions on conducting business;
- higher insurance rates; and
- damage to our reputation and customer relationships generally.

Any of these results could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. In addition, any damage to, or environmental contamination involving, oil production facilities serviced could suspend that service and result in loss of revenues.

Our insurance may not be sufficient to cover losses that may occur to our property or as a result of our operations.

The operation of shuttle tankers is inherently risky. All risks may not be adequately insured against, and any particular claim may not be paid by insurance. Any claims relating to our operations covered by insurance would be subject to deductibles, and since it is possible that a large number of claims may be brought, the aggregate amount of these deductibles could be material. Certain insurance is maintained through mutual protection and indemnity associations (“P&I clubs”), and as a member of such associations we may be required to make additional payments over and above budgeted premiums if member claims exceed association reserves

We may be unable to procure adequate insurance at commercially reasonable rates in the future. For example, more stringent environmental regulations have led in the past to increased costs for, and in the future may result in the lack of availability of, insurance against risks of environmental damage or pollution. A catastrophic oil spill or marine disaster could exceed the insurance, and any uninsured or underinsured loss could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. In addition, the insurance may be voidable by the insurers as a result of certain actions, such as vessels failing to maintain certification with applicable maritime self-regulatory organizations.

Changes in the insurance markets attributable to terrorist attacks may also make certain types of insurance more difficult to obtain. In addition, the insurance that may be available may be significantly more expensive than existing coverage.

Terrorist attacks, piracy, increased hostilities or war could lead to further economic instability, increased costs and disruption of business.

Terrorist attacks, piracy and the current conflicts in the Middle East, and other current and future conflicts, may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to raise capital and future growth. Continuing hostilities in the

Middle East may lead to additional armed conflicts or to further acts of terrorism and civil disturbance in the United States or elsewhere, which may contribute further to economic instability and disruption of oil production and distribution, which could result in reduced demand for our services.

In addition, oil production facilities, shipyards, vessels, pipelines, oil fields or other infrastructure could be targets of future terrorist attacks and our vessels could be targets of pirates or hijackers. Any such attacks could lead to, among other things, bodily injury or loss of life, vessel or other property damage, increased vessel operational costs, including insurance costs, and the inability to transport oil to or from certain locations. Terrorist attacks, war, piracy, hijacking or other events beyond our control that adversely affect the distribution, production or transportation of oil to be shipped by us could entitle customers to terminate their charters, which would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Acts of piracy on ocean-going vessels have recently increased in frequency, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Acts of piracy have historically affected ocean-going vessels trading in regions of the world such as the South China Sea and the Gulf of Aden off the coast of Somalia. In recent years, the frequency and severity of piracy incidents has significantly increased, particularly in the Gulf of Aden and the Indian Ocean. If such piracy attacks result in regions in which our vessels are deployed being named on the Joint War Committee Listed Areas, war-risk insurance premiums payable for such coverage could increase significantly and such insurance coverage might become more difficult to obtain. In addition, crew costs, including costs that may be incurred to the extent we employ onboard security guards, could increase in such circumstances. We may not be adequately insured to cover losses from these incidents, which could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, hijacking as a result of an act of piracy against our vessels, or an increase in cost or unavailability of insurance for our vessels, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

The offshore oil transportation industry is subject to substantial environmental and other regulations, which may significantly limit operations or increase expenses.

Our operations are affected by extensive and changing international, national and local environmental protection laws, regulations, treaties and conventions in force in international waters and the jurisdictional waters of the countries in which our vessels operate, as well as the countries of our vessels' registration, including those governing oil spills, discharges to air and water and the handling and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes. Many of these requirements are designed to reduce the risk of oil spills and other pollution.

In addition, we believe that the heightened environmental, quality and security concerns of insurance underwriters, regulators and charterers will generally lead to additional regulatory requirements, including enhanced risk assessment and security requirements and greater inspection and safety requirements on vessels. These requirements are likely to add incremental costs to our operations and the failure to comply with these requirements may affect the ability of our vessels to obtain the required certificates for entry into the different ports where we operate and could also impact our ability to obtain insurance. We expect to incur substantial expenses in complying with these laws and regulations, including expenses for vessel modifications and changes in operating procedures.

These requirements can affect the resale value or useful lives of our vessels, require a reduction in cargo capacity, ship modifications or operational changes or restrictions, lead to decreased availability of insurance coverage for environmental matters or result in the denial of access to certain jurisdictional waters or ports or detention in certain ports.

Under local, national and foreign laws, as well as international treaties and conventions, we could incur material liabilities, including cleanup obligations, natural resource damage claims and fines and penalties in the event that there is a release of petroleum or hazardous substances from our vessels or otherwise in connection with our operations. We could also become subject to personal injury or property damage claims relating to the release of petroleum or hazardous substances associated with our operations. In addition, oil spills and failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations may result in administrative and civil penalties, criminal sanctions or the suspension or termination of our operations, including, in certain instances, seizure or detention of our vessels. Please read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Environmental and Other Regulation."

Exposure to currency exchange rate fluctuations results in fluctuations in cash flows and operating results.

Our reporting currency and the functional currency of our operating subsidiaries is the U.S. Dollar. Our operating subsidiaries are party to certain technical management agreements with KNOT Management, which govern the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessels in our fleet. Under the amended technical management agreements, KNOT Management is paid for reasonable direct and indirect expenses incurred in providing the services, including operating expenses relating to our fleet. A majority of the operating expenses are in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar. Fluctuating exchange rates may result in increased payments by us under the services agreements if the strength of the U.S. Dollar declines relative to such other currencies.

Many seafaring employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements and the failure to renew those agreements or any future labor agreements may disrupt operations and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

A significant portion of seafarers that crew certain of our vessels and primarily Norwegian-based onshore operational staff that provide services to us are employed under collective bargaining agreements. We and our operating subsidiaries may become subject to additional labor agreements in the future. We and our operating subsidiaries may suffer labor disruptions if relationships deteriorate with the seafarers or the unions that represent them. The collective bargaining agreements may not prevent labor disruptions, particularly when the agreements are being renegotiated. Salaries are typically renegotiated annually or bi-annually for seafarers and annually for onshore operational staff, and higher compensation levels will increase our costs of operations. Although these negotiations have not caused labor disruptions in the past, any future labor disruptions could harm our operations and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

KNOT may on our behalf be unable to attract and retain qualified, skilled employees or crew necessary to operate our business or may have to pay substantially increased costs for its employees and crew.

Our success depends in large part on KNOT's ability to attract, hire, train and retain highly skilled and qualified personnel. In crewing our vessels, we require technically skilled employees with specialized training who can perform physically demanding work. Competition to attract, hire, train and retain qualified crew members is intense, and crew manning costs continue to increase. If we are not able to increase our hire rates to compensate for any crew cost increases, our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders may be adversely affected. Any inability we experience in the future to attract, hire, train and retain a sufficient number of qualified employees could impair our ability to manage, maintain and grow our business.

Maritime claimants could arrest our vessels, which could interrupt our cash flow.

If we are in default on some kinds of obligations, such as those to our lenders, crew members, suppliers of goods and services to our vessels or shippers of cargo, these parties may be entitled to a maritime lien against one or more of our vessels. In many jurisdictions, a maritime lien holder may enforce its lien by arresting a vessel through foreclosure proceedings. In a few jurisdictions, claimants could try to assert "sister ship" liability against one vessel in our fleet for claims relating to another of our vessels. The arrest or attachment of one or more of our vessels could interrupt our cash flows and require us to pay to have the arrest lifted. Under some of our present charters, if the vessel is arrested or detained as a result of a claim against us, we may be in default of our charter and the charterer may terminate the charter. This would negatively impact our revenues and reduce our cash available for distribution to unitholders.

Lack of diversification and adverse developments in the shuttle tanker market or the conventional oil tanker market would negatively impact our results.

Although our vessels also are able to operate as conventional oil tankers, we are focused on dynamic positioning shuttle tankers. Due to our lack of diversification, any adverse development in the shuttle tanker market and/or the conventional oil tanker market could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

If in the future our business activities involve countries, entities and individuals that are subject to restrictions imposed by the U.S. or other governments, we could be subject to enforcement action and our reputation and the market for our common units could be adversely affected.

The tightening of U.S. sanctions in recent years has affected non-U.S. companies. In particular, sanctions against Iran have been significantly expanded. In 2012 the U.S. signed into law the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 ("TRA"), which placed further restrictions on the ability of non-U.S. companies to do business or trade with Iran and Syria. A major provision in the TRA is that issuers of securities must disclose to the SEC in their annual and quarterly reports filed after February 6, 2013 if the issuer or "any affiliate" has "knowingly" engaged in certain activities involving Iran during the timeframe covered by the report. This disclosure obligation is broad in scope in that it requires the reporting of activity that would not be considered a violation of U.S. sanctions as well as violative conduct, and is not subject to a materiality threshold. The SEC publishes these disclosures on its website and the President of the United States must initiate an investigation in response to all disclosures.

In addition to the sanctions against Iran, the U.S. also has sanctions that target other countries, entities and individuals. These sanctions have certain extraterritorial effects that need to be considered by non-U.S. companies. It should also be noted that other governments have implemented versions of U.S. sanctions. We believe that we are in compliance with all applicable sanctions and embargo laws and regulations imposed by the U.S., the United Nations or European Union countries and intend to maintain such compliance. However, there can be no assurance that we will be in compliance in the future, particularly as the scope of certain laws may be unclear and may be subject to changing interpretations. Any such violation could result in fines or other penalties and could result in some investors deciding, or being required, to divest their interest, or not to invest, in our common units. Additionally, some investors may decide to divest their interest, or not to invest, in our common units simply because we may do business with companies that do business in sanctioned countries. Investor perception of the value of our common units may also be adversely affected by the consequences of war, the effects of terrorism, civil unrest and governmental actions in these and surrounding countries.

Failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the UK Bribery Act, the anti-corruption provisions in the Norwegian Criminal Code and other anti-bribery legislation in other jurisdictions could result in fines, criminal penalties, contract termination and an adverse effect on our business.

We may operate in a number of countries throughout the world, including countries known to have a reputation for corruption. We are committed to doing business in accordance with applicable anti-corruption laws and have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics. We are subject, however, to the risk that we, our affiliated entities or our or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents may take actions determined to be in violation of anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the Bribery Act 2010 of the Parliament of the United Kingdom and the anti-corruption provisions of the Norwegian Criminal Code of 1902. Any such violation could result in substantial fines, sanctions, civil and/or criminal penalties, curtailment of operations in certain jurisdictions, and might adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, actual or alleged violations could damage our reputation and ability to do business. Furthermore, detecting, investigating, and resolving actual or alleged violations is expensive and could consume significant time and attention of our senior management.

Risks Inherent in an Investment in Us

KNOT and its affiliates may compete with us.

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT and its controlled affiliates (other than us, our general partner and our subsidiaries) generally have agreed not to acquire, own, operate or charter certain shuttle tankers operating under charters of five years or more. The Omnibus Agreement, however, contains significant exceptions that may allow KNOT or any of its controlled affiliates to compete with us, which could harm our business. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Omnibus Agreement—Noncompetition."

Unitholders have limited voting rights, and our partnership agreement restricts the voting rights of Norwegian Resident Holders and unitholders owning more than 4.9% of our common units.

Unlike the holders of common stock in a corporation, holders of common units have only limited voting rights on matters affecting our business. We hold a meeting of the limited partners every year to elect one or more members of our board of directors and to vote on any other matters that are properly brought before the meeting. Common unitholders are entitled to elect only four of the seven members of our board of directors. The elected directors are elected on a staggered basis and generally serve for four-year terms. Our general partner in its sole discretion appoints the remaining three directors and sets the terms for which those directors serve. Our partnership agreement also contains provisions limiting the ability of unitholders to call meetings or to acquire information about our operations, as well as other provisions limiting our unitholders' ability to influence the manner or direction of management. Unitholders have no right to elect our general partner, and our general partner may not be removed except by a vote of the holders of at least 66 $^{2}/_{3}$% of the outstanding common and subordinated units, including any units owned by our general partner and its affiliates, voting together as a single class.

Our partnership agreement further restricts unitholders' voting rights by providing that Norwegian Resident Holders are not eligible to vote in the election of elected directors. Further, if any person or group owns beneficially more than 4.9% of any class of units then outstanding, any such units owned by that person or group in excess of 4.9% may not be voted on any matter and are not considered to be outstanding when sending notices of a meeting of unitholders, calculating required votes (except for purposes of nominating a person for election to our board of directors), determining the presence of a quorum or for other similar purposes, unless required by law. The voting rights of any unitholders not entitled to vote on a specific matter are effectively redistributed pro rata among the other common unitholders. Our general partner, its affiliates and persons who acquire common units with the prior approval of our board of directors are not subject to the 4.9% limitation except with respect to voting their common units in the election of the elected directors.

KNOT and its affiliates own a 39.5% interest in us and have conflicts of interest and limited fiduciary and contractual duties to us and our common unitholders, which may permit them to favor their own interests to the detriment of our unitholders.

As of March 25, 2015, KNOT owned a 37.5% limited partner interest in us and owned and controlled our general partner, which has a 2.0% general partner interest in us. Certain of our directors are directors of KNOT or its affiliates, and, as such, they have fiduciary duties to KNOT or its affiliates that may cause them to pursue business strategies that disproportionately benefit KNOT or its affiliates or which otherwise are not in the best interests of us or our unitholders. Conflicts of interest may arise between KNOT and its affiliates (including our general partner), on the one hand, and us and our unitholders, on the other hand. As a result of these conflicts, our general partner and its affiliates may favor their own interests over the interests of our unitholders. Please read "—Our partnership agreement limits our general partner's and our directors' fiduciary duties to our unitholders and restricts the remedies available to unitholders for actions taken by our general partner or our directors." These conflicts include, among others, the following situations:

- neither our partnership agreement nor any other agreement requires our general partner or KNOT or its affiliates to pursue a business strategy that favors us or utilizes our assets, and KNOT's officers and directors have a fiduciary duty to make decisions in the best interests of the shareholders of KNOT, which may be contrary to our interests;
- our partnership agreement permits our general partner to make a number of decisions in its individual capacity, as opposed to in its capacity as our general partner. Specifically, our general partner is considered to be acting in its individual capacity if it exercises its call right, pre-emptive rights or registration rights, consents or withholds consent to any merger or consolidation of the Partnership, appoints any directors or votes for the election of any director, votes or refrains from voting on amendments to our partnership agreement that require a vote of the outstanding units, voluntarily withdraws from the Partnership, transfers (to the extent permitted under our partnership agreement) or refrains from transferring its units or general partner interest or votes upon the dissolution of the Partnership;
- our general partner and our directors have limited their liabilities and reduced their fiduciary duties under the laws of the Marshall Islands, while also restricting the remedies available to our unitholders, and, as a result of purchasing common units, unitholders are treated as having agreed to the modified standard of fiduciary duties and to certain actions that may be taken by our general partner and our directors, all as set forth in our partnership agreement;
- our general partner is entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable costs incurred by it and its affiliates for our benefit;
- our partnership agreement does not restrict us from paying our general partner or its affiliates for any services rendered to us on terms that are fair and reasonable or entering into additional contractual arrangements with any of these entities on our behalf;
- our general partner may exercise its right to call and purchase our common units if it and its affiliates own more than 80.0% of our common units; and
- our general partner is not obligated to obtain a fairness opinion regarding the value of the common units to be repurchased by it upon the exercise of its limited call right.

Although a majority of our directors have been elected by common unitholders, our general partner has substantial influence on decisions made by our board of directors. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions."

Our partnership agreement limits our general partner's and our directors' fiduciary duties to our unitholders and restricts the remedies available to unitholders for actions taken by our general partner or our directors.

Our partnership agreement provides that our general partner irrevocably delegates to our board of directors the authority to oversee and direct our operations, management and policies on an exclusive basis, and such delegation is binding on any successor general partner of the Partnership. Our partnership agreement also contains provisions that reduce the standards to which our general partner and directors would otherwise be held by Marshall Islands law. For example, our partnership agreement:

- permits our general partner to make a number of decisions in its individual capacity, as opposed to in its capacity as our general partner. Where our partnership agreement permits, our general partner may consider only the interests and factors that it desires, and in such cases it has no fiduciary duty or obligation to give any consideration to any interest of, or factors affecting us, our affiliates or our unitholders. Decisions made by our general partner in its individual capacity are made by its board of directors, which is appointed by KNOT. Specifically, pursuant to our partnership agreement, our general partner is considered to be acting in its individual capacity if it exercises its call right, pre-emptive rights or registration rights, consents or withholds consent to any merger or consolidation of the Partnership, appoints any directors or votes for the election of any director, votes or refrains from voting on amendments to our partnership agreement that require a vote of the outstanding units, voluntarily withdraws from the Partnership, transfers (to the extent permitted under our partnership agreement) or refrains from transferring its units or general partner interest or votes upon the dissolution of the Partnership;
- provides that our general partner and our directors are entitled to make other decisions in "good faith" if they reasonably believe that the decision is in our best interests;

- generally provides that affiliated transactions and resolutions of conflicts of interest not approved by the conflicts committee of our board of directors and not involving a vote of unitholders must be on terms no less favorable to us than those generally being provided to or available from unrelated third parties or be "fair and reasonable" to us and that, in determining whether a transaction or resolution is "fair and reasonable," our board of directors may consider the totality of the relationships between the parties involved, including other transactions that may be particularly advantageous or beneficial to us; and
- provides that neither our general partner nor our officers or our directors is liable for monetary damages to us, our limited partners or assignees for any acts or omissions unless there has been a final and non-appealable judgment entered by a court of competent jurisdiction determining that our general partner or our officers or directors or those other persons engaged in actual fraud or willful misconduct.

In order to become a limited partner of our partnership, a common unitholder is required to agree to be bound by the provisions in our partnership agreement, including the provisions discussed above.

Our partnership agreement provides that our general partner delegates all its management activities in relation to us to our board of directors, and arrangements are in place such that any activities that would otherwise constitute regulated activities under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities Order) 2001 were they to be performed in the United Kingdom (and that would not fall within a suitable exemption) are performed outside of the United Kingdom. However, there can be no assurance that this will not change (deliberately or otherwise) over time, and there is no current intention for our general partner, us or any of our subsidiaries to seek authorization from the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom, which would be required for any person to lawfully carry out such regulated activities in the United Kingdom.

Fees and cost reimbursements, which KNOT Management determines for services provided to us and our subsidiaries, are substantial, payable regardless of our profitability and reduce our cash available for distribution to our unitholders.

Pursuant to the amended technical management agreements, our subsidiaries pay fees for services provided to them by KNOT Management and reimburse KNOT Management for all expenses incurred on their behalf. These fees and expenses include all costs and expenses incurred in providing the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessels in our fleet to our subsidiaries. In addition, our operating subsidiaries pay KNOT Management a management fee equal to 5% of its costs and expenses incurred in connection with providing these services to our operating subsidiaries.

In addition, pursuant to an administrative services agreement, KNOT UK provides us with certain administrative services. KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided to us under this agreement to KOAS UK and KOAS. From time to time, certain services that are within the scope of services that KOAS would otherwise perform for us have been performed by KNOT Management on the same terms and conditions. We reimburse KNOT UK, and KNOT UK reimburses KOAS UK, KOAS and KNOT Management, as applicable, for their reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the provision of the services subcontracted to KOAS UK and KOAS under the administrative services agreement. In addition, KNOT UK pays to KOAS UK and KOAS, as applicable, a service fee in U.S. Dollars equal to 5% of the costs and expenses incurred in connection with providing services.

For a description of the amended technical management agreements and the administrative services agreement, please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions." The fees and expenses payable pursuant to the amended technical management agreements and the administrative services agreement are payable without regard to our business, results of operation and financial condition. The payment of fees to and the reimbursement of expenses of KNOT Management and certain other affiliates of KNOT could adversely affect our ability to pay cash distributions to our unitholders.

Our partnership agreement contains provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a person or group from attempting to remove our current management or our general partner, and even if public unitholders are dissatisfied, they are unable to remove our general partner without KNOT's consent, unless KNOT's ownership interest in us is decreased, all of which could diminish the trading price of our common units.

Our partnership agreement contains provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a person or group from attempting to remove our current management or our general partner.

- Our unitholders are unable to remove our general partner without its consent, because our general partner and its affiliates own sufficient units to be able to prevent its removal. The vote of the holders of at least 66 $^2/_3$% of all outstanding common and subordinated units voting together as a single class is required to remove the general partner. As of December 31, 2014, KNOT owned none of the outstanding common units and all of the subordinated units.
- If our general partner is removed without "cause" during the subordination period and units held by our general partner and KNOT are not voted in favor of that removal, all remaining subordinated units automatically convert into common units, any

existing arrearages on the common units are extinguished, and our general partner has the right to convert its general partner interest, and the holders of the incentive distribution rights have the right to convert such incentive distribution rights, into common units or to receive cash in exchange for those interests based on the fair market value of those interests at the time. A removal of our general partner under these circumstances would adversely affect the common units by prematurely eliminating their distribution and liquidation preference over the subordinated units, which would otherwise have continued until we had met certain distribution and performance tests. Any conversion of the general partner interest or incentive distribution rights would be dilutive to existing unitholders. Furthermore, any cash payment in lieu of such conversion could be prohibitively expensive. "Cause" is narrowly defined to mean that a court of competent jurisdiction has entered a final, non-appealable judgment finding our general partner liable for actual fraud or willful or wanton misconduct in its capacity as our general partner. Cause does not include most cases of charges of poor business decisions, such as charges of poor management of our business by the directors appointed by our general partner, so the removal of our general partner because of our unitholders' dissatisfaction with the general partner's decisions in this regard would most likely result in the termination of the subordination period.

- Common unitholders are entitled to elect only four of the seven members of our board of directors. Our general partner in its sole discretion appoints the remaining three directors.
- Election of the four directors elected by common unitholders is staggered, meaning that the members of only one of four classes of our elected directors are selected each year. In addition, the directors appointed by our general partner serve for terms determined by our general partner.
- Our partnership agreement contains provisions limiting the ability of unitholders to call meetings of unitholders, to nominate directors and to acquire information about our operations as well as other provisions limiting our unitholders' ability to influence the manner or direction of management.
- Unitholders' voting rights are further restricted by our partnership agreement provision providing that if any person or group owns beneficially more than 4.9% of any class of units then outstanding, any such units owned by that person or group in excess of 4.9% may not be voted on any matter and are not considered to be outstanding when sending notices of a meeting of unitholders, calculating required votes (except for purposes of nominating a person for election to our board of directors), determining the presence of a quorum or for other similar purposes, unless required by law. The voting rights of any such unitholders in excess of 4.9% effectively are redistributed pro rata among the other common unitholders holding less than 4.9% of the voting power of all classes of units entitled to vote. Our general partner, its affiliates and persons who acquire common units with the prior approval of our board of directors are not subject to this 4.9% limitation except with respect to voting their common units in the election of the elected directors.
- There are no restrictions in our partnership agreement on our ability to issue equity securities.

The effect of these provisions may be to diminish the price at which the common units trade.

The control of our general partner may be transferred to a third party without unitholder consent.

Our general partner may transfer its general partner interest to a third party in a merger or in a sale of all or substantially all of its assets without the consent of our unitholders. In addition, our partnership agreement does not restrict the ability of the members of our general partner from transferring their respective membership interests in our general partner to a third party.

Substantial future sales of our common units in the public market could cause the price of our common units to fall.

We have granted registration rights to KNOT and certain of its affiliates. These unitholders have the right, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering any of our common, subordinated or other equity securities owned by them or to include those securities in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other unitholders. As of December 31, 2014, KNOT owned none of the common units, all of the subordinated units and all of the incentive distribution rights. Following their registration and sale under an applicable registration statement, those securities will become freely tradable. By exercising their registration rights and selling a large number of common units or other securities, these unitholders could cause the price of our common units to decline.

KNOT, as the holder of all of the incentive distribution rights, may elect to cause us to issue additional common units to it in connection with a resetting of the target distribution levels related to its incentive distribution rights without the approval of the conflicts committee of our board of directors or holders of our common units and subordinated units. This may result in lower distributions to holders of our common units in certain situations.

KNOT, as the holder of all of the incentive distribution rights, has the right, at a time when there are no subordinated units outstanding and it has received incentive distributions at the highest level to which it is entitled (48.0%) for each of the prior four consecutive fiscal quarters, to reset the initial cash target distribution levels at higher levels based on the distribution at the time of the exercise of the reset election. Following a reset election by KNOT, the minimum quarterly distribution will be reset to an amount equal to the average cash distribution per common unit for the two fiscal quarters immediately preceding the reset election (such amount is referred to as the "reset minimum quarterly distribution"), and the target distribution levels will be reset to correspondingly higher levels based on the same percentage increases above the reset minimum quarterly distribution.

In connection with resetting these target distribution levels, KNOT will be entitled to receive a number of common units equal to that number of common units whose aggregate quarterly cash distributions equaled the average of the distributions to it on the incentive distribution rights in the prior two quarters. We anticipate that KNOT would exercise this reset right in order to facilitate acquisitions or internal growth projects that would not be sufficiently accretive to cash distributions per common unit without such conversion; however, it is possible that KNOT could exercise this reset election at a time when it is experiencing, or may be expected to experience, declines in the cash distributions it receives related to its incentive distribution rights and may therefore desire to be issued our common units, rather than retain the right to receive incentive distributions based on the initial target distribution levels. As a result, a reset election may cause our common unitholders to experience dilution in the amount of cash distributions that they would have otherwise received had we not issued additional common units to KNOT in connection with resetting the target distribution levels related to KNOT's incentive distribution rights. Please read "Item 8. Financial Information—Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information—Our Cash Distribution Policy—Incentive Distribution Rights."

We may issue additional equity securities, including securities senior to the common units, without the approval of our unitholders, which would dilute their ownership interests.

We may, without the approval of our unitholders, issue an unlimited number of additional units or other equity securities. In addition, we may issue an unlimited number of units that are senior to the common units in right of distribution, liquidation and voting. The issuance by us of additional common units or other equity securities of equal or senior rank will have the following effects:

- our unitholders' proportionate ownership interest in us will decrease;
- the amount of cash available for distribution on each unit may decrease;
- because a lower percentage of total outstanding units will be subordinated units, the risk that a shortfall in the payment of the minimum quarterly distribution will be borne by our common unitholders will increase;
- the relative voting strength of each previously outstanding unit may be diminished; and
- the market price of the common units may decline.

Upon the expiration of the subordination period, the subordinated units will convert into common units and will then participate pro rata with other common units in distributions of available cash.

During the subordination period, the common units will have the right to receive distributions of available cash from operating surplus in an amount equal to the minimum quarterly distribution of $0.375 per unit, plus any arrearages in the payment of the minimum quarterly distribution on the common units from prior quarters, before any distributions of available cash from operating surplus may be made on the subordinated units. Distribution arrearages do not accrue on the subordinated units. The purpose of the subordinated units is to increase the likelihood that during the subordination period there will be available cash from operating surplus to be distributed on the common units. Upon the expiration of the subordination period, the subordinated units will convert into common units and will then participate pro rata with other common units in distributions of available cash. Please read "Item 8. Financial Information—Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information— Our Cash Distribution Policy—Subordination Period."

In establishing cash reserves, our board of directors may reduce the amount of cash available for distribution to our unitholders.

Our partnership agreement requires our board of directors to deduct from operating surplus cash reserves that it determines are necessary to fund our future operating expenditures. These reserves also affect the amount of cash available for distribution to our unitholders. Our board of directors may establish reserves for distributions on the subordinated units, but only if those reserves will not prevent us from distributing the full minimum quarterly distribution, plus any arrearages, on the common units for the following four quarters. As described above in "—Risks Inherent in Our Business—We must make substantial capital expenditures to maintain the operating capacity of our fleet, which reduces cash available for distribution. In addition, each quarter we are required to deduct estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures from operating surplus, which may result in less cash available to unitholders than if actual maintenance and replacement capital expenditures were deducted," our partnership agreement requires our board of directors each quarter to deduct from operating surplus estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures, as opposed to actual maintenance and replacement capital expenditures, which could reduce the amount of available cash for distribution. The amount of estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures deducted from operating surplus is subject to review and change by our board of directors at least once a year, provided that any change must be approved by the conflicts committee of our board of directors.

Our general partner has a limited call right that may require our unitholders to sell their common units at an undesirable time or price.

If at any time our general partner and its affiliates own more than 80.0% of the common units, our general partner has the right, which it may assign to any of its affiliates or to us, but not the obligation, to acquire all, but not less than all, of the common units held by unaffiliated persons at a price not less than the then-current market price of our common units. Our general partner is not obligated to obtain a fairness opinion regarding the value of the common units to be repurchased by it upon the exercise of this limited call right. As a result, our unitholders may be required to sell their common units at an undesirable time or price and may not receive any return on their investment. Our unitholders may also incur a tax liability upon a sale of their units.

As of March 25, 2015, KNOT, which owns and controls our general partner, owned none of our common units. At the end of the subordination period, assuming no additional issuances of common units and the conversion of our subordinated units into common units, KNOT will own 38.3% of our common units.

Our unitholders may not have limited liability if a court finds that unitholder action constitutes control of our business.

As a limited partner in a partnership organized under the laws of the Marshall Islands, our unitholders could be held liable for our obligations to the same extent as a general partner if our unitholders participate in the "control" of our business. Our general partner generally has unlimited liability for the obligations of the Partnership, such as its debts and environmental liabilities, except for those contractual obligations of the Partnership that are expressly made without recourse to our general partner. In addition, the limitations on the liability of holders of limited partner interests for the obligations of a limited partnership have not been clearly established in some jurisdictions in which we do business.

We can borrow money to pay distributions, which would reduce the amount of credit available to operate our business.

Our partnership agreement allows us to make working capital borrowings to pay distributions. Accordingly, if we have available borrowing capacity, we can make distributions on all our units even though cash generated by our operations may not be sufficient to pay such distributions. Any working capital borrowings by us to make distributions reduces the amount of working capital borrowings we can make for operating our business. For more information, please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Increases in interest rates may cause the market price of our common units to decline.

An increase in interest rates may cause a corresponding decline in demand for equity investments in general, and in particular for yield-based equity investments such as our common units. Any such increase in interest rates or reduction in demand for our common units resulting from other relatively more attractive investment opportunities may cause the trading price of our common units to decline.

Unitholders may have liability to repay distributions.

Under some circumstances, unitholders may have to repay amounts wrongfully returned or distributed to them. Under the Marshall Islands Limited Partnership Act (the "Marshall Islands Act"), we may not make a distribution to our unitholders if the distribution would cause our liabilities, other than liabilities to partners on account of their partnership interest and liabilities for which the recourse of creditors is limited to specified property of ours, to exceed the fair value of our assets, except that the fair value of property that is subject to a liability for which the recourse of creditors is limited will be included in our assets only to the extent that the fair value of that property exceeds that liability. Marshall Islands law provides that for a period of three years from the date of the impermissible distribution, limited partners who received the distribution and who knew at the time of the distribution that it violated Marshall Islands law will be liable to the limited partnership for the distribution amount. Assignees who become substituted limited partners are liable for the obligations of the assignor to make contributions to the limited partnership that are known to the assignee at the time it became a limited partner and for unknown obligations if the liabilities could be determined from our partnership agreement.

We are an "emerging growth company," and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies make our common units less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies." These provisions include an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of the emerging growth company's internal control over financial reporting and an exemption from compliance with any new requirements adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to our auditor's report in which the auditor would be required to provide additional information about the audit and our financial statements. We cannot predict if investors find our common units less attractive, because we are relying on these exemptions. If some investors find our common units less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common units, and our unit price may be more volatile.

In addition, under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm is not required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for so long as we are an emerging growth company. For as long as we take advantage of the reduced reporting obligations, the information that we provide unitholders may be different than information provided by other public companies.

We have been organized as a limited partnership under the laws of the Marshall Islands, which does not have a well-developed body of partnership law.

Our partnership affairs are governed by our partnership agreement and by the Marshall Islands Act. The provisions of the Marshall Islands Act resemble provisions of the limited partnership laws of a number of states in the United States, most notably Delaware. The Marshall Islands Act also provides that it is to be applied and construed to make it uniform with the Delaware Revised Uniform Partnership Act and, so long as it does not conflict with the Marshall Islands Act or decisions of the Marshall Islands courts, interpreted according to the non-statutory law (or case law) of the State of Delaware. There have been, however, few, if any, court cases in the Marshall Islands interpreting the Marshall Islands Act, in contrast to Delaware, which has a fairly well-developed body of case law interpreting its limited partnership statute. Accordingly, we cannot predict whether Marshall Islands courts would reach the same conclusions as the courts in Delaware. For example, the rights of our unitholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our general partner under Marshall Islands law are not as clearly established as under judicial precedent in existence in Delaware. As a result, unitholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions by our general partner and its officers and directors than would unitholders of a similarly organized limited partnership in the United States.

Because we are organized under the laws of the Marshall Islands, it may be difficult to serve us with legal process or enforce judgments against us, our directors or our management.

We are organized under the laws of the Marshall Islands, and substantially all of our assets are located outside of the United States. In addition, our general partner is a Marshall Islands limited liability company, and our directors and officers generally are or will be non-residents of the United States, and all or a substantial portion of the assets of these non-residents are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for our unitholders to bring an action against us or against these individuals in the United States if our unitholders believe that their rights have been infringed under securities laws or otherwise. Even if our unitholders are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Marshall Islands and of other jurisdictions may prevent or restrict our unitholders from enforcing a judgment against our assets or the assets of our general partner or our directors or officers.

Tax Risks

In addition to the following risk factors, you should read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Taxation of the Partnership" and "Item 10. Additional Information—Taxation" for a more complete discussion of the expected material U.S. federal and non-U.S. income tax considerations relating to us and the ownership and disposition of our common units.

We are subject to taxes, which reduces our cash available for distribution to our unitholders.

We and our subsidiaries may be subject to tax in the jurisdictions in which we are organized or operate, reducing the amount of cash available for distribution. In computing our tax obligation in these jurisdictions, we are required to take various tax accounting and reporting positions on matters that are not entirely free from doubt and for which we have not received rulings from the governing authorities. We cannot assure you that, upon review of these positions, the applicable authorities will agree with our positions. A successful challenge by a tax authority could result in additional tax imposed on us or our subsidiaries, further reducing the cash available for distribution. In addition, changes in our operations or ownership could result in additional tax being imposed on us or our subsidiaries in jurisdictions in which operations are conducted.

U.S. tax authorities could treat us as a "passive foreign investment company," which would have adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. unitholders.

A non-U.S. entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes will be treated as a "passive foreign investment company" (a "PFIC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes if at least 75% of its gross income for any taxable year consists of "passive income" or at least 50% of the average value of its assets produce, or are held for the production of, "passive income." For purposes of these tests, "passive income" includes dividends, interest, gains from the sale or exchange of investment property, and rents and royalties other than rents and royalties that are received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business. For purposes of these tests, income derived from the performance of services does not constitute "passive income." U.S. unitholders of a PFIC are subject to a disadvantageous U.S. federal income tax regime with respect to the income derived by the PFIC, the distributions they receive from the PFIC, and the gain, if any, they derive from the sale or other disposition of their interests in the PFIC.

Based on our current and projected method of operation, we believe that we were not a PFIC for any prior taxable year, and we expect that we will not be treated as a PFIC for the current or any future taxable year. We believe that more than 25% of our gross income for each taxable year was or will be non-passive income, and more than 50% of the average value of our assets for each such year was or will be held for the production of non-passive income. This belief is based on certain valuations and projections regarding our income and assets, and its validity is based on the accuracy of such valuations and projections. While we believe these valuations and projections to be accurate, the shipping market is volatile and no assurance can be given that they will continue to be accurate at any time in the future.

Moreover, there are legal uncertainties involved in determining whether the income derived from time-chartering activities constitutes rental income or income derived from the performance of services. In *Tidewater Inc. v. United States*, 565 F.3d 299 (5th Cir. 2009), the United States Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit (the "Fifth Circuit") held that income derived from certain time-chartering activities should be treated as rental income rather than services income for purposes of a provision of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), relating to foreign sales corporations. In that case, the Fifth Circuit did not address the definition of passive income or the PFIC rules; however, the reasoning of the case could have implications as to how the income from a time charter would be classified under such rules. If the reasoning of this case were extended to the PFIC context, the gross income we derive or are deemed to derive from our time-chartering activities may be treated as rental income, and we would likely be treated as a PFIC. In published guidance, the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") stated that it disagreed with the holding in *Tidewater* and specified that time charters similar to those at issue in the case should be treated as service contracts. We have not sought, and we do not expect to seek, an IRS ruling on the treatment of income generated from our time-chartering activities. As a result, the IRS or a court could disagree with our position. No assurance can be given that this result will not occur. In addition, although we intend to conduct our affairs in a manner to avoid, to the extent possible, being classified as a PFIC with respect to any taxable year, we cannot assure you that the nature of our operations will not change in the future, or that we will not be a PFIC in the future. If the IRS were to find that we are or have been a PFIC for any taxable year (and regardless of whether we remain a PFIC for any subsequent taxable year), our U.S. unitholders would face adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences. Please read "Item 10. Additional Information—Taxation—U.S. Federal Income Taxation of U.S. Holders—PFIC Status and Significant Tax Consequences" for a more detailed discussion of the U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. unitholders if we are treated as a PFIC.

We may have to pay tax on U.S. source income, which would reduce our cash flow.

Under the Code, U.S. source gross transportation income generally is subject to a 4% U.S. federal income tax without allowance for deduction of expenses, unless an exemption from tax applies under a tax treaty or Section 883 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. U.S. source gross transportation income consists of 50% of the gross shipping income that is attributable to transportation that begins or ends, but that does not both begin and end, in the United States.

We expect that our vessel-owning subsidiaries will qualify for an exemption from U.S. tax on any U.S. source gross transportation income under the Convention Between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Norway with Respect to Taxes on Income and Property (the "U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty"), and we intend to take this position for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, if we acquire interests in vessel-owning subsidiaries in the future that are not Norwegian residents for purposes of the U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty, U.S. source gross transportation income earned by those subsidiaries would generally be subject to a 4% U.S. federal income tax unless the exemption under Section 883 of the Code applied. In general, the Section 883 exemption provides that if a non-U.S. corporation satisfies the requirements of Section 883 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder, it will not be subject to the 4% U.S. federal income tax referenced above on its U.S. source gross transportation income. The Section 883 exemption does not apply to income attributable to transportation that begins and ends in the United States.

The vessels in our fleet do not currently engage in transportation that begins and ends in the United States, and we do not expect that our subsidiaries will in the future earn income from such transportation. If, notwithstanding this expectation, our subsidiaries earn income in the future from transportation that begins and ends in the United States, that income would not be exempt from U.S. federal income tax under the U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty or Section 883 of the Code and would be subject to a 35% net income tax in the United States.

The imposition of U.S. federal income tax on our income could have a negative effect on our business and would result in decreased earnings available for distribution to our unitholders.

Our unitholders may be subject to income tax in one or more non-U.S. jurisdictions as a result of owning our common units if, under the laws of any such jurisdiction, we are considered to be carrying on business there. Such laws may require our unitholders to file a tax return with, and pay taxes to, those jurisdictions.

We conduct our affairs and cause each of our subsidiaries to operate its business in a manner that minimizes income taxes imposed upon us and our subsidiaries. Furthermore, we conduct our affairs and cause each of our subsidiaries to operate its business in a manner that minimizes the risk that unitholders may be treated as having a permanent establishment or taxable presence in a jurisdiction where we or our subsidiaries conduct activities simply by virtue of their ownership of our common units. However, because we are organized as a partnership, there is a risk in some jurisdictions, including Norway, that our activities or the activities of our subsidiaries may rise to the level of a taxable presence that is attributed to our unitholders for tax purposes. We have obtained confirmation from the United Kingdom HM Revenue & Customs that unitholders should not be treated as trading in the United Kingdom merely by virtue of their ownership of our common units. If our unitholders are attributed such a taxable presence in a jurisdiction, our unitholders may be required to file a tax return with, and to pay tax in, that jurisdiction based on our unitholders' allocable share of our income. In addition, we may be required to obtain information from our unitholders in the event a tax authority (including in the United Kingdom) requires such information to submit a tax return. We may be required to reduce distributions to our unitholders on account of any tax withholding obligations imposed upon us by that jurisdiction in respect of such allocation to our unitholders. The United States may not allow a tax credit for any foreign income taxes that our unitholders directly or indirectly incur by virtue of an investment in us.

Item 4. Information on the Partnership

A. History and Development of the Partnership

General

KNOT Offshore Partners LP is a publicly traded limited partnership formed on February 21, 2013 to own, operate and acquire shuttle tankers under long-term charters, which we define as charters of five years or more. On April 18, 2013, we completed our IPO of 8,567,500 common units. In connection with our IPO, through KNOT UK, a 100% owned limited liability company formed under the laws of the Marshall Islands, the Partnership acquired a 100% ownership interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, which as of February 27, 2013 directly or indirectly owned (1) 100% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, the owner of the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, (2) 100% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS, the general partner of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, and (3) the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen* and all of their related charters, inventory and long-term debt. In establishing the new KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS structure, KNOT formed three new Norwegian subsidiaries, which acquired 90% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, 100% of the *Windsor Knutsen* and 100% of the *Bodil Knutsen*, respectively.

On August 1, 2013, the Partnership acquired Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, the company that owns and operates the shuttle tanker, the *Carmen Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On June 30, 2014, the Partnership acquired Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, the companies that own the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*, respectively, from KNOT.

On December 15, 2014, the Partnership acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Dan Cisne*, from KNOT.

For more information regarding recent acquisitions, please see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Significant Developments in 2014—Acquisitions"

As of March 25, 2015, we had a fleet of eight shuttle tankers.

We were formed under the law of the Marshall Islands and maintain our principal place of business at 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom. Our telephone number at that address is +44 (0) 1224 618420. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Watson, Farley & Williams LLP, and its address is 1133 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10036.

Capital Expenditures

We reserve cash from operations for future maintenance capital expenditures, working capital and other matters. Because of the substantial capital expenditures we are required to make to maintain our fleet, our annual estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures is currently $24.7 million per year, including $21.5 million for replacing our current vessels at the end of their useful lives.

B. Business Overview

General

We were formed to own and operate shuttle tankers under long-term charters. Our primary business objective is to increase quarterly distributions per unit over time by growing our business through accretive acquisitions of shuttle tankers and by chartering our vessels pursuant to long-term charters with high quality customers that generate long-term stable cash flows. All of the vessels in our current fleet are chartered to Statoil, Transpetro, Repsol and ENI under long-term charters, except for the *Windsor Knutsen.* In April 2014, the Partnership was notified that BG Group would not exercise its option to extend the *Windsor Knutsen* time charter after the expiration of its initial term. In July 2014, the vessel was re-delivered. In June 2014, we entered into a new two-year time charter contract with a subsidiary of the BG Group for the *Windsor Knutsen* that will commence in the fourth quarter of 2015 and has three one-year extension options. In July 2014, we entered into a time charter with KNOT for the *Windsor Knutsen* at a rate of hire that would have been in effect during the option period under the previous BG Group time charter. This charter will be effective until the new BG Group time charter commences in the fourth quarter of 2015. Our charters have an average remaining term of 5.3 years as of December 31, 2014 (including guaranteed option periods). Since our IPO, we have increased our quarterly distribution from $0.375 per unit to $0.49 per unit for the quarter ended December 31, 2014.

We intend to leverage the relationships, expertise and reputation of KNOT, a leading independent owner and operator of shuttle tankers, to pursue potential growth opportunities and to attract and retain high-quality, creditworthy customers. As of March 25, 2015, KNOT owned our 2.0% general partner interest, all of our incentive distribution rights and a 37.5% limited partner interest in us. KNOT intends to utilize us as its primary growth vehicle to pursue the acquisition of long-term, stable cash-flow-generating shuttle tankers.

Business Strategies

Our primary business objective is to increase quarterly distributions per unit over time by executing the following strategies:

- ***Pursue strategic and accretive acquisitions of shuttle tankers on long-term, fixed-rate charters.*** We seek to leverage our relationship with KNOT to make strategic and accretive acquisitions. Under the Omnibus Agreement, we have the option to purchase the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen*, on time charter to ExxonMobil and Repsol Sinopec respectively, from KNOT within 24 months of their delivery to charterers. Additionally, during the term of the Omnibus Agreement, we have the right to purchase from KNOT any newbuild under a long-term charter of five years or more or any existing shuttle tanker in the KNOT fleet that enters into a long-term charter of five years or more.
- ***Expand global operations in high-growth regions.*** We seek to expand in proven areas of offshore exploration and production, such as the North Sea and Brazil, and in new markets as they develop. We believe that KNOT's leading market position, operational expertise and strong customer relationships will enable us to have early access to new projects worldwide.
- ***Manage our fleet and deepen our customer relationships to continue to provide a stable base of cash flows.*** We intend to maintain and grow our cash flows by focusing on strong customer relationships and actively seeking the extension and renewal of existing charters in addition to new opportunities to serve our customers. KNOT charters its current fleet to a number of the world's leading energy companies. We believe the close relationships that KNOT has with these companies will provide attractive opportunities for us. We continue to incorporate safety, health, security and environmental stewardship into all aspects of vessel design and operation in order to satisfy our customers and comply with national and international rules and regulations.

We can provide no assurance, however, that we will be able to implement our business strategies described above. For further discussion of the risks that we face, please read "Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors."

Shuttle Tanker Market

A shuttle tanker is a specialized vessel designed to transport crude oil and condensates from offshore oil field installations to onshore terminals and refineries. Shuttle tankers are equipped with sophisticated loading systems and dynamic positioning systems that allow the vessels to load cargo safely and reliably from oil field installations, even in harsh weather conditions.

Shuttle tankers are often described as "floating pipelines," because these vessels typically shuttle oil from offshore installations to onshore facilities in much the same way a pipeline would transport oil along the ocean floor. Shuttle tankers can be either purpose-built or converted from existing conventional oil tankers.

The advantages of shuttle tankers as compared to pipelines include:

- the use of shuttle tankers is a more flexible option than pipelines for the transportation of oil from the oil field to onshore terminals and provides destination flexibility for the customers;

- shuttle tankers provide a more flexible solution to declining production profiles and abandonment as a pipeline has a fixed capacity, whereas shuttle tanker capacity may be adjusted through reduced frequency of calls or reduced number of vessels serving a field;
- shuttle tanker operators may provide back-up capacity during times when existing transportation infrastructure is closed for maintenance or otherwise unavailable, which would enable uninterrupted production;
- shuttle tankers require less significant up-front investment than pipelines; and
- shuttle tankers provide customers the benefit of purchasing unblended crude qualities, whereas pipelines usually provide a blend of different crude qualities as several oilfields may be connected to the same pipeline. A shuttle tanker may load at several fields during one single voyage, but oil from different fields may be kept separated in different compartments onboard.

Shuttle tankers primarily differ from conventional oil tankers based on two significant features. First, shuttle tankers are fitted with position-keeping equipment enabling them to remain in a position without the assistance of tugs or mooring to installations. Second, shuttle tankers are equipped with bow-loading equipment and, in some cases, also fitted with equipment for submerged turret loading. Conventional oil tankers load from an offshore field installation usually through a taut hawser (mooring line onboard the discharging unit) operation and/or with tug assistance. In certain cases, dedicated shuttle tanker newbuilds are required to service the specific requirements of oil fields and installations. At times, conventional oil tankers can be converted to shuttle tankers after a substantial upgrade and investment in equipment.

Our Fleet

The following table provides information about the eight shuttle tankers in our fleet:

Shuttle Tanker	Capacity (dwt)	Built	Current Operating Region	Charter		
				Type	Charterer	Term
Fortaleza Knutsen	106,316	2011	Brazil	Bareboat charter	Transpetro	2023
Recife Knutsen	105,928	2011	Brazil	Bareboat charter	Transpetro	2023
Bodil Knutsen	157,644	2011	North Sea	Time Charter	Statoil	2016(1)(2)
Windsor Knutsen	162,362	2007	Brazil	Time Charter	KNOT/BG	2015 /2017(2)(3)
Carmen Knutsen	157,000	2013	Brazil	Time Charter	Repsol	2018(1)
Hilda Knutsen	123,000	2013	North Sea	Time Charter	ENI	2018(4)
Torill Knutsen	123,000	2013	North Sea	Time Charter	ENI	2018(4)
Dan Cisne	59,000	2011	Brazil	Bareboat charter	Transpetro	2023

(1) Customer has the option to extend the charter for up to three one-year periods.
(2) Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT agreed in certain circumstances to guarantee the payments of the hire rate under the existing charters for a period of five years from the closing date of our IPO. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Omnibus Agreement—Guarantees Relating to the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen*."
(3) In April 2014, the Partnership was notified that BG Group would not exercise its option to extend the *Windsor Knutse*n time charter after the expiration of its initial term. In July 2014, the vessel was re-delivered. In June 2014, the Partnership entered into a new two-year time charter contract with BG Group for the *Windsor Knutsen* that will commence in the fourth quarter of 2015 and has three one-year extension options. Prior to the commencement of its time charter with BG Group, the *Windsor Knutsen* is being employed under a time-charter with KNOT.
(4) Customer has the option to extend for up to five one-year periods.

The following table provides information about the additional vessels that we currently have the right to purchase from KNOT pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement:

Shuttle Tanker	Capacity (dwt)	Delivered	Charter		
			Type	Charterer	Term
Ingrid Knutsen	112,000	December 2013	Time Charter	Exxon	2023(1)
Raquel Knutsen	152,000	March 2015	Time Charter	Repsol	2025(1)

(1) Customer has the option to extend the charter for up to one three-year period and one two-year period.

We believe these vessels will be well suited for our business strategy and expect to purchase each of these vessels from KNOT within 24 months after KNOT's notification to our board of directors of such vessel's acceptance by its charterer, subject to reaching an agreement with KNOT regarding such vessel's purchase price in accordance with the provisions of the Omnibus Agreement. There are no assurances that we will purchase either of these vessels.

In addition, in August 2014, KNOT purchased the *Dan Sabia*, a shuttle tanker which is on a bareboat charter to Transpetro ending in the third quarter of 2023. The *Dan Sabia* may be offered to the Partnership in the future pursuant to the terms of the Omnibus Agreement. In September 2014, KNOT entered into new long-term charters with a subsidiary of BG Group to provide shuttle tanker services in Brazil beginning in late 2016. The charters with BG Group will be serviced by two Suezmax-size DP2 shuttle tanker newbuildings to be constructed by Hyundai Heavy Industries. The Partnership will have the option to acquire those vessels at fair market value from KNOT following BG Group's acceptance of the vessels pursuant to the terms of the Omnibus Agreement. In January 2015, KNOT announced an agreement for a long-term time charter with an international oil company of a new DP2 Suezmax shuttle tanker to be delivered in the first quarter of 2017. The vessel has been ordered at Cosco Zhoushan shipyard in China and will be a sister vessel of the *Raquel Knutsen*. It is expected this shuttle tanker will operate in Brazil where it will transport crude oil from offshore oil fields to terminals onshore. Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, the Partnership will have the option to acquire this vessel following acceptance by the charterer of the vessel. There can be no assurance that we will purchase any of these vessels.

Customers

For the year ended December 31, 2014, Transpetro, ENI, Statoil, Repsol, BG Group and KNOT accounted for approximately 23%, 21%, 20%, 18%, 11% and 7%, respectively, of our revenues.

Charters

We generate revenues by charging customers for the loading, transportation and storage of their crude oil using the vessels in our fleet. We provide all of these services under time charters and bareboat charters.

Five of our shuttle tankers are chartered under time charters and three of our shuttle tankers are chartered under bareboat charters.

A time charter is a contract for the use of a specified vessel for a fixed period of time at a specified daily rate. Under time charters, the shipowner is responsible for providing crewing and other vessel operating services, the cost of which is included in the daily rate, while the customer is responsible for substantially all of the voyage expenses. A bareboat charter is a contract for the use of a specified vessel for a fixed period of time at a specified daily or annual rate. Under bareboat charters, the shipowner is not responsible for providing crewing or other operational services, while the customer is responsible for all vessel operating expenses and voyage expenses. In addition, bareboat charters also provide that the shipowner is responsible for repairs or renewals occasioned by latent defects in the vessel existing at the time of delivery, provided such defects have manifested themselves within 18 months after delivery. However, under bareboat charters, the customer is responsible for ordinary repair and maintenance, including drydocking.

Initial Term; Extensions

The initial term for a time charter or bareboat charter commences upon the vessel's delivery to the customer. Our time charters include options, exercisable by the customer, to extend the charter's initial term. Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT has agreed to guarantee the payments of the hire rate under the existing charters for the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* for five years from the closing of our IPO. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Omnibus Agreement—Guarantees Relating to the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen*." Under the time charters, the customer may also extend the term for periods in which the vessel is off-hire, as described below. Customers under each of our time charters and bareboat charters have rights to terminate the charter prior to expiration of the original or any extended term in specified circumstances.

Hire Rate

Hire rate refers to the basic payment from the customer for the use of the vessel. Under our time charters, hire rate is payable monthly in advance, in U.S. Dollars. The hire rate payable under our time charters is either a fixed amount for the firm period of the time charter with escalations to be made in case of option periods or increases annually based on a fixed percentage increase or fixed schedule, in order to enable us to offset expected increases in operating costs. Under our time charters, hire rate payments may be reduced if the vessel does not perform to certain of its specifications, such as if the average vessel speed falls below a guaranteed speed or the amount of fuel consumed to power the vessel under normal circumstances exceeds a guaranteed amount.

The hire rate payable under our bareboat charters is fixed and payable monthly in advance, in U.S. Dollars. The customer is also required to maintain minimum levels of insurance to protect the interests of the customer, the shipowner and mortgagees, if any.

Off-hire

Under our time charters, when the vessel is off-hire, or not available for service, the customer generally is not required to pay the hire rate, and the shipowner is responsible for all costs. Prolonged off-hire may lead to a termination of the time charter. A vessel generally will be deemed off-hire if there is a loss of time due to, among other things:

- operational deficiencies; drydocking for repairs, maintenance or inspection; equipment breakdowns; or delays due to accidents, crewing strikes, certain vessel detentions or similar problems; or
- the shipowner's failure to maintain the vessel in compliance with its specifications and contractual standards or to provide the required crew.

Our bareboat charters do not contain provisions for off-hire.

Ship Management and Maintenance

Under our time charters, the shipowner is responsible for the technical management of the vessel and for maintaining the vessel, periodic drydocking, cleaning and painting and performing work required by regulations. KNOT Management provides these services to our subsidiaries for all our vessels. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions." Under our bareboat charters, the shipowner is not responsible for providing crewing or other operational services and the customer is responsible for all vessel operating expenses and voyage expenses. However, Transpetro has elected to subcontract the technical operation and management of the *Fortaleza Knutsen,* the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Dan Cisne* to an affiliate of KNOT.

Termination

Each of our time charters and bareboat charters terminates automatically if the applicable vessel is lost or missing. In addition, under certain circumstances, the customer may have an option to terminate the time charter if the vessel is requisitioned by any government for a period of time in excess of the time period specified in the time charter or if at any time the shipowner is in default under the time charter. Under the bareboat charters, the charter is deemed terminated as of the date of any compulsory acquisition of the vessel or requisition for title by any governmental or other competent authority. In addition, the shipowner is generally entitled to suspend performance (but with the continuing accrual to its benefit of hire rate payments and default interest) and terminate the charter if the customer defaults in its payment obligations. Under the time charters and bareboat charters, either party may also terminate the charter in the event of war in specified countries. However, under the bareboat charters, in the event of war, hire shall continue to be paid in accordance with the charter until redelivery. In addition, under the bareboat charters, the shipowner has the right to terminate the charter if the customer (1) does not take immediate steps to have the necessary repairs done within a reasonable time or (2) does not arrange and keep certain insurance.

Competition

The shuttle tanker industry is capital intensive and operational expertise is critical, which create high barriers to entry. The shuttle tanker industry is viewed as an integral part of offshore oil production creating a market with few alternative suppliers and therefore a low risk of substitution. A company with a solid track record, knowledge of the market and an experienced, well-trained crew is preferred to a new entrant since the cost and impact of vessel downtime is significant for the customer. Furthermore, the systems in place for operational procedures, such as offshore loading and vetting, have significant value when negotiating contracts with new and existing customers.

According to Fearnley Consultants AS, as of December 31, 2014, there were approximately 88 vessels in the world shuttle tanker fleet (including 13 newbuilds on order). Teekay Offshore Partners L.P. is the largest owner in the shuttle tanker market with about 33 shuttle tankers, including newbuilds on order. KNOT is the second largest owner of shuttle tankers with 29 shuttle tankers, including two newbuilds on order (excluding our vessels). Petrobras, through its subsidiary Transpetro and on its own accord, is the third largest owner of shuttle tankers, with three shuttle tankers and seven newbuilds on order to be built in Brazil. Petrobras controls, however, a total of 28 existing shuttle tankers through long-term bareboat and time charters. There are other shuttle tanker owners in the industry, but the majority of such owners have a limited fleet size and have chartered vessels out for the long term.

Classification, Inspection and Maintenance

Every large, commercial seagoing vessel must be "classed" by a classification society. The classification society certifies that the vessel is "in class," signifying that the vessel has been built and maintained in accordance with the rules of the classification society. In most cases, the classification society is authorized by the flag state to certify that the vessels also complies with applicable rules and regulations of the vessel's country of registry and the international conventions of which that country is a member. In addition, where surveys are required by international conventions and corresponding laws and ordinances of a flag state, the classification society may undertake them on application or by official order, acting on behalf of the authorities concerned. The classification society also undertakes on request other surveys and checks that are required by regulations and requirements of the flag state. These surveys are subject to agreements made in each individual case and/or to the regulations of the country concerned. For maintenance of the class, regular and extraordinary surveys of hull, machinery, including the electrical plant, and any special equipment classed are required to be performed by the classification society as follows:

- *Annual Surveys*. For seagoing vessels, annual surveys are conducted for the hull and the machinery, including the electrical plant and where applicable for special equipment classed, at intervals of 12 months from the date of commencement of the class period indicated in the certificate.
- *Intermediate Surveys*. Extended annual surveys are referred to as intermediate surveys and typically are conducted two and one-half years after commissioning and each class renewal. Intermediate surveys may be carried out on the occasion of the second or third annual survey.
- *Class Renewal Surveys*. Class renewal surveys, also known as special surveys, are carried out for the ship's hull, machinery, including the electrical plant and for any special equipment classed, at the intervals indicated by the character of classification for the hull. At the special survey, the vessel is thoroughly examined, including ultrasonic gauging, in order to determine the thickness of the steel structures. Should the thickness be found to be less than class requirements, the classification society would require steel renewals. Substantial amounts of money may have to be spent for steel renewals to pass a special survey if the vessel experiences excessive wear and tear. In lieu of the special survey every five years, a shipowner has the option of arranging with the classification society for the vessel's hull or machinery to be on a continuous survey cycle, in which every part of the vessel would be surveyed within a five-year cycle. At an owner's application, the surveys required for class renewal may be split according to an agreed schedule to extend over the entire period of class. This process is referred to as continuous class renewal and though we have not exercised this option for our existing vessels, we may do so in the future.

All of the vessel's areas subject to survey as defined by the classification society are required to be surveyed at least once per class period, unless shorter intervals between surveys are prescribed elsewhere. The period between two subsequent surveys of each area must not exceed five years.

A vessel's underwater parts are required to be inspected every 24 to 36 months by the classification society. Drydocking of vessels is done, at the minimum, every 60 months. If any defects are found, the classification surveyor will issue a condition of class that must be rectified by the shipowner.

Most insurance underwriters make it a condition for insurance coverage that a vessel be certified as "in class" by a classification society that is a member of the International Association of Classification Societies. All of our vessels have been awarded International Safety Management certification and are certified as being "in class" by DNV GL, the Norwegian classification society. All new and secondhand vessels that we purchase must be certified prior to their delivery under the standard purchase contracts and memoranda of agreement. If the vessel is not certified on the date of closing, we will have no obligation to take delivery of the vessel.

KNOT, through certain of its subsidiaries, operates as our ship manager, and carries out inspections of the ships on a regular basis, both at sea and while the vessels are in port, as well as carrying out inspections and ship audits to verify conformity with managers' reports. The results of these inspections result in a report containing recommendations for improvements to the overall condition of the vessel, maintenance, safety and crew welfare. Based in part on these evaluations, we create and implement a program of continual maintenance and improvement for our vessels and their systems.

Safety, Management of Ship Operations and Administration

Safety and environmental compliance is our top operational priority. Our vessels are operated in a manner intended to protect the safety and health of our employees, the general public and the environment. We actively manage the risks inherent in our business and are committed to eliminating incidents that threaten the safety and integrity of our vessels, such as groundings, fires, collisions and petroleum spills. We are also committed to reducing emissions and waste generation. We have established key performance indicators to facilitate regular monitoring of our operational performance. We set targets on an annual basis to drive continuous improvement, and we review performance indicators monthly to determine if remedial action is necessary to reach our targets. KNOT's shore staff performs a full range of technical, commercial and business development services for us. This staff also provides administrative support to our operations in finance, accounting and human resources.

KNOT, through certain of its subsidiaries, assists us and our operating subsidiaries in managing our ship operations. DNV GL, a Norwegian classification society, has approved KNOT's safety management system as complying with the IMO's International Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and Pollution Prevention (the "ISM Code"), International Standards Organization

("ISO") 9001 for Quality Assurance and ISO 14001 for Environment Management Systems, and this system has been implemented on all our ships. As part of KNOT's ISM Code compliance, all the vessels' safety management certificates are being maintained through ongoing internal audits performed by KNOT's certified internal auditors and intermediate external audits performed by DNV GL once a year. Subject to satisfactory completion of these internal and external audits, certification is valid for five years.

KNOT provides, through certain of its subsidiaries, expertise in various functions critical to the operations of our operating subsidiaries. We believe this arrangement affords a safe, efficient and cost-effective operation. KNOT's subsidiaries also provide to us access to human resources, financial and other administrative functions pursuant to amended technical management agreements. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements."

Critical ship management functions that will be provided by KNOT or its subsidiaries through various of its offices around the world include:

- technical management, maintenance and dockings;
- crew management;
- procurement, purchasing and forwarding logistics;
- marine operations;
- vetting, oil major and terminal approvals;
- shipyard supervision;
- insurance; and
- financial services.

These functions are supported by onboard and onshore systems for maintenance, inventory, purchasing and budget management. In addition, KNOT's day-to-day focus on cost control will be applied to our operations. We believe that the adoption of common standards should also result in operational efficiencies, including with respect to crew training and vessel management, equipment operation and repair, and spare parts ordering.

Risk of Loss, Insurance and Risk Management

The operation of any vessel, including shuttle tankers, has inherent risks. These risks include mechanical failure, personal injury, collision, property loss, vessel or cargo loss or damage and business interruption due to political circumstances in foreign countries or hostilities. In addition, there is always an inherent possibility of marine disaster, including explosion, spills and other environmental mishaps, and the liabilities arising from owning and operating vessels in international trade. We believe that our present insurance coverage is adequate to protect us against the accident-related risks involved in the conduct of our business and that we maintain appropriate levels of environmental damage and pollution insurance coverage consistent with standard industry practice. However, not all risks can be insured, and there can be no guarantee that any specific claim will be paid, or that we will always be able to obtain adequate insurance coverage at reasonable rates.

We have obtained hull and machinery insurance on all our vessels to insure against marine and war risks, which include the risks of damage to our vessels, salvage or towing costs, and also insure against actual or constructive total loss of any of our vessels. However, our insurance policies contain deductible amounts for which we are responsible. We have also arranged additional total loss coverage for each vessel. This coverage, which is called hull interest and freight interest coverage, provides us additional coverage in the event of the total loss or the constructive total loss of a vessel.

We have also obtained loss of hire insurance to protect us against loss of income in the event one of our vessels cannot be employed due to damage that is covered under the terms of our hull and machinery insurance. Under our loss of hire policies, our insurer will pay us the hire rate agreed in respect of each vessel for each day, in excess of a certain number of deductible days, for the time that the vessel is out of service as a result of damage, for a maximum of 180 days. The number of deductible days for the vessels in our fleet is 14 days per vessel.

All of our hull and machinery, hull interest and freight interest and loss of hire insurance policies are written on the NMIP, which through the hull and maintenance coverage also offers comprehensive collision liability coverage of up to the insured hull and maintenance value of the vessel. NMIP is based on an "all risk principle" and offers what is considered to be the most comprehensive insurance obtainable in any of the world's marine markets today. The agreed deductible on each vessel averages $150,000 for the shuttle tankers in our fleet.

Protection and indemnity insurance, which covers our third-party legal liabilities in connection with our shipping activities, is provided by a P&I club. This includes third-party liability and other expenses related to the injury or death of crew members, passengers and other third-party persons, loss or damage to cargo, claims arising from collisions with other vessels or from contact with jetties or wharves and other damage to other third-party property, including pollution arising from oil or other substances, and other related costs, including wreck removal. Subject to the capping discussed below, our coverage, except for pollution, is unlimited.

Our current protection and indemnity insurance coverage for pollution is $1 billion per vessel per incident. The 13 P&I clubs that comprise the International Group of Protection and Indemnity Clubs insure approximately 90% of the world's commercial tonnage and have entered into a pooling agreement to reinsure each association's liabilities. Each P&I club has capped its exposure in this pooling agreement so that the maximum claim covered by the pool and its reinsurance would be approximately $1 billion per accident or occurrence. We are a member of Norwegian P&I Club Skuld. As a member of these P&I clubs, we are subject to a call for additional premiums based on the clubs' claims record, as well as the claims record of all other members of the P&I clubs comprising the International Group. However, our P&I clubs have reinsured the risk of additional premium calls to limit our additional exposure. This reinsurance is subject to a cap, and there is the risk that the full amount of the additional call would not be covered by this reinsurance.

The insurers providing the covers for hull and machinery, hull interest and freight interest, protection and indemnity and loss of hire insurances have confirmed that they will consider the shuttle tankers as vessels for the purpose of providing insurance.

We use in our operations KNOT's risk management program that includes, among other things, risk analysis tools, maintenance and assessment programs, a seafarers competence training program, seafarers workshops and membership in emergency response organizations. We benefit from KNOT's commitment to safety and environmental protection as certain of its subsidiaries assist us in managing our vessel operations.

KNOT has achieved certification under the standards reflected in ISO 9001 for quality assurance, ISO 14001 for environment management systems and the ISM Code on a fully integrated basis.

Environmental and Other Regulation

General

Our business and the operation of our vessels are significantly affected by international conventions and national, state and local laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which our vessels operate, as well as in the country or countries of their registration. Because these conventions, laws and regulations change frequently, we cannot predict the ultimate cost of compliance or their impact on the resale price or useful life of our vessels. While we believe that we are in substantial compliance with the current environmental laws and regulations, there is no assurance that compliance with current laws and regulations or amended or newly adopted laws and regulations can be maintained in the future. Additional conventions, laws, and regulations may be adopted that could limit our ability to do business or increase the cost of our doing business and that may materially adversely affect our operations. We are required by various governmental and quasi-governmental agencies to obtain permits, licenses and certificates with respect to our operations. Subject to the discussion below and to the fact that the kinds of permits, licenses and certificates required for the operations of the vessels we own depend on a number of factors, we believe that we will be able to continue to obtain all permits, licenses and certificates material to the conduct of our operations.

International Maritime Organization

The IMO is the United Nations' agency for maritime safety. IMO regulations relating to pollution prevention for oil tankers have been adopted by many of the jurisdictions in which our tanker fleet operates. Under IMO regulations and subject to limited exceptions, a tanker must be of double-hull construction, a mid-deck design with double-side construction or another approved design ensuring the same level of protection against oil pollution. All of our tankers are double-hulled.

Many countries, but not the United States, have ratified and follow the liability regime adopted by the IMO and set out in the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969, as updated by the 1992 Protocol (the "CLC"). Under this convention, a vessel's registered owner is strictly liable for pollution damage caused in the territorial waters of a contracting state by discharge of persistent oil (e.g. crude oil, fuel oil, heavy diesel oil or lubricating oil), subject to certain defenses. The right to limit liability to specified amounts that are periodically revised is forfeited under the CLC when the spill is caused by the owner's actual fault or when the spill is caused by the owner's intentional or reckless conduct. Vessels trading to contracting states must provide evidence of insurance covering the limited liability of the owner. In jurisdictions where the CLC has not been adopted, various legislative regimes or common law governs, and liability is imposed either on the basis of fault or in a manner similar to the CLC. IMO regulations also include SOLAS, including amendments to SOLAS implementing the International Security Code for Ports and Ships (the "ISPS"), the ISM Code and the International Convention on Load Lines of 1966. The IMO Marine Safety Committee has also published guidelines for vessels with dynamic positioning systems, which would apply to shuttle tankers. SOLAS provides rules for the construction of and equipment required for commercial vessels and includes regulations for safe operation.

Flag states that have ratified the CLC generally utilize the classification societies, which have incorporated SOLAS requirements into their class rules, to undertake surveys to confirm compliance.

SOLAS and other IMO regulations concerning safety, including those relating to treaties on training of shipboard personnel, lifesaving appliances, radio equipment and the global maritime distress and safety system, are applicable to our operations. Non-compliance with IMO regulations, including SOLAS, the ISM Code, the ISPS, the requirements for shuttle tankers under the Norwegian Maritime Directorate (Norway) ("NMD") and Maritime and Coast Guard Agency (United Kingdom) ("MCA") regulations, may subject us to increased liability or penalties, may lead to decreases in available insurance coverage for affected vessels and may result in the denial of access to or detention in some ports. For example, the U.S. Coast Guard and European Union (the "EU") authorities have indicated that vessels not in compliance with the ISM Code will be prohibited from trading in U.S. and EU ports.

The requirements contained in the ISM Code govern our operations. Among other requirements, the ISM Code requires vessel operators to obtain a safety management certification for each vessel they manage, evidencing the shipowner's development and maintenance of an extensive safety management system. Each of the existing vessels in our fleet is currently ISM Code-certified, and we expect to obtain safety management certificates for each newbuild upon delivery.

The International Labour Organization (the "ILO") is a specialized agency of the United Nations with headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland. The ILO has adopted the Maritime Labor Convention 2006 (the "MLC 2006") to improve safety onboard merchant vessels. A Maritime Labor Certificate and a Declaration of Maritime Labor Compliance is required to ensure compliance with the MLC 2006 for all ships above 500 gross tons in international trade. On August 20, 2012, the required number of countries ratified the MCL 2006 and it came into force on August 20, 2013. The MLC 2006 requires us to develop new procedures to ensure full compliance with its requirements.

The IMO has adopted the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships ("MARPOL"), including Annex VI to MARPOL that sets limits on sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide emissions from ship exhausts and prohibits deliberate emissions of ozone depleting substances. Annex VI applies to all ships and, among other things, imposes a global cap on the sulfur content of fuel oil and allows for specialized areas to be established internationally with even more stringent controls on sulfur emissions. For vessels 400 gross tons and greater, platforms and drilling rigs, Annex VI imposes various survey and certification requirements. Moreover, recent amendments to Annex VI require the imposition of progressively stricter limitations on sulfur emissions from ships. These limitations require that fuels of vessels in covered Emission Control Areas ("ECAs") contain no more than 1% sulfur. The North American ECA came into force on August 1, 2012. The North American ECA includes areas subject to the exclusive sovereignty of the United States and extends up to 200 nautical miles from the coasts of the United States, which area includes parts of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. In addition, the United States Caribbean ECA took effect in January 2014. The U.S. Caribbean ECA includes areas subject to the exclusive sovereignty of the United States off the coasts of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Consequently, the sulfur limit in marine fuel is capped at 1%, which is the capped amount for all other ECA areas since July 1, 2010. These capped amounts will then decrease progressively until they reach 0.5% by January 1, 2020 for non-ECA areas and 0.1% by January 1, 2015 for ECA areas, including the North American ECA. The amendments also establish new tiers of stringent nitrogen oxide emissions standards for new marine engines, depending on their date of installation. All of our vessels are in compliance with these requirements.

In addition, there are several other regulatory requirements to use low sulfur fuel that are either already in force or are upcoming. The EU Directive 33/2005 requiring the use of low sulfur fuel came into force on January 1, 2010. Under this legislation, vessels are required to burn fuel with sulfur content below 0.1% while berthed or anchored in an EU port. The California Air Resources Board requires vessels to burn fuel with 0.1% sulfur content or less within 24 nautical miles of California as of January 1, 2014. As of January 1, 2015, all vessels operating within ECAs worldwide must comply with 0.1% sulfur requirements. Currently, the only grade of fuel meeting 0.1% sulfur content requirement is low sulfur marine gas oil. From July 1, 2010, the reduction of applicable sulfur content limits in the North Sea, the Baltic Sea and the English Channel Sulfur Control Areas will be 0.1%. All of our vessels are able to comply with low sulfur fuel requirements.

The IMO has negotiated international conventions that impose liability for oil pollution in international waters and the territorial waters of the signatory to such conventions such as the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments (the "BWM Convention"). The BWM Convention's implementing regulations call for a phased introduction of mandatory ballast water exchange requirements (beginning in 2009), to be replaced in time with a requirement for mandatory ballast water treatment. The BWM Convention will not become effective until 12 months after it has been adopted by 30 states, the combined merchant fleets of which represent not less than 35% of the gross tonnage of the world's merchant shipping. Though this has not occurred to-date, the IMO has passed a resolution encouraging the ratification of the BWM Convention and calling upon those countries that have already ratified to encourage the installation of ballast water management systems on new ships. As referenced below, the U.S. Coast Guard issued new ballast water management rules on March 23, 2012. Under the requirements of the BWM Convention for units with ballast water capacity more than 5,000 cubic meters that were constructed in 2011 or before, ballast water management exchange or treatment will be accepted until 2016.

From 2016 (or not later than the first intermediate or renewal survey after 2016), only ballast water treatment will be accepted by the BWM Convention. Installation of ballast water treatment systems will be needed on our vessels once the convention has been ratified. Although the cost to comply with IMO ballast water treatment regulations for our eight vessels is difficult to estimate due to uncertainty regarding the final regulations, it is anticipated to be approximately $4 million.

The International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution 2001 (the "Bunker Convention") provides a liability, compensation and compulsory insurance system to protect and reimburse the victims of oil pollution damage in jurisdictional waters of ratifying states caused by discharges of bunker fuel. The Bunker Convention became effective in 2008 and imposes strict liability on shipowners for certain pollution damage. Registered owners of any seagoing vessel and seaborne craft over 1,000 gross tonnage, of any type whatsoever, and registered in a signatory state (a "State Party"), or entering or leaving a port in the territory of a State Party, will be required to maintain insurance that meets the requirements of the Bunker Convention and to obtain a certificate issued by a State Party attesting that such insurance is in force. The state-issued certificate must be carried onboard at all times. P&I clubs in the International Group issue the required Bunkers Convention "Blue Cards" to enable signatory states to issue certificates. All of our vessels have received "Blue Cards" from their P&I club and are in possession of a CLC State-issued certificate attesting that the required insurance coverage is in force.

The IMO continues to review and introduce new regulations. It is impossible to predict what additional regulations, if any, may be passed by the IMO and what effect, if any, such regulation may have on our operations.

European Union Environmental Regulation of Vessels

In waters of the EU, our vessels are subject to regulation EU-level directives implemented by the various nations through laws and regulations adopting these requirements. These laws and regulations prescribe measures to prevent pollution, protect the environment, support maritime safety and set out civil and criminal penalties that are being progressively incorporated into domestic legislation. For instance, the EU has adopted legislation (EU Directive 2009/16/EC) that: bans from EU waters manifestly sub-standard vessels (defined as vessels that have been detained twice by EU port authorities, in the preceding two years, after July 2003); creates obligations on the part of EU member port states to inspect at least 24% of vessels using these ports annually; provides for increased surveillance of vessels posing a high risk to maritime safety or the marine environment; and provides the EU with greater authority and control over classification societies, including the ability to seek to suspend or revoke the authority of negligent societies. If deficiencies are found that are clearly hazardous to safety, health or the environment, the state is required to detain the vessel until the deficiencies are addressed. Member states are also required to implement a system of penalties for breaches of these standards. EU Directive 2009/16/EC introduces a new harmonized and coordinated regime for port state control inspections and from January 1, 2011 a new on-line register to make public both the poorly performing shipping companies (who will attract more intensive and coordinated inspections) and those with good records. Like the IMO, the EU has adopted regulations phasing out single-hull tankers. All of our tankers are double-hulled.

Several regulatory requirements to use low sulfur fuel are in force or upcoming. See discussion of "low sulfur fuel" regulations above.

Since January 1, 2012 a voluntary ballast water management regime has been operating in the Mediterranean Sea. The regime, which effectively urges ships to undertake ballast water exchange before entering the Mediterranean Sea, is to remain in place until the BWM Convention comes into force.

The EU is currently considering other proposals to further regulate vessel operations. We cannot predict what additional legislation or regulations, if any, may be promulgated by the EU or any other country or authority. The trend, however, is towards increasing regulation and our expectation is that requirements will become more extensive and more stringent over time. If more stringent requirements are put in effect in the future, they may require, individually or in the aggregate, significant expenditures and could increase our operating costs, potentially affecting financial performance.

North Sea Environmental Regulation of Vessels

Our shuttle tankers currently operate in the North Sea and Brazil.

In addition to the regulations imposed by the IMO and the EU, countries having jurisdiction over North Sea areas impose further regulatory requirements on operations in those areas, including MCA regulations in the United Kingdom and NMD regulations in Norway. These regulatory requirements, together with additional requirements imposed by operators in North Sea oil fields, require that we make further expenditures for sophisticated equipment, reporting and redundancy systems on the shuttle tankers and for the training of seagoing staff. Additional regulations and requirements may be adopted or imposed that could limit our ability to do business or further increase the cost of doing business in the North Sea.

In Norway, the Norwegian Pollution Control Authority requires the installation of volatile organic compound emissions ("VOC") equipment, on most shuttle tankers serving the Norwegian continental shelf. The license holders of the oil field are responsible for the costs to ensure that shuttle tankers operating in the field are using appropriate VOC equipment. In recent contracts, the charterers have requested owners to install such equipment against an increase in the hire rate. We have installed the VOC equipment required to operate on the Norwegian continental shelf in each of the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Windsor Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*.

Brazilian Environmental Regulation of Vessels

In Brazil, the environmental requirements are defined by the field operator and in most cases Petrobras where it is involved. Brazilian environmental law includes international treaties and conventions to which Brazil is a party, as well as federal, state and local laws, regulations and permit requirements related to the protection of health and the environment. Brazilian oil and gas business is subject to extensive regulations by several governmental agencies, including the National Agency for Oil and Gas, the Brazilian Navy and the Brazilian Authority for Environmental Affairs and Renewable Resources. Failure to comply may subject us to administrative, criminal and civil liability, with strict liability in administrative and civil cases.

United States Environmental Regulation of Vessels

In the United States, our operations are subject to federal and state laws and regulations that require us to obtain and maintain specified permits or governmental approvals; control the discharge of materials into the environment; remove and cleanup materials that may harm the environment; or otherwise comply with regulations intended to protect the environment. We are subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Coast Guard, the National Transportation Safety Board, the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Department of Interior, the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, and the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement, as well as classification societies such as the American Bureau of Shipping. The United States has enacted an extensive regulatory and liability regime for the protection and cleanup of the environment from oil spills, including discharges of oil cargoes, bunker fuels or lubricants, primarily through the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 ("OPA 90") and the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act ("CERCLA").

Oil Pollution Act and CERCLA. CERCLA applies to the discharge of "hazardous substances" rather than "oil" and imposes strict joint and several liability upon the owners, operators or bareboat charterers of vessels for cleanup costs and damages arising from discharges of hazardous substances. We believe that petroleum products should not be considered hazardous substances under CERCLA, but additives to oil or lubricants used on vessels might fall within its scope.

OPA 90 affects all owners, bareboat charterers and operators whose vessels trade to the United States or its territories or possessions or whose vessels operate in U.S. waters, which include the U.S. territorial sea and 200-mile exclusive economic zone around the United States.

Under OPA 90, vessel owners, operators and bareboat charterers are "responsible parties" and are jointly, severally and strictly liable (unless the oil spill results solely from the act or omission of a third party, an act of God or an act of war and the responsible party reports the incident and reasonably cooperates with the appropriate authorities) for all containment and cleanup costs and other damages arising from discharges or threatened discharges of oil from their vessels. These other damages are defined broadly to include:

- natural resources damages and the related assessment costs;
- real and personal property damages;
- net loss of taxes, royalties, rents, fees and other lost revenues;
- lost profits or impairment of earning capacity due to property or natural resources damage;
- net cost of public services necessitated by a spill response, such as protection from fire, safety or health hazards; and
- loss of subsistence use of natural resources.

OPA 90 limits the liability of responsible parties in an amount it periodically updates. The liability limits do not apply if the incident was proximately caused by violation of applicable U.S. federal safety, construction or operating regulations, including IMO conventions to which the United States is a signatory, or by the responsible party's gross negligence or willful misconduct, or if the responsible party fails or refuses to report the incident or to cooperate and assist in connection with the oil removal activities. Liability under CERCLA is also subject to limits unless the incident is caused by gross negligence, willful misconduct or a violation of certain regulations. We currently maintain for each of our vessel's pollution liability coverage in the maximum coverage amount of $1 billion per incident. A catastrophic spill could exceed the coverage available, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Under OPA 90, with limited exceptions, all newly built or converted tankers delivered after January 1, 1994 and operating in U.S. waters must be double-hulled. All of our tankers are double-hulled. OPA 90 also requires owners and operators of vessels to establish and maintain with the U.S. Coast Guard evidence of financial responsibility in an amount at least equal to the relevant limitation amount for such vessels under the statute. The U.S. Coast Guard has implemented regulations requiring that an owner or operator of a fleet of vessels must demonstrate evidence of financial responsibility in an amount sufficient to cover the vessel in the fleet having the greatest maximum limited liability under OPA 90 and CERCLA. Evidence of financial responsibility may be demonstrated by insurance, surety bond, self-insurance, guaranty or an alternate method subject to approval by the U.S. Coast Guard. Under the self-insurance provisions, the shipowner or operator must have a net worth and working capital, measured in assets located in the United States against liabilities located anywhere in the world, that exceeds the applicable amount of financial responsibility. We have complied with the U.S. Coast Guard regulations by using self-insurance for certain vessels and obtaining financial guaranties from a third party for the remaining vessels. If other vessels in our fleet trade to the United States in the future, we expect to provide guaranties through self-insurance or obtain guaranties from third-party insurers.

OPA 90 and CERCLA permit individual U.S. states to impose their own liability regimes with regard to oil or hazardous substance pollution incidents occurring within their boundaries, and some states have enacted legislation providing for unlimited strict liability for spills. Several coastal states, such as California, Washington and Alaska require state-specific evidence of financial responsibility and vessel response plans. We intend to comply with all applicable state regulations in the ports where our vessels call.

Owners or operators of vessels, including tankers operating in U.S. waters are required to file vessel response plans with the U.S. Coast Guard, and their tankers are required to operate in compliance with their U.S. Coast Guard approved plans. Such response plans must, among other things:

- address a "worst case" scenario and identify and ensure, through contract or other approved means, the availability of necessary private response resources to respond to a "worst case discharge;"
- describe crew training and drills; and
- identify a qualified individual with full authority to implement removal actions.

We have filed vessel response plans with the U.S. Coast Guard for the *Windsor Knutsen* and have received its approval of such plans. In case trading plans change for our other three vessels, we expect to be able to file the required plans and receive corresponding approvals without operational delay. In addition, we conduct regular oil spill response drills in accordance with the guidelines set out in OPA 90. The U.S. Coast Guard has announced it intends to propose similar regulations requiring certain vessels to prepare response plans for the release of hazardous substances. OPA 90 and CERCLA do not preclude claimants from seeking damages resulting from the discharge of oil and hazardous substances under other applicable law, including maritime tort law. The application of this doctrine varies by jurisdiction.

Clean Water Act. The United States Clean Water Act ("CWA") prohibits the discharge of oil or hazardous substances in United States navigable waters unless authorized by a permit or exemption, and imposes strict liability in the form of penalties for unauthorized discharges. The CWA also imposes substantial liability for the costs of removal, remediation and damages and complements the remedies available under OPA 90 and CERCLA. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") has enacted rules governing the regulation of ballast water discharges and other discharges incidental to the normal operation of vessels within U.S. waters. This permit, which the EPA has designated as the Vessel General Permit for Discharges Incidental to the Normal Operation of Vessels (the "VGP"), incorporates the current U.S. Coast Guard requirements for ballast water management as well as supplemental ballast water requirements, and includes limits applicable to 26 specific discharge streams, such as deck runoff, bilge water and gray water.

The EPA updated the VGP in 2013 to incorporate numeric effluent limits for ballast water expressed as the maximum concentration of living organisms in ballast water, as opposed to the prior non-numeric requirements. These requirements correspond with the IMO's requirements under the BWM Convention, as discussed above. The permit also contains maximum discharge limitations for biocides and residuals. The numeric effluent limits in the new VGP will not apply to all vessels. Those that will be required to comply with the numeric limits will do so under a staggered implementation schedule. Certain existing vessels must achieve the numeric effluent limits for ballast water by the first drydocking after January 1, 2014 or January 1, 2016, depending on the vessel size. Newbuilds are subject to the numeric limits upon the effective date of the new permit. Vessels that have deferred deadlines for meeting the numeric standards must meet Best Management Practices, which are substantially similar to the requirements under the previous VGP.

The new VGP includes a tiered requirement for obtaining coverage based on the size of the vessel and the amount of ballast water carried. Vessels that are 300 gross tons or larger and have the capacity to carry more than eight cubic meters of ballast water must submit notices of intent ("NOIs") to receive permit coverage between six and nine months after the permit's issuance date. Vessels that do not need to submit NOIs are automatically authorized under the permit.

In addition to the requirements in the new VGP, vessel owners and operators must meet 25 sets of state-specific requirements under the CWA's § 401 certification process. Because the CWA § 401 process allows tribes and states to impose their own requirements for vessels operating within their waters, vessels operating in multiple jurisdictions could face potentially conflicting conditions specific to each jurisdiction that they travel through.

While we do not believe that the costs associated with obtaining the newly required permits and meeting related treatment requirements will be material, it is difficult to predict the overall impact of CWA permitting requirements on our business at this stage. In addition, state-specific requirements under the CWA's § 401 and any similar restrictions enacted in the future could increase our costs of operating in the relevant waters.

NISA. On March 23, 2012, the U.S. Coast Guard issued a final rule establishing standards for the allowable concentration of living organisms in ballast water discharged in U.S. waters and requiring the phase-in of U.S. Coast Guard approved ballast water management systems. The rule went into effect on June 21, 2012 and adopts ballast water discharge standards for vessels calling on U.S. ports and intending to discharge ballast water equivalent to those set in IMO's BWM Convention. The final rule requires that ballast water discharge have no more than ten living organisms per milliliter for organisms between ten and 50 micrometers in size. For organisms larger than 50 micrometers, the discharge can have ten living organisms per cubic meter of discharge. New ships constructed on or after December 1, 2012 must comply with these standards and some existing ships must comply by their first drydock after January 1, 2014. The U.S. Coast Guard will review the practicability of implementing a more stringent ballast water discharge standard and publish the results no later than January 1, 2016. While the 2013 VGP update imposes consistent numeric effluent limits for living organisms in ballast water discharges, it does not provide for compliance date extensions if Coast Guard-approved treatment technologies are not available.

Clean Air Act. The United States Clean Air Act requires the EPA to promulgate standards applicable to emissions of volatile organic compounds and other air contaminants. Our vessels are subject to vapor control and recovery requirements for certain cargoes in regulated port areas and emission standards for so-called "Category 3" marine diesel engines operating in U.S. waters. The marine diesel engine emission standards are currently limited to 2004 model year engines and newer and are equivalent to those adopted in the amendments to Annex VI to MARPOL. Compliance with these standards may cause us to incur costs to install control equipment on our vessels in the future. In May 2013, the EPA issued a proposed amendment to its marine diesel engine requirements that would temporarily allow marine equipment manufacturers to use allowances if a compliant marine engine is not available. Compliance with these standards may cause us to incur costs to install control equipment on our vessels in the future.

Trends in Environmental Regulation in the United States. Numerous governmental agencies issue regulations to implement and enforce the laws of the applicable jurisdiction, which often involve lengthy permitting procedures, impose difficult and costly compliance measures, particularly in ecologically sensitive areas, and subject operators to substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties or may result in injunctive relief for failure to comply. Some of these laws contain criminal sanctions in addition to civil penalties. Changes in environmental laws and regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly compliance or limit contract drilling opportunities, including changes in response to a serious marine incident that results in significant oil pollution or otherwise causes significant adverse environmental impact, such as the April 2010 Macondo well blowout incident, could adversely affect our financial results. Although significant capital expenditures may be required to comply with these governmental laws and regulations, such compliance has not materially adversely affected our earnings or competitive position. We believe that we are currently in compliance in all material respects with the environmental regulations to which we are subject.

We may also be affected by or subject to permitting and other requirements under a variety of other environmental laws not discussed above, such as the Endangered Species Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act and National Environmental Policy Act.

Greenhouse Gas Regulation

In February 2005, the Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (the "Kyoto Protocol") entered into force. Pursuant to the Kyoto Protocol, adopting countries are required to implement national programs to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases. Currently, the emissions of greenhouse gases from international shipping are not subject to the Kyoto Protocol. However, international negotiations are continuing with respect to a successor to the Kyoto Protocol and restrictions on shipping emissions may be included in any new treaty.

On July 15, 2011, the IMO approved mandatory measures to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases from international shipping. The amendments to Annex VI to MARPOL for the prevention of air pollution from ships add a new Chapter 4 to Annex VI on energy efficiency requiring the Energy Efficiency Design Index ("EEDI") for new ships, and the Ship Energy Efficiency Management Plan ("SEEMP") for all ships. The regulations apply to all ships of 400 gross tonnage and above and are entered into force on January 1, 2013. These new rules will likely affect the operations of vessels that are registered in countries that are signatories to Annex VI to MARPOL or vessels that call upon ports located within such countries. The implementation of the EEDI and SEEMP standards could cause us to incur additional compliance costs. The IMO is also considering the development of a market-based mechanism for greenhouse gas emissions from ships, but it is impossible to predict the likelihood that such a standard might be adopted or its potential impact on our operations at this time. The EU has indicated that it intends to implement regulation in an effort to limit emissions of greenhouse gases from vessels if such emissions are not regulated through the IMO.

In the United States, the EPA issued an "endangerment finding" regarding greenhouse gases under the Clean Air Act. While this finding in itself does not impose any requirements on our industry, it authorizes the EPA to regulate directly greenhouse gas emissions through a rule-making process. The EPA has already been petitioned by the California Attorney General to regulate greenhouse gas emissions from oceangoing vessels. In addition, climate change initiatives are being considered in the United States Congress and by individual states. In June 2013, the European Commission developed a strategy to integrate maritime emissions into the overall European Union strategy to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. If the strategy is adopted by the European Parliament and Council, large vessels using European Union ports would be required to monitor, report and verify their carbon dioxide emissions beginning in January 2018. In December 2013, the European Union environmental ministers discussed draft rules to implement monitoring and reporting of carbon dioxide emissions from ships.

Any passage of climate control legislation or other regulatory initiatives by the IMO, the United States, the EU, Norway, Brazil or other countries where we operate, or any treaty adopted at the international level to succeed the Kyoto Protocol, that restrict emissions of greenhouse gases could have a significant financial and operational impact on our business, including requiring us to make significant financial expenditures that we cannot predict with certainty at this time. In addition, even without such regulation, our business may be indirectly affected to the extent that climate change results in sea level changes or more intense weather events.

Vessel Security Regulation

Since the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001, there have been a variety of initiatives intended to enhance vessel security. On November 25, 2002, the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002 (the "MTSA"), came into effect in the United States. To implement certain portions of the MTSA, in July 2003, the U.S. Coast Guard issued regulations requiring the implementation of certain security requirements aboard vessels operating in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Similarly, in December 2002, amendments to SOLAS created a new chapter of the convention dealing specifically with maritime security. The new chapter came into effect in July 2004 and imposes various detailed security obligations on vessels and port authorities, most of which are contained in the ISPS. The ISPS is designed to protect ports and international shipping against terrorism. After July 1, 2004, to trade internationally, a vessel must maintain an International Ship Security Certificate ("ISSC") from a recognized security organization approved by the vessel's flag state.

Among the various requirements are:

- onboard installation of automatic identification systems to provide a means for the automatic transmission of safety-related information from among similarly equipped ships and shore stations, including information on a ship's identity, position, course, speed and navigational status;
- onboard installation of ship security alert systems, which do not sound on the vessel but only alert the authorities on shore;
- the development of vessel security plans;
- a ship identification number to be permanently marked on a vessel's hull;
- a continuous synopsis record kept onboard showing a vessel's history, including the name of the ship and of the state whose flag the ship is entitled to fly, the date on which the ship was registered with that state, the ship's identification number, the port at which the ship is registered and the name of the registered owner(s) and their registered address; and
- compliance with flag state security certification requirements.

The U.S. Coast Guard regulations, intended to align with international maritime security standards, exempt non-U.S. vessels from the MTSA vessel security measures provided such vessels have onboard a valid ISSC that attests to the vessel's compliance with SOLAS security requirements and the ISPS. KNOT has implemented the various security measures addressed by the MTSA, SOLAS and the ISPS.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time we have been, and expect to continue to be, subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of our business, principally personal injury and property casualty claims. These claims, even if lacking merit, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources. We are not aware of any legal proceedings or claims that we believe will have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on us.

Taxation of the Partnership

Certain of our subsidiaries are subject to taxation in the jurisdictions in which they are organized, conduct business or own assets. We intend that our business and the business of our subsidiaries will be conducted and operated in a manner designed to minimize the tax imposed on us and our subsidiaries. However, we cannot assure this result as tax laws in these or other jurisdictions may change or we may enter into new business transactions relating to such jurisdictions, which could affect our tax liability.

Marshall Islands

Because we and our subsidiaries do not conduct business or operations in the Republic of the Marshall Islands, neither we nor our subsidiaries are subject to income, capital gains, profits or other taxation under current Marshall Islands law, and we do not expect this to change in the future. As a result, distributions KNOT UK receives from its subsidiary, distributions that such subsidiary receives from the operating subsidiaries, and distributions we receive from KNOT UK, are not expected to be subject to Marshall Islands taxation.

United States

We have elected to be treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, we are subject to U.S. federal income tax to the extent we earn income from U.S. sources or income that is treated as effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States unless such income is exempt from tax under an applicable treaty or Section 883 of the Code. Because our fleet is owned by subsidiaries resident in Norway, we expect that we qualify for an exemption from U.S. federal income tax on any U.S. source gross transportation income we earn by virtue of the application of the U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty, and we intend to take this position for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Norway

We are treated as fiscally transparent for Norwegian tax purposes and expect to organize our affairs and conduct our business in a manner such that we, and our remaining subsidiaries that are not organized under the laws of the Kingdom of Norway, are not subject to a material amount of Norwegian taxes.

Our vessel-owning subsidiaries have been organized under the laws of the Kingdom of Norway, and we expect them to elect to be subject to the tonnage tax regime in Norway. Pursuant to this regime, our vessel-owning subsidiaries will be subject to Norwegian tax based upon the net tonnage of their available cargo space rather than income generated from operating the vessels (i.e., operating income), which is tax free. Based upon the cargo space of our current vessels and the applicable rate of taxation, we expect our Norwegian subsidiaries to be liable for approximately $137,000 of Norwegian tonnage tax each year. In addition, under the tonnage tax regime, other income such as net financial income and expense (i.e. income not generated from operating the vessels) is subject to the regular corporate income tax rate of 27%.

United Kingdom

Although we are managed and controlled in the United Kingdom, we have obtained confirmation from HM Revenue & Customs that we are treated as a transparent partnership for United Kingdom tax purposes. Accordingly, we are not subject to UK tax in our own name, but rather any partners subject to UK tax will be taxed on their share of our profits.

Our general partner and KNOT UK expect to be a resident of the United Kingdom for taxation purposes subject to tax on ordinary income. Nonetheless, these companies are primarily expected to earn dividend income from our controlled affiliates, which should generally be exempt from United Kingdom taxation under applicable exemptions for distributions from subsidiaries.

Employees

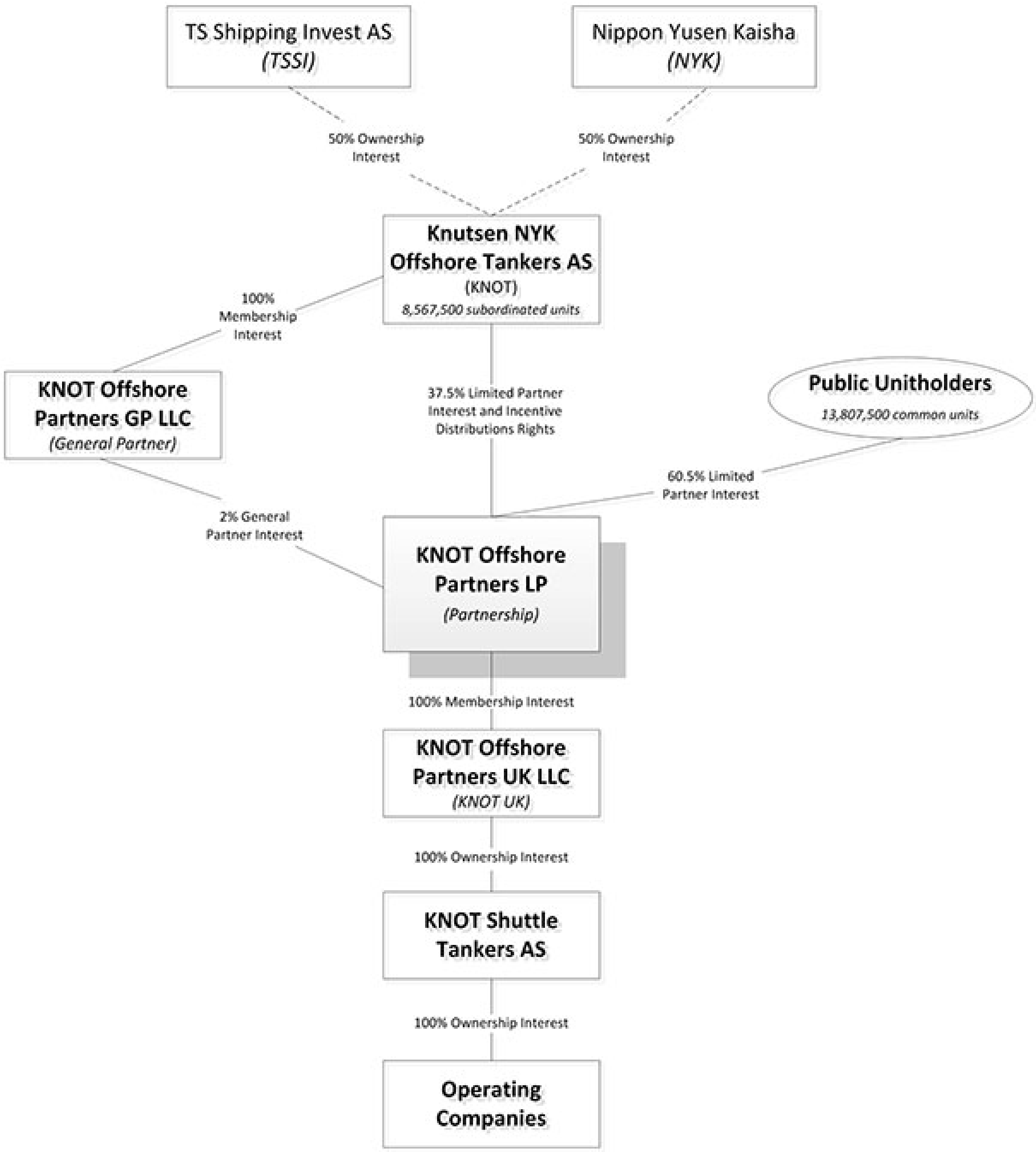
We directly employ one onshore employee and no seagoing employees. As of December 31, 2014, KNOT employed (directly and through ship managers) approximately 210 seagoing staff to serve on our vessels. KNOT and its affiliates may employ additional seagoing staff to assist us as we grow. KNOT, through certain of its subsidiaries, provides onshore advisory, commercial, technical and operational support to our operating subsidiaries pursuant to the amended technical management agreements. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements."

We and KNOT regard attracting and retaining motivated seagoing personnel as a top priority. KNOT offers seafarers competitive employment packages and opportunities for personal and career development, which relates to a philosophy of promoting internally. The officers operating our vessels are engaged on individual employment contracts, and we have entered into collective bargaining agreements that cover substantially all of the sailing personnel that operate the vessels in our current fleet, which are flagged in Norway, the Isle of Man or the Bahamas. We believe our relationships with these labor unions are good. Our commitment to training is fundamental to the development of the highest caliber of seafarers for our marine operations. KNOT's cadet training approach is designed to balance academic learning with hands-on training at sea. KNOT is training personnel mainly in Norway and the Philippines and at institutions that utilize ship handling, dynamic positioning and cargo handling simulators to train our cadets. After receiving formal instruction at one of these institutions, our cadets' training continues onboard one of KNOT's vessels. Additional vessel and equipment training and courses are arranged in accordance with our training policies and the training requirements of our charterers. We believe that high-quality crewing and training policies will play an increasingly important role in distinguishing the larger, independent shipping companies with shuttle tanker experience from those that are newcomers and lack experienced, in-house staff and established expertise on which to base their customer service and safety operations.

C. Organizational Structure

We are a publicly traded limited partnership formed on February 21, 2013.

The diagram below depicts our simplified organizational and ownership structure.



(1) Each of our vessels are owned by certain vessel-owning subsidiaries.

We listed our common units on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") in April 2013 under the ticker symbol "KNOP."

We were formed under the law of the Marshall Islands and maintain our principal executive headquarters at 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom. Our telephone number at that address is+44 (0) 1224 618420. Our principal administrative offices are located at 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom.

A full list of our significant operating and vessel-owning subsidiaries is included in Exhibit 8.1.

D. Property, Plants and Equipment

Other than the vessels in our current fleet, we do not have any material property.

Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments

Not applicable.

Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

The following should be read in conjunction with "Item 3. Key Information—Selected Financial Data," "Item 4. Information on the Partnership" and the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements and accompanying notes included in this Annual Report. Among other things, those financial statements include more detailed information regarding the basis of presentation for the following information. Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and are presented in U.S. Dollars.

The following discussion assumes that our business was operated as a separate entity prior to the closing of our IPO on April 15, 2013. References in this Annual Report to our "initial fleet" refer to the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen*, all of which were contributed to us at or prior to our IPO. The historical financial statements for periods prior to the closing of our IPO on April 15, 2013, which are discussed below, have been carved out of the consolidated financial statements of KNOT, which operated the vessels in our initial fleet for periods prior to our IPO.

Our financial position, results of operations and cash flows reflected in our financial statements include all expenses allocable to our business, but may not be indicative of those that would have been achieved had we operated as a separate public entity for all periods presented or of future results.

In August 2013, we acquired KNOT's 100% interest in the company that owns and operates the shuttle tanker, the *Carmen Knutsen*.

In June 2014, we acquired KNOT's 100% interest in the companies that own and operate the shuttle tankers, the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*.

In December 2014, we acquired KNOT's 100% interest in the company that owns and operates the shuttle tanker, the *Dan Cisne*.

Overview

We were formed in February 2013 as a limited partnership under the laws of the Republic of the Marshall Islands to own and operate shuttle tankers under long-term charters. Our initial fleet of shuttle tankers was contributed to us by KNOT, a leading independent owner and operator of shuttle tankers. Our fleet consists of eight shuttle tankers. Under the Omnibus Agreement that we entered into with KNOT in connection with our IPO, we have the option to purchase the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen* from KNOT within 24 months of their delivery to their charterers, Exxon Mobil and Repsol Sinopec, respectively. Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, we also have the right to purchase from KNOT any shuttle tankers operating under charters of five or more years.

On April 18, 2013, we completed our IPO. In connection with our IPO, we sold 8,567,500 common units to the public, through the underwriters, at a price of $21.00 per unit, and issued to KNOT 8,567,500 subordinated units and all of our incentive distribution rights. As of March 25, 2015, KNOT owned a 37.5% limited partner interest in us and, through its ownership of our general partner, a 2% general partner interest in us, as well as our incentive distribution rights.

Significant Developments in 2014

Equity offerings

On June 27, 2014, we sold 4,600,000 common units, representing limited partner interests, in an underwritten public offering and granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase an additional 690,000 common units (the "June 2014 Offering"). The underwriters exercised their option to purchase an aggregate of 640,000 additional common units in July 2014. In connection with the June 2014 Offering and the partial exercises of the underwriters' option to purchase additional units, our general partner contributed a total of $3.0 million in order to maintain its 2% ownership of the Partnership. We used the net proceeds from the offerings and related capital contribution by our general partner to fund the cash portion of the purchase prices of the companies that own and operate the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* and for general partnership purposes.

Acquisitions

On June 30, 2014, we completed the acquisition of the ownership interests in the companies that own and operate the shuttle tankers the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* from KNOT for consideration of $335 million, net of $221.8 million of outstanding indebtedness related to the vessels. The cash portion of the purchase prices was financed with proceeds from the Partnership's public offering of 4,600,000 common units which closed on June 27, 2014. The purchase prices were subsequently adjusted by a working capital adjustment of $1.0 million. Each of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* is operating in the North Sea under time charters with Eni. The charters commenced upon delivery of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* in August 2013 and November 2013, respectively, and each will terminate five years after delivery. Eni has options to extend each of the charters for up to five one-year periods. In the case of the *Torill Knutsen*, Eni has the option, at any time before May 31, 2016, to extend the charter term to ten years in exchange for a reduction in the hire rate.

On December 15, 2014, we completed the acquisition of the ownership interests in the company that owns and operates the shuttle tanker the *Dan Cisne* from KNOT for a consideration of $103.0 million less approximately $82.2 million of outstanding indebtedness related to the vessel less other purchase price adjustments of $2.6 million. $0.4 million of the purchase adjustments was allocated to the vessel. For more information, please read Note 22—Business Acquisitions in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements included in this Annual Report. The purchase price was settled by way of a cash payment and seller financing provided by KNOT in form of a loan of $12.0 million. The *Dan Cisne* is operating in Brazil under a bareboat charter with Transpetro. The charter commenced upon delivery of the *Dan Cisne* in September 2011 and will terminate in 2023.

Our Charters

We generate revenues by charging customers for the transportation of their crude oil using our vessels. These services are provided under the following basic types of contractual relationships:

- *Time charters*, whereby the vessels that we operate and are responsible for the crewing of are chartered to customers for a fixed period of time at hire rates that are either fixed for the firm period of the time-charterparty with escalations to be made in case of option periods or it increases annually based on a fixed percentage increase or fixed schedule in order to enable us to offset expected increases in operating costs. Under our time charters, hire rate payments may be reduced if the vessel does not perform to certain of its specifications, such as if the average vessel speed falls below a guaranteed speed or the amount of fuel consumed to power the vessel under normal circumstances exceeds a guaranteed amount, and the customer is responsible for any voyage expenses incurred; and
- *Bareboat charters*, whereby customers charter our vessels for a fixed period of time at hire rates that are generally fixed, but the customers are responsible for the vessel operation and bear the operating and voyage expenses, including crewing and other operational services.

The table below compares the primary features of a time charter and a bareboat charter:

	Time Charter	Bareboat Charter
Typical charter length	One year or more	One year or more
Hire rate basis(1)	Daily	Daily
Voyage expenses(2)	Customer pays	Customer pays
Vessel operating expenses(2)	Owner pays	Customer pays
Off-hire(3)	Varies	Customer typically pays

(1) “Hire rate” refers to the basic payment from the charterer for the use of the vessel.
(2) Defined below under “—Important Financial and Operational Terms and Concepts.”
(3) “Off-hire” refers to the time a vessel is not available for service. Our time charters contain provisions whereby the customer is generally not required to pay the hire rate during off-hire. Our bareboat charters do not contain such provisions.

Employment of Our Fleet

The following table describes the operations of the vessels in our fleet.

Vessel	Description of Historical Operations
Fortaleza Knutsen	Delivered in March 2011. Has operated under a long-term bareboat charter with Transpetro since delivery. Included in the Partnership’s initial fleet.
Recife Knutsen	Delivered in August 2011. Has operated under a long-term bareboat charter with Transpetro since delivery. Included in the Partnership’s initial fleet.
Bodil Knutsen	Delivered in February 2011. Completed an interim spot voyage and testing prior to commencing operations under a long-term time charter with Statoil in May 2011. Included in the Partnership’s initial fleet.

Vessel	Description of Historical Operations
Windsor Knutsen	Delivered in May 2007. Operated as a conventional oil tanker under short-term time charters and in the spot market from its delivery until commencement of retrofitting in November 2010. Operated under a long-term time charter with BG Group from April 2011 following completion of its retrofitting as a shuttle tanker until July 2014. Since July 2014 has operated under a charter with KNOT.
Carmen Knutsen	Delivered in January 2013. Has operated under a long-term time charter with Repsol since delivery. Acquired by the Partnership in August 2013.
Hilda Knutsen	Delivered in August 2013. Has operated under a long-term time charter with ENI, which commenced on delivery. Acquired by the Partnership in June 2014.
Torill Knutsen	Delivered in November 2013. Has operated under a long-term time charter with ENI, which commenced on delivery. Acquired by the Partnership in June 2014.
Dan Cisne	Delivered in September 2011. Has operated under a long-term bareboat charter with Transpetro, which commenced on delivery. Acquired by the Partnership in December 2014.

Market Overview and Trends

As of March 25, 2015, the shuttle tanker market consisted of 88 vessels and was characterized by long-term charters with offshore oil producers. Most shuttle tankers are in the North Sea and offshore Brazil. Demand for shuttle tankers is based on offshore oilfield development and up to mid-2014, higher oil prices and a positive long-term offshore oil outlook led to increased activity. However, for the past 12 to 18 months, oil companies have experienced delays in oil production start-up both in the North Sea and Brazil. This has led to a temporary overcapacity, however we have noted that the delaying effect is reducing and as there is no speculative ordering, the market is coming close to being balanced. While this has led to reduced activity for vessels without fixed charters, we believe vessels on fixed charters have not been affected. Due to the age structure of the fleet, the lack of speculative contracting and the relatively high number of projects under development, we believe the medium to long-term outlook continues to be positive and tendering activity for new projects is expected in 2015. For 2014 and to date 2015, four new shuttle tanker contracts were awarded to Brazilian operations and the *Windsor Knutsen* was rechartered by BG Group. There were no new shuttle tanker contracts awarded for the North Sea operations during 2014 or to date in 2015.

Oil prices declined significantly in the latter part of 2014 due to a range of factors, notably the increase in US shale oil production. Due to the fact that there are a number of existing offshore projects already under development where shuttle tankers are required, the decline in oil prices is not expected to materially affect the shuttle tanker market for the next two to three years. However, longer term oil prices will determine the impact on the growth of offshore oil production activity when existing projects and projects under development are completed.

Items You Should Consider When Evaluating Our Historical Financial Performance and Assessing Our Future Prospects

You should consider the following facts when evaluating our historical results of operations and assessing our future prospects:

- ***The size of our fleet continues to change.*** Our historical results of operations reflect changes in the size and composition of our fleet due to our acquisitions of the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen* and the *Dan Cisne*.
- ***We may enter into different financing agreements.*** Our financing agreements currently in place may not be representative of the agreements we will enter into in the future. For example, we may amend our existing credit facilities or enter into new financing agreements. For descriptions of our current financing agreements, please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities."
- ***Our results are affected by fluctuations in the fair value of our derivative instruments.*** The change in fair value of our derivative instruments is included in our net income as our derivative instruments are not designated as hedges for accounting purposes. These changes may fluctuate significantly as interest rates fluctuate. Please read Note 10—Derivative Instruments in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements included in this Annual Report. The unrealized gain or losses related to the change in fair value of our derivatives do not impact our cash flows.
- ***Our historical results of operations are affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates.*** All of the vessels in our fleet are on time charters and bareboat charters with hire rates payable in U.S. Dollars. Approximately 43%, 34% and 27% of the vessel operating expenses related to our vessels operating under time charters are denominated in U.S. Dollars and approximately 47%, 56% and 57% of such vessel operating expenses are denominated in Norwegian Kroner ("NOK"), for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The composition of our vessel operating expenses may vary over time depending upon the location of future charters and/or the composition of our crews. All of our financing and interest expenses are also denominated in U.S. Dollars. We anticipate that all of our future financing agreements will also be denominated in U.S. Dollars.

- ***Our historical results of operations reflect allocated administrative costs that may not be indicative of future administrative costs.*** The administrative costs included in our historical results of operations for periods prior to our IPO have been determined by allocating certain of KNOT's administrative costs, after deducting costs directly charged to KNOT's subsidiaries for services provided by the administrative staff and shareholder costs, to us principally based on the size of our fleet in relation to the size of KNOT's fleet. In connection with the closing of our IPO, we entered into an administrative services agreement with KNOT UK, pursuant to which KNOT UK provides us with certain administrative services. KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided under this agreement to KOAS UK and KOAS. We reimburse KNOT UK, and KNOT UK reimburses KOAS UK and KOAS, as applicable, for their reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the provision of the services subcontracted to KOAS UK and KOAS under the administrative services agreement. In addition, KNOT UK pays to KOAS UK and KOAS, as applicable, a service fee in U.S. Dollars equal to 5% of the costs and expenses incurred in connection with providing services. Part of the services intended to be provided by KOAS have been provided by KNOT Management on the same terms as agreed for KOAS.
- ***We incur additional general and administrative expense as a publicly traded partnership.*** Since our IPO in April 2013, we have incurred additional general and administrative expenses as a consequence of being a publicly traded partnership, included costs associated with annual report to unitholders, SEC filings, investor relations, registrar and transfer agent fees, audit fees, incremental director and officer liability insurance costs and director compensation.
- ***We are subject to a one-time entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime.*** Our Norwegian subsidiaries are subject to a one-time entrance tax into the tonnage tax regime due to our acquisition in 2013 of the shares in the subsidiary that owns the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*. The entrance tax arises when the related party seller is taxed under the ordinary tax regime, and the buyer is taxed under the tonnage tax regime. The tax is based on the difference between the market value of the shares and the seller's tax value of the shares as of the date of contribution. The entrance tax on this gain is payable over several years and is calculated by multiplying the Norwegian tax rate by the declining balance of the gain, which will decline by 20% each year. The Norwegian corporate tax rate has been reduced from 28% in 2013 to 27% for 2014.
- ***Our historical results of operations reflect income taxes for part of the activities under the ordinary tax regime in Norway.*** Our Norwegian subsidiaries are subject only to Norwegian tonnage tax rather than a combination of ordinary taxation and tonnage taxation as reflected in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements and accompanying notes included in this Annual Report. Under the tonnage tax regime, the tonnage tax is based on the tonnage of the vessel, and operating income is tax free. Tonnage tax is calculated based on the vessel's net tonnage (in thousands), according to its certificate, multiplied by the days in operation and the applicable dayrate. The net financial income and expense remains taxable as ordinary income tax at the regular corporate income tax rate of 27% for Norwegian subsidiaries subject to the tonnage tax regime.

Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations

We believe the principal factors that will affect our future results of operations include:

- our ability to successfully employ our vessels at economically attractive hire rates as long-term charters expire or are otherwise terminated;
- our ability to maintain good relationships with our existing customers and to increase the number of customer relationships;
- whether our customers , exercise their options to extend their time charters;
- the number and availability of our vessels, including our ability to exercise the options to purchase the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen*;
- the level of demand for shuttle tanker services;
- the hire rate earned by our vessels, unscheduled off-hire days and the level of our vessel operating expenses;
- the effective and efficient technical management of our vessels;
- our ability to obtain and maintain major oil and gas company approvals and to satisfy their technical, health, safety and compliance standards;
- economic, regulatory, political and governmental conditions that affect the offshore marine transportation industry;
- interest rate changes;
- mark-to-market changes in interest rate swap contracts and foreign currency derivatives, if any;
- foreign currency exchange gains and losses;
- our access to capital required to acquire additional vessels and/or to implement our business strategy;

- increases in crewing and insurance costs;
- the level of debt and the related interest expense; and
- the level of any distribution on our common units.

Please read “Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors” for a discussion of certain risks inherent in our business.

Important Financial and Operational Terms and Concepts

We use a variety of financial and operational terms and concepts when analyzing our performance. These include the following:

Time Charter and Bareboat Revenues. Revenues from time charters and bareboat charters are recognized as operating leases on a straight-line basis over the term of the charter, net of any commissions. Under time charters, revenue is not recognized during days a vessel is off-hire. Revenue is recognized from delivery of the vessel to the charterer until the end of the lease term. Under time charters, we are responsible for providing the crewing and other services related to the vessel’s operation, the cost of which is included in the daily hire rate, except when off-hire. Under bareboat charters, we provide a specified vessel for a fixed period of time at a specified hire rate. Revenues are affected by hire rates and the number of days a vessel operates as well as the mix of business between time charters and bareboat charters.

Voyage Expenses. Voyage expenses are all expenses unique to a particular voyage, including any bunker fuel expenses, port fees, cargo loading and unloading expenses, canal tolls and agency fees. Voyage expenses are typically paid by the customer under time charters and bareboat charters. Voyage expenses are paid by the shipowner during spot contracts and periods of off-hire and are recognized when incurred.

Vessel Operating Expenses. Vessel operating expenses include crewing, repairs and maintenance, insurance, stores, lube oil and communication expenses. Vessel operating expenses are paid by the shipowner under time charters and spot contracts and are recognized when incurred. Vessel operating expenses are paid by the customer under bareboat charters.

Off-hire. Under our time charters, when the vessel is off-hire, or not available for service, the customer generally is not required to pay the hire rate, and the shipowner is responsible for all costs. Prolonged off-hire may lead to a termination of the time charter. A vessel generally will be deemed off-hire if there is a loss of time due to, among other things, operational deficiencies, drydocking for repairs, maintenance or inspection, equipment breakdowns, delays due to accidents, crewing strikes, certain vessel detentions or similar problems or the shipowner’s failure to maintain the vessel in compliance with its specifications and contractual standards or to provide the required crew. Our bareboat charters do not contain provisions for off-hire. We have obtained loss of hire insurance to protect us against loss of income in the event one of our vessels cannot be employed due to damage that is covered under the terms of our hull and machinery insurance. Under our loss of hire policies, our insurer generally will pay us the hire rate agreed in respect of each vessel for each day in excess of 14 days and with a maximum period of 180 days.

Drydocking. We must periodically drydock each of our vessels for inspection, repairs and maintenance and any modifications required to comply with industry certification or governmental requirements. In accordance with industry certification requirements, we drydock our vessels at least every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old, after which drydocking takes place at least every 30 months thereafter as required for the renewal of certifications required by classification societies. For vessels operating on time charters, we capitalize the costs directly associated with the classification and regulatory requirements for inspection of the vessels, major repairs and improvements incurred during drydocking. We expense costs related to routine repairs and maintenance performed during drydocking or as otherwise incurred. For vessels operating on bareboat charters, the customer bears the cost of any drydocking. The number of drydockings undertaken in a given period and the nature of the work performed determine the level of drydocking expenditures.

Depreciation. Depreciation on vessels and equipment is calculated on a straight-line basis over the asset’s estimated useful life of 25 years for the hull and equipment, less an estimated residual value. Drydocking cost is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking takes place. For vessels that are newly built or acquired, an element of the cost of the vessel is allocated initially to a drydock component and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking. When significant drydocking expenditures occur prior to the expiration of this period, we expense the remaining balance of the original drydocking cost in the month of the subsequent drydocking.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets. Vessels and equipment, vessels under construction and intangible assets subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group to be tested for possible impairment, we first compare the undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary.

Other Finance Expense. Other finance expense includes external bank fees, financing service fees paid to related parties and guarantee commissions paid to external and related parties in connection with our debt and other bank services.

Revenue Days. Revenue days are the total number of calendar days our vessels were in our possession during a period, less the total number of off-hire days during the period associated with major repairs, or drydockings. Consequently, revenue days represent the total number of days available for the vessel to earn revenue. Idle days, which are days when the vessel is available to earn revenue, yet is not employed, are included in revenue days. We use revenue days to highlight changes in net voyage revenues between periods.

Average Number of Vessels. For periods prior to our IPO, the historical average number of vessels consists of the average number of owned vessels that were in our possession during a period. For periods after our IPO, the average number of ships will consist of the average number of owned vessels that are in our possession during the periods presented. We use average number of ships primarily to highlight changes in vessel operating expenses, hire rate expense and depreciation and amortization.

Insurance

Hull and Machinery Insurance. We have obtained hull and machinery insurance on all our vessels to insure against marine and war risks, which include the risks of damage to our vessels, salvage and towing costs, and also insures against actual or constructive total loss of any of our vessels. However, our insurance policies contain deductible amounts for which we are responsible. We have also arranged additional total loss coverage for each vessel. This coverage, which is called hull interest and freight interest coverage, provides us additional coverage in the event of the total loss or the constructive total loss of a vessel.

Loss of Hire Insurance. We have obtained loss of hire insurance to protect us against loss of income in the event one of our vessels cannot be employed due to damage that is covered under the terms of our hull and machinery insurance. Under our loss of hire policies, our insurer will pay us the hire rate agreed in respect of each vessel for each day, in excess of a certain number of deductible days, for the time that the vessel is out of service as a result of damage, for a maximum of 180 days. The number of deductible days for the vessels in our fleet is 14 days per vessel.

All of our hull and machinery, hull interest and freight interest and loss of hire insurance policies are written on the Norwegian Marine Insurance Plan (“NMIP”), which through the hull and maintenance coverage also offers comprehensive collision liability coverage of up to the insured hull and maintenance value of the vessel. NMIP is based on an “all risk principle” and offers what is considered to be the most comprehensive insurance obtainable in any of the world’s marine markets today. The agreed deductible on each vessel averages $150,000.

Protection and Indemnity Insurance. Protection and indemnity insurance, which covers our third-party legal liabilities in connection with our shipping activities, is provided by a P&I club. This includes third-party liability and other expenses related to the injury or death of crew members, passengers and other third-party persons, loss or damage to cargo, claims arising from collisions with other vessels or from contact with jetties or wharves and other damage to other third-party property, including pollution arising from oil or other substances, and other related costs, including wreck removal. Our current protection and indemnity insurance coverage is unlimited, except for pollution, which is limited to $1 billion per vessel per incident.

Customers

In the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, revenues from the following customers accounted for over 10% of our combined revenues:

Customer	Vessels	Year Ended December 31, 2014		2013		2012	
		(U.S. Dollars in thousands)					
Transpetro	*Fortaleza Knutsen* *Recife Knutsen* *Dan Cisne*	$25,666	23%	$22,860	31%	$24,980	38%
ENI	*Hilda Knutsen* *Torill Knutsen*	$23,512	21%	$ —	—	$ —	—
Statoil	*Bodil Knutsen*	$22,263	20%	$21,563	29%	$22,193	34%
Repsol	*Carmen Knutsen*	$20,338	18%	$ 8,417	12%	$ —	—
BG Group	*Windsor Knutsen*	$12,124	11%	$20,311	28%	$14,905	23%

A. Operating Results

Year Ended December 31, 2014 Compared with the Year Ended December 31, 2013

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2014	2013	Change	% Change
Time charter and bareboat revenues	$ 112,784	$ 73,151	$39,633	54%
Other income	57	—	57	N/A
Loss of hire insurance recoveries	—	250	(250)	N/A
Vessel operating expenses	23,879	14,288	9,591	67%
Depreciation	34,322	23,768	10,554	44%
General and administrative expenses	4,323	5,361	(1,038)	(19)%
Interest income	13	30	(17)	(57)%
Interest expense	(15,271)	(10,773)	(4,498)	42%
Other finance expense	(1,271)	(2,048)	777	(38)%
Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments	(6,407)	505	(6,912)	(1369)%
Net gain on foreign currency transactions	26	193	(167)	(87)%
Income tax expense	(15)	(2,827)	2,812	(99)%
Net income	**27,392**	**15,064**	**12,328**	**82%**

Time Charter and Bareboat Revenues. Time charter and bareboat revenues for the year ended December 31, 2014 were $112.8 million, an increase of $39.6 million, compared to $73.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. This increase was principally due to increased time charter earnings of $23.5 million resulting from the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from July 1, 2014 and $11.9 million related to the *Carmen Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from August 1, 2013. During 2013, there was a one-time cost related to termination of a commercial management contract with KNOT Management resulting in a reduction in revenues of $3.5 million in 2013. This one-time cost was compensated by KNOT by a corresponding increase in the equity of the Partnership at the closing of the IPO.

Other Income. Other income for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $57,000 compared to $nil for the same period in 2013.

Loss of Hire Insurance Recoveries. There was no loss of hire insurance recoveries for the year ended December 31, 2014. The $0.3 million loss of hire insurance recovery during the year ended December 31, 2013 was a final insurance settlement related to a propeller damage of the *Windsor Knutsen*.

Vessel Operating Expenses. Vessel operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2014 were $23.9 million, an increase of $9.6 million from $14.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase was primarily due to an increase of $5.9 million due to the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from July 1, 2014 and an increase of $3.0 million due to the *Carmen Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from August 1, 2013.

Depreciation. Depreciation for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $34.3 million, an increase of $10.6 million from $23.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 that was mainly due to the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from July 1, 2014 and the *Carmen Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from August 1, 2013.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2014 were $4.3 million, a decrease of $1.0 million from $5.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. Of the $5.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, $2.4 million was related to costs for our IPO. For the year ended December 31, 2014, $0.4 million of general and administrative expenses were incurred in connection with the acquisitions of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* and the June 2014 public offering.

Interest Income. Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $13,000 compared to $30,000 for 2013.

Interest Expense. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $15.3 million, an increase of $4.5 million from $10.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. $3.6 million of the increase is due to the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from July 1, 2014 and the *Carmen Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from August 1, 2013. For the year ended December 31, 2014 there was a charge relating to reversal of capitalized loan costs of $1.8 million related to our refinancings in June 2014 and November 2014, compared to a charge relating to reversal of capitalized loan costs of $0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 related to the repayment of loans in April 2013 in connection with our IPO.

Other Finance Expense. Other finance expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $1.3 million, a decrease of $0.8 million from $2.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. Other finance expenses are primarily related to bank fees and guarantee commissions. The decrease was primarily due to a $0.6 million decrease in guarantee commissions paid to KNOT and TSSI for the period from January 1, 2013 to April 15, 2013. Prior to the closing of our IPO, the majority of the vessel financing agreements were guaranteed by KNOT and TSSI, for which guarantee commissions were paid based on the outstanding loan balance. Prior to the closing of our IPO, the existing vessel financing agreements were amended to permit the transactions pursuant to which we acquired our initial fleet, and the legal cost of approximately $0.3 million in connection with such amendments was expensed for the year ended December 31, 2013. This decrease was partly offset by expenses of $0.4 million paid as compensation to banks for lost loan margin on repaid loans for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Derivative Instruments. Realized and unrealized loss on derivative instruments for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $6.4 million, compared to a gain of $0.5 million for the same period in 2013, as set forth in the table below:

	Year Ended December 31		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**2014**	**2013**	**Change**
Realized gain (loss)			
Interest rate swap contracts	$(2,997)	$(1,265)	$(1,732)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	500	—	500
Unrealized gain (loss)			
Interest rate swap contracts	(919)	1,522	(2,441)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	(2,991)	248	(3,239)
Total	$(6,407)	$ 505	$(6,912)

As of December 31, 2014, the total notional amount of our outstanding interest rate swap contracts that were entered into in order to hedge outstanding or forecasted debt obligations was $382.3 million. In addition to an increased notional amount, the increased net realized and unrealized loss on derivative instruments was due to a declining long-term interest rate during 2014 compared to 2013. As of December 31, 2014, we had entered into foreign exchange forward contracts, selling a total notional amount of $20.0 million against NOK at an average exchange rate of NOK 6.395 per 1.0 U.S. Dollar, which are economic hedges for certain vessel operating expenses and general expenses in NOK. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we realized a gain of $0.5 million and accounted for an unrealized loss of $3.0 million on our foreign exchange forward contracts due to strengthening of the U.S. Dollar relative to NOK. The foreign exchange forward contracts realized expired during 2014, and during 2014 the Partnership entered into new foreign exchange forward contracts that expire during 2015.

Net Gain on Foreign Currency Transactions. Net gain on foreign currency transactions for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $26,000, a decrease of $167,000 from the net gain on currency transactions of $193,000 for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Income Tax Expense. Income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $15,000, compared to $2.8 million for the year ended December 31 2013.

After the reorganization of the activities of the predecessor to KNOT Offshore Partners LP (the "Predecessor") into the new group structure in February 2013, all profit from continuing operations in Norway became taxable within the tonnage tax regime and deferred tax benefits are not recognized because future utilization is not probable. The consequence of the reorganization was a one-time entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime due to our acquisition of the shares in the subsidiary that owns the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*. The one-time entrance tax was estimated to be approximately $2.7 million at December 31, 2013 of which approximately $0.6 million was payable in October 2014.

Under the tonnage tax regime, the tax is based on the tonnage of the vessel and the operating income is not taxed. The net financial income and expense remains taxable as ordinary income tax for entities subject to the tonnage tax regime and amounted to approximately $0.2 million in 2013. In addition, the income tax expense in 2013 consisted of income taxes related to the ordinary Norwegian tax regime partly related to the carve-out period, and negative translation differences of $0.2 million. As of December 31, 2014, the income tax of $15,000 relates to UK income tax. All Norwegian subsidiaries and their operations are subject to the tonnage tax regime and at December 31, 2014 their tax base was negative.

The tax expense prior to our IPO reflects the Norwegian ordinary tax regime in addition to the tonnage tax regime. The tax expense and the deferred tax assets and liabilities prior to our IPO are, therefore, not comparable to the ongoing operation and the tax after the date of our IPO. All of the tax positions related to the ordinary Norwegian tax regime were eliminated at the date of our IPO.

Net Income. As a result of the foregoing, we earned net income of $27.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to net income of $15.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Year Ended December 31, 2013 Compared with the Year Ended December 31, 2012

	Year Ended December 31,			
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2013	2012	Change	% Change
Time charter and bareboat revenues	$ 73,151	$ 62,078	$11,073	18%
Loss of hire insurance recoveries	250	3,575	(3,325)	(93)%
Vessel operating expenses	14,288	13,000	1,288	10%
Depreciation	23,768	21,181	2,587	12%
General and administrative expenses	5,361	4,834	527	11%
Interest income	30	19	11	58%
Interest expense	(10,773)	(13,471)	2,698	(20)%
Other finance expense	(2,048)	(3,378)	1,330	(39)%
Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments	505	(6,031)	6,536	(108)%
Net gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	193	(1,771)	1,964	(111)%
Income tax expense	(2,827)	(1,261)	(1,566)	124%
Net income	**15,064**	**745**	**14,319**	**1,922%**

Time Charter and Bareboat Revenues. Time charter and bareboat revenues for the year ended December 31, 2013 were $73.2 million, an increase of $11.1 million, compared to $62.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase is primarily due to revenues associated with the *Carmen Knutsen* time charter of $8.4 million for the period from August 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013, and yearly adjustments in time charter rates for the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen*. Approximately $4.6 million of such increase is due to the *Windsor Knutsen* being off-hire from April 1, 2012 to June 24, 2012, reducing revenues for the year ended December 31, 2012. During 2013, there was a one-time cost related to termination of a commercial management contract with KNOT Management resulting in a net reduction in revenues of $2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to the year ended December 31, 2012. This one-time cost was compensated by KNOT by a corresponding increase in the equity of the Partnership at the closing of the IPO.

Loss of Hire Insurance Recoveries. Loss of hire insurance recoveries for the year ended December 31, 2013 were $0.3 million, compared to $3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The recoveries for both periods are related to the *Windsor Knutsen*. In March 2012, the propeller of the *Windsor Knutsen* was damaged. As a result, the *Windsor Knutsen* was off-hire from April 1, 2012 to June 24, 2012 for repairs. Under our loss of hire polices, our insurer will pay us the hire rate agreed in respect of each vessel for each day, in excess of 14 deductible days, for the time that the vessel is out of service as a result of damage, for a maximum of 180 days. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Partnership recorded $3.6 million of proceeds received pursuant to the loss of hire insurance as a component of total revenues since day rates are recovered under terms of the policy. The $0.3 million loss of hire insurance recovery during the year ended December 31, 2013 was a final settlement related to the propeller damage of the *Windsor Knutsen*.

Vessel Operating Expenses. Vessel operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were $14.3 million, an increase of $1.3 million from $13.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. Vessel operating expenses increased by $2.9 million, primarily due to the *Carmen Knutsen* being included in our operations as of August 1, 2013 and partly offset by a reduction of $1.7 million in recorded operating expenses for the *Windsor Knutsen* for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to the year ended December 31, 2012. The reduction after receiving insurance proceeds in 2013 is due to repair costs as a result of propeller damage for this vessel in 2012.

Depreciation. Depreciation for the year ended December 31, 2013 was $23.8 million, an increase of $2.6 million from $21.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in depreciation is mainly due to the *Carmen Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from August 1, 2013.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 were $5.3 million, an increase of $0.5 million from $4.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The costs related to our IPO were $2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to $4.4 million for 2012.

Interest Income. Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2013 was $30,000 compared to $19,000 for 2012.

Interest Expense. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 was $10.8 million, a decrease of $2.7 million from $13.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease is mainly due to reduction in debt for the period after our IPO having an effect of $2.1 million and a $1.3 million reduction in interest payable to related parties. This was partly offset by a one-time charge relating to reversal of capitalized loan costs of $0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 related to the repayment of loans in April 2013 in connection with our IPO.

Other Finance Expense. Other finance expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 was $2.1 million, a decrease of $1.3 million from $3.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. Other finance expense is primarily related to bank fees and guarantee commissions incurred during 2013 and 2012. The decrease is primarily due to a $1.5 million decrease in guarantee commissions paid to KNOT and TSSI compared to the same period in 2012. Prior to our IPO, the majority of the vessel financing agreements were guaranteed by TSSI and KNOT, for which a guarantee commission was paid based on the outstanding loan balance. Prior to the closing of our IPO, the existing vessel financing agreements were amended to permit the transactions pursuant to which we acquired our initial fleet, and the legal cost in connection with such amendments was expensed. The total increase in mortgage loan fees for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared with the year ended December 31, 2012 was approximately $0.4 million.

Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Derivative Instruments. Realized and unrealized gain on derivative instruments for the year ended December 31, 2013 was $0.5 million, compared to a net loss of $6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, as set forth in the table below:

	Year Ended December 31		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2013	2012	Change
Realized gain (loss)			
Interest rate swap contracts	$(1,265)	$(5,482)	$4,217
Foreign exchange forward contracts	—	—	—
Unrealized gain (loss)			
Interest rate swap contracts	1,522	(549)	2,071
Foreign exchange forward contracts	248	—	248
Total	$ 505	$(6,031)	$6,536

The realized and unrealized gain on derivative instruments during the year ended December 31, 2013 was primarily related to an unrealized gain on new interest rate swap contracts and foreign exchange forward contracts that we entered into after our IPO. The interest rate swap contracts that were in effect at the time of our IPO were not transferred to us at the closing of our IPO, and we have no further obligations related to these contracts.

Net Gain (Loss) on Foreign Currency Transactions. Net gain on foreign currency transactions for the year ended December 31, 2013 was $0.2 million, compared to a net loss on foreign currency transactions for the year ended December 31, 2012 of $1.8 million. This decrease of $2.0 million is primarily due to changes in the exchange rate of NOK to the U.S. Dollar relating to payables to and receivables from TSSI and KNOT.

Income Tax Expense. Income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 was $2.8 million, an increase of $1.5 million from income tax expense of $1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012.

After the reorganization of the activities of the Predecessor into the new group structure in February 2013, all profit from continuing operations in Norway is taxable within the tonnage tax regime. The consequence of the reorganization was a one-time entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime due to our acquisition of the shares in the subsidiary that owns the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*. The total amount of the entrance tax was estimated to be approximately $2.7 million, of which approximately $0.6 million was payable in October 2014.

The tax expense prior to our IPO reflects the Norwegian ordinary tax regime in addition to the tonnage tax regime. The tax expense and the deferred tax assets and liabilities prior to our IPO are, therefore, not comparable to the ongoing operation and the tax after the date of our IPO. All of the tax positions related to the ordinary Norwegian tax regime were eliminated at the date of our IPO.

Net Income. As a result of the foregoing, net income for the year ended December 31, 2013 was $15.1 million, an increase of $14.3 million from a net income of $0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2012.

B. Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity and Cash Needs

We operate in a capital-intensive industry, and we expect to finance the purchase of additional vessels and other capital expenditures through a combination of borrowings from commercial banks, cash generated from operations and debt and equity financings. In addition to paying distributions, our other liquidity requirements relate to servicing our debt, funding investments (including the equity portion of investments in vessels), funding working capital and maintaining cash reserves against fluctuations in operating cash flows. We believe our current resources are sufficient to meet our working capital requirements for our current business. Generally, our long-term sources of funds are cash from operations, long-term bank borrowings and other debt and equity financings. Because we distribute our available cash, we rely upon external financing sources, including bank borrowings and the issuance of debt and equity securities, to fund acquisitions and other expansion capital expenditures.

Our funding and treasury activities are intended to maximize investment returns while maintaining appropriate liquidity. Cash and cash equivalents are held primarily in U.S. Dollars with some balances held in NOK, British Pounds and Euros. We have not made use of derivative instruments other than for interest rate and currency risk management purposes, and we expect to economically hedge our exposure to interest rate fluctuations in the future by entering into new interest rate swap contracts. However, the interest rate swap contracts that were in effect at the time of our IPO were not transferred to us at the closing of our IPO.

We estimate that we will spend in total approximately $14.5 million for drydocking and classification surveys for the five vessels under time charters in our fleet in 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018. As our fleet matures and expands, our drydocking expenses will likely increase. Ongoing costs for compliance with environmental regulations are primarily included as part of our drydocking and society classification survey costs or are a component of our vessel operating expenses. We are not aware of any regulatory changes or environmental liabilities that we anticipate will have a material impact on our current or future operations. There will be further costs related to voyages to and from the dry-docking yard that will depend on the distance from the vessel's ordinary trading area to dry-docking yard.

As of December 31, 2014, our current liabilities exceeded current assets by $24.3 million. Included within current liabilities are mark-to-market valuations of derivative instruments representing $7.5 million of these liabilities, and included within current assets are mark-to-market valuations of swap derivative instruments representing $3.0 million of these assets. We currently have no intention of terminating these derivative instruments (which include interest rate swap contracts and foreign exchange forward contracts) and hence realizing these liabilities.

As of December 31, 2014, our cash and cash equivalents, were $30.8 million.

We have established a $20 million revolving credit facility as part of our vessel-secured financing (the "revolving credit facility"), which is available until June 2019. As of December 31, 2014 the revolving credit facility was fully drawn.

We believe that our current resources are sufficient to meet our working capital requirements for our current business for at least the next 12 months.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our net cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities and our cash and cash equivalents for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**2014**	**2013**	**2012**
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 59,339	$ 44,160	$ 19,307
Net cash used in investing activities	(121,946)	(55,468)	(52)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	64,768	38,890	(21,156)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(251)	(33)	(1)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	1,910	27,549	(1,902)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	28,836	1,287	3,189
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	30,746	28,836	1,287

Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by $15.1 million to $59.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to $44.2 million for 2013. The increase was mainly due to higher earnings from (i) the *Hilda Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* being included in our results of operations from July 1, 2014 and (ii) the *Carmen Knutsen* being included in our results of operations for the entire year in 2014 as compared to five months in 2013. Net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2013 was reduced by a one-time cost related to termination of a commercial management agreement contracts with KNOT Management, resulting in a reduction in revenues of $3.5 million.

Net cash provided by operating activities was $44.2 million and $19.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The increase of $24.9 million was mainly due to $12.9 million in additional earnings, reduction in interest cost of $4.0 million and increased working capital in 2013.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $121.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to $55.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase was primarily due to;

(i) The acquisitions of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* on June 30, 2014, for which we paid a net cash amount to cover the difference between the purchase consideration of $335.0 million less $221.8 million of outstanding indebtedness related to vessels and other purchase price adjustments of $1.0 million. Net cash used in investing activities is net of cash acquired from the acquisitions of *Hilda Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* of $9.0 million.

(ii) The acquisition of the *Dan Cisne* on December 15, 2014, for which we paid a net cash amount to cover the difference between the purchase consideration of $103.0 million less $82.2 million of outstanding indebtedness related to vessel and other purchase price adjustments of $2.6 million. Net cash used in investing activities is net of cash acquired from the acquisition of the *Dan Cisne* of $1.6 million.

Net cash used in investing activities was $55.5 million and $0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The increase is mainly due to the acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen* on August 1, 2013, for which we paid a cash amount to cover the difference between the purchase price of $145.0 million, less bank debt of $89.1 million and other purchase price adjustments of $0.1 million. Net cash used in investing activities is net of cash acquired from the acquisition of *Carmen Knutsen* of $0.1 million.

Net cash used in investing activities of $52,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012 reflects that all vessels in our initial fleet had been delivered in 2011.

Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2014 was $64.8 million and was mainly related to the following:

- The net proceeds from the June and July 2014 equity offerings of $146.7 million;
- Proceeds of $240 million from the refinancing of the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Carmen Knutsen*;
- Proceeds of $137.8 million from the refinancing of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*; and
- Proceeds of a seller's credit of $12.0 million provided by KNOT for the acquisition of the *Dan Cisne*.

This was partially offset by the following;

- Repayment of long-term debt of $420.2 million;
- Repayment of the seller's credit from KNOT of $10.6 million related to the acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen*; and
- Payment of cash distributions during 2014 of $36.6 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was $38.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to net cash used in financing activities of $21.2 million for the same period in 2012.

Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2013 was $38.9 million and was mainly related to the following:

- The net proceeds from the exercise in full of the underwriters' over-allotment option in connection with our IPO (approximately $21.95 million) were used by the Partnership to make a cash distribution to KNOT;

- During 2013, there was an increase in the borrowings outstanding under the Fortaleza and Recife Facility (as defined below) of $25.4 million, a seller's credit provided by KNOT in the form of a loan for $10.5 million after purchase price adjustments for the acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen* and a $20.0 million borrowing under the revolving credit facility;
- Repayments of long-term debt of $142.9 million; and
- Payment of cash distributions during 2013 of $13.2 million.

Net cash used in financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2012 of $21.2 million related primarily to repayment of current installments of long-term debt.

Borrowing Activities

Long-Term Debt. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, our long-term debt consisted of the following

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Vessel	Year Ended December 31, 2014	2013
$220 million loan facility	*Windsor Knutsen, Bodil Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen*	$212,142	$ —
$20 million revolving credit facility	*Windsor Knutsen, Bodil Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen*	20,000	—
$140 million loan facility	*Fortaleza Knutsen & Recife Knutsen*	135,625	—
$160 million loan facility	*Fortaleza Knutsen & Recife Knutsen*	—	132,425
$120 million loan facility	*Bodil Knutsen*	—	67,615
$85 million loan facility	*Windsor Knutsen*	—	52,400
$93 million loan facility	*Carmen Knutsen*	—	87,188
$117 million loan facility	*Hilda Knutsen*	86,724	—
$117 million loan facility	*Torill Knutsen*	87,960	—
$58.8 million loan facility	*Dan Cisne*	58,770	—
$12.0 million seller's credit		12,000	—
$10.5 million seller's credit		—	10,349
Total long-term debt		613,221	349,977
Less current installments		38,718	29,269
Less $12.0 million seller's credit		12,000	—
Less $10.5 million seller's credit		—	10,349
Long-term debt, excluding current installments and seller's credits		$562,503	$310,359

Our outstanding debt of $613.2 million as of December 31, 2014 is repayable as follows:

Year Ending December 31,	U.S. Dollars in thousands
2015	$ 38,718
2016	39,018
2017	39,318
2018	174,887
2019	287,810
2020-2023	33,470
Total	$ 613,221

As of December 31, 2014, the interest rates on our loan agreements were the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") plus a fixed margin ranging from 2.125% to 4.5%.

$240 Million Secured Loan Facility

In June 2014, the Partnership's subsidiaries KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS entered into a senior syndicate secured loan facility in an aggregate amount of $240 million (the "Senior Secured Loan Facility") to repay existing debt under the $120 million loan facility, the $85 million loan facility, the $93 million loan facility and the $10.5 million seller's credit from KNOT. The Senior Secured Loan Facility consists of (i) a $220 million term loan (the "Term Loan Facility") and (ii) a $20 million revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility").

The Revolving Credit Facility terminates in June 2019, and bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.125%, and has a commitment fee equal to 40% of the margin of the Revolving Credit Facility calculated on the daily undrawn portion of the Revolving Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2014, the Revolving Credit Facility was fully drawn and the outstanding balance was $20.0 million.

The Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly instalments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity at June 2019. The Term Loan Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.125%.

The *Windsor Knutsen,* the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Carmen Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the Senior Secured Loan Facility The Senior Secured Loan Facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, and secured by vessel mortgages on the *Windsor Knutsen,* the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Carmen Knutsen*.

The Senior Secured Loan Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- The aggregate market value of the *Windsor Knutsen*, *Bodil Knutsen* and *Carmen Knutsen* shall not be less than 110% of the outstanding balance under the Senior Secured Loan Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth years, and 125% thereafter;
- Positive working capital for the borrowers and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The Senior Secured Loan Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the borrowers and the Partnership were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$117 Million Hilda Loan Facility

The $117 million secured loan facility (the “Hilda Facility”) is repayable in quarterly installments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity in July 2018. The Hilda Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.5%. The facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and is secured by a vessel mortgage on the *Hilda Knutsen.* The *Hilda Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the Hilda Facility. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS are the sole guarantors. The Hilda Facility contains the following primary financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Hilda Knutsen* shall not be less than 110% of the outstanding balance under the Hilda Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth year, and 125% thereafter;
- Positive working capital of the borrower and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The Hilda Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the borrowers and the Partnership were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$117 Million Torill Loan Facility

The $117 million secured loan facility (the “Torill Facility”) is repayable in quarterly installments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity in October 2018. The Torill Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.5%. The facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and is secured by a vessel mortgage on the *Torill Knutsen*. The *Torill Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the Torill Facility. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS are the sole guarantors. The Torill Facility contains the following primary financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Torill Knutsen* shall not be less than 110% of the outstanding balance under the Torill Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth year, and 125% thereafter;
- Positive working capital of the borrower and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The Torill Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the borrowers and the Partnership were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$140 Million Secured Loan Facility

In June 2014, the Partnership's subsidiary Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS entered into a senior syndicate secured loan facility in the amount of $140 million (the "New Fortaleza and Recife Facility"). The New Fortaleza and Recife Facility was drawn in November 2014 and replaced the $160 million secured loan facility, described below. The New Fortaleza and Recife Facility is repayable in quarterly installments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity at June 2019. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.125%. The *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the New Fortaleza and Recife Facility. The facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and is secured by vessel mortgages on the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*.

The New Fortaleza and Recife Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- The aggregate market value of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and *Recife Knutsen* shall not be less than 110% of the outstanding balance under the New Fortaleza and Recife Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth year, and 125% thereafter;
- Positive working capital of the borrower and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The New Fortaleza and Recife Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the guarantors were in compliance with all covenants under this facility. Due to negative mark-to-market value of foreign exchange forward contracts of $2.7 million as of December 31, 2014, the borrower was not in compliance with the positive working capital covenant, as the working capital included the negative mark-to-market value of foreign exchange forward contracts. As of December 31, 2014, the borrower has received a waiver from the bank syndicate in relation to this breach from December 31, 2014 until March 31, 2015. The breach has since been corrected, and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS is currently in compliance with this covenant.

$58.8 Million Secured Loan Facility

In April 2014, KNOT's subsidiaries owning the *Dan Cisne* and *Dan Sabia*, as the borrowers, entered into a $172.5 million senior secured loan facility in connection with the purchase of the vessels from J. Lauritzen. In connection with the Partnership's acquisition of KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, the company that owns the *Dan Cisne*, in December 2014, the $172.5 million senior secured loan facility was split into a tranche which is related to the *Dan Cisne* of $58.8 million (the "Dan Cisne Facility"). The Dan Cisne Facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and secured by a vessel mortgage on the *Dan Cisne*. The Dan Cisne Facility is repayable in semiannual instalments with a final balloon payment due at maturity at September 2023. The Dan Cisne Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.4%. The Dan Cisne Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Dan Cisne* shall not be less than 100% of the outstanding balance under the Dan Cisne Facility for the first three years, and 125% thereafter;

- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract and;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%.

The facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the borrower and the Partnership were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$12 Million Seller's Credit

As part of financing for the purchase of the *Dan Cisne,* KNOT provided a $12.0 million seller's credit (the "Dan Cisne Seller's Credit"). The Dan Cisne Seller's Credit is non-amortizing, matures in December 2019 or such other date as the parties agree and bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 4.5%. Additionally, the Dan Cisne Seller's Credit is guaranteed by the Partnership, constitutes a senior debt obligation of KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and has priority over any shareholder loans or equity provided to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS by its owners. The Dan Cisne Seller's Credit contains customary provisions in the case of non-payment or bankruptcy proceedings and carries a default interest of LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 8%. Accrued interest on the Dan Cisne Seller's Credit accumulates at the end of each six-month period and is capitalized.

$160 Million Secured Loan Facility

The $160 million secured loan facility was repaid in full in November 2014 with the proceeds from the $140 million New Fortaleza and Recife Facility noted above.

The $160 million senior secured loan facility was amended in July 2013 to increase borrowing capacity by $25.4 million in connection with the settlement of acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen* on August 1, 2013 (such facility, as amended, the "Fortaleza and Recife Facility").

The Fortaleza and Recife Facility included two tranches. Each tranche was repayable in quarterly installments over five years with final balloon payments due at maturity in March 2016 and August 2016. We used $26.3 million of net proceeds from our IPO to repay borrowings under the Fortaleza and Recife Facility.

The Fortaleza and Recife Facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 3.0%.

The Fortaleza and Recife Facility was secured by the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*, and the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS were the sole guarantors. It also contained the following financial covenants:

- Positive working capital for the borrower;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%.
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Market value of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen* to be no less than 100% of the outstanding balance under the Fortaleza and Recife Facility.

$120 Million Secured Loan Facility

The $120 million secured loan facility was repaid in full in June 2014 with the proceeds from the $240 million Secured Loan Facility noted above.

The $120 million secured loan facility included two tranches. One tranche was repayable in semi-annual installments over five years with final balloon payments due at maturity in February 2016. The second tranche was repayable in semi-annual installments over 12 years. We used approximately $52.1 million of net proceeds from our IPO to repay borrowings under the $120 million secured loan facility and to amend the facility. The amended facility (the "Bodil Facility") was a $50.0 million term loan facility and a $20.0 million revolving credit facility. The revolving credit facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 3% and has a commitment fee equal to 40% of the margin of the revolving credit facility calculated on the daily undrawn portion of the revolving credit facility (40% of 3.0%, which was 1.2% of the undrawn facility amount). The revolving credit facility was drawn in connection with the financing of the *Carmen Knutsen*.

The Bodil Facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a margin ranging from 0.6% to 3.0%. In addition to the interest rates, the borrower paid to the agent (for distribution to means the Guarantee Institute for Export Credits ("GIEK")) a guarantee commission of 1.75% per annum of the outstanding amounts under the GIEK guarantee, payable semi-annually in arrears. GIEK is the Norwegian central governmental agency responsible for furnishing guarantees and insurance of export credits.

The *Bodil Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds were pledged as collateral for the Bodil Facility. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS were the sole guarantors. The Bodil Facility contained the following financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Bodil Knutsen* must be no less than 100% of the outstanding balance under the Bodil Facility for the first four years and 125% for the fifth year;
- Positive working capital for the borrower;
- Minimum liquidity for the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

$85 Million Secured Loan Facility

The $85 million secured loan facility was repaid in full in June 2014 with the proceeds from the $240 million Senior Secured Loan Facility noted above.

The $85 million secured loan facility (the "Windsor Purchase Facility") was repayable in semi-annual installments over eight years with a final balloon payment due at maturity in May 2015. None of the Windsor Purchase Facility was repaid in connection with our IPO. Under the Windsor Purchase Facility, the borrower paid on a monthly basis into a retention account subsequently used for principal installments, which account was considered restricted cash.

The Windsor Purchase Facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.25%. Before the amendment, the interest rate was LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 0.82%.

The *Windsor Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds were pledged as collateral for the Windsor Purchase Facility. The Windsor Purchase Facility required that the market value of the *Windsor Knutsen* be no less than 110% of the aggregate outstanding balance of the Windsor Purchase Facility.

$93 Million Secured Loan Facility

The $93 million secured loan facility was repaid in full in June 2014 with the proceeds from the $240 million Senior Secured Loan Facility noted above.

The $93 million secured loan facility (the "Carmen Facility") was repayable in quarterly installments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity in January 2018. The Carmen Facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.5%. The *Carmen Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds were pledged as collateral for the Carmen Facility. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS were the sole guarantors. The Carmen Facility contained the following financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Carmen Knutsen* to be no less than 100% of the outstanding balance under the Carmen Facility for the first four years and 125% for the fifth year;
- Positive working capital for the borrower;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

$10.5 Million Seller's Credit

As part of the financing for the purchase of the *Carmen Knutsen*, KNOT provided a seller's credit to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS in the form of a loan for $10.5 million (the "Carmen Seller's Credit"). The Carmen Seller's Credit was repaid in full in June 2014 with the proceeds from the $240 million Senior Secured Loan Facility noted above. The Carmen Seller's Credit was non-amortizing and bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 4.5%. Additionally, the Carmen Seller's Credit was guaranteed by the Partnership, constituted a senior debt obligation of the KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and had priority over any shareholder loans or equity provided to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS by its owners. The Carmen Seller's Credit was reduced by $0.1 million as settlement for the working capital in Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS.

Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

We use derivative instruments to reduce the risks associated with fluctuations in interest rates. We have a portfolio of interest rate swap contracts that exchange or swap floating rate interest to fixed rates, which, from a financial perspective, hedges our obligations to make payments based on floating interest rates. As of December 31, 2014, our interest rate swap contracts economically fixed our net floating interest rate exposure on $382.3 million of floating rate debt, leaving $230.9 million exposed to a floating rate of interest. Our interest rate swap contracts mature between March 2018 and September 2023. Under the terms of the interest rate swap agreements, we will receive from the counterparty interest on the notional amount based on three-month and six-month LIBOR and will pay to the counterparty a fixed rate. For the interest rate swap agreements above, we will pay to the counterparty a fixed rate ranging from 1.25% to 2.42%. We do not apply hedge accounting for derivative instruments.

We enter into foreign exchange forward contracts in order to manage our exposure to the risk of movements in foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. As of December 31, 2014, the total contract amount in foreign currency of our outstanding foreign exchange forward contracts that were entered into to economically hedge our outstanding future payments in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar was NOK 127.9 million.

Critical Accounting Estimates

The preparation of the Partnership's consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and related disclosures about contingent assets and liabilities. We base these estimates and assumptions on historical experience and on various other information and assumptions that we believe to be reasonable. Our critical accounting estimates are important to the portrayal of both our financial condition and results of operations and require us to make subjective or complex assumptions or estimates about matters that are uncertain. Significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements included in this Annual Report. We believe that the following are the critical accounting estimates used in the preparation of our Partnership's consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements. In addition, there are other items within the Partnership's consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements that require estimation.

Revenue Recognition

Description. We generate a majority of our revenues from time charters and bareboat charters. Revenues from time charters and bareboat charters are accounted for as operating leases and are recognized on a straight-line basis over the periods of such charters, as service is performed.

Within the shipping industry, the two methods used to account for revenues and expenses are the percentage of completion and the completed voyage methods for spot contracts. The percentage of completion method is the most prevalent method of accounting for voyage revenues, and the method we use for spot contracts. Under the percentage of completion method, voyages may be calculated on either a load-to-load or discharge-to-discharge basis. In other words, revenues are recognized ratably either from the beginning of when product is loaded for one voyage to when it is loaded for another voyage, or from when product is discharged (unloaded) at the end of one voyage to when it is discharged after the next voyage. We recognize revenues from spot contracts using the discharge-to-discharge basis.

Judgments and Uncertainties. In applying the percentage of completion method for spot contracts, we believe that in most cases the discharge-to-discharge basis of calculating voyages more accurately reflects voyage results than the load-to-load basis. At the time of cargo discharge, we generally have information about the next load port and expected discharge port, whereas at the time of loading we are normally less certain what the next load port will be. We use this method of revenue recognition for all spot voyages. In all cases, we do not begin recognizing revenue for any of our vessels until a charter has been agreed to by the customer and us, even if the vessel has discharged its cargo and is sailing to the anticipated load port on its next voyage.

Effect If Actual Results Differ from Assumptions. If actual results are not consistent with our estimates in applying the percentage of completion method, our revenues for spot voyages could be overstated or understated for any given period by the amount of such difference.

Vessel Lives and Impairment

Description. The carrying value of vessels and equipment represent its historical acquisition or construction cost, including capitalized interest, supervision and technical and delivery cost, net of accumulated depreciation and impairment loss, if any. Expenditures for subsequent conversions and major improvements are capitalized, provided that such costs increase the earnings capacity or improve the efficiency or safety of the vessels. We depreciate the original cost, less an estimated residual value, of our vessels on a straight-line basis over each vessel's estimated useful life. The carrying value of our vessels may not represent their market value at any point in time, because the market prices of second-hand vessels tend to fluctuate with changes in hire rates and the cost of newbuilds. Both hire rates and newbuild costs tend to be cyclical in nature.

We review vessels and equipment for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable, which occurs when the asset's carrying value is greater than the future undiscounted cash flows the asset is expected to generate over its remaining useful life. For a vessel under charter, the discounted cash flows from that vessel may exceed its market value, as market values may assume the vessel is not employed on an existing charter. If the estimated future undiscounted cash flows of an asset exceed the asset's carrying value, no impairment is recognized even though the fair value of the asset may be lower than its carrying value. If the estimated future undiscounted cash flows of an asset are less than the asset's carrying value and the fair value of the asset is less than its carrying value, the asset is written down to its fair value. Fair value may be determined through various valuation techniques but is generally calculated as the net present value of estimated future cash flows.

Our business model is to employ our vessels on fixed-rate charters with major energy companies. These charters typically have original terms between five to ten years in length. Consequently, while the market value of a vessel may decline below its carrying value, the carrying value of a vessel may still be recoverable based on the future undiscounted cash flows the vessel is expected to obtain from servicing its existing and future charters.

Judgments and Uncertainties. Depreciation on our shuttle tankers is calculated using an estimated useful life of 25 years, commencing at the date the vessel was originally delivered from the shipyard. However, the actual life of a vessel may be different than the estimated useful life, with a shorter actual useful life resulting in an increase in the depreciation and potentially resulting in an impairment loss. The estimated useful life of our vessels takes into account design life, commercial considerations and regulatory restrictions. Our estimates of future cash flows involve assumptions about future hire rates, vessel utilization, operating expenses, drydocking expenditures, vessel residual values and the remaining estimated life of our vessels. Our estimated hire rates are based on rates under existing vessel charters and market rates at which we expect we can re-charter our vessels. Our estimates of vessel utilization, including estimated off-hire time and the estimated amount of time our shuttle tankers may spend operating in the spot market when not being used in their capacity as shuttle tankers, are based on historical experience of KNOT and our projections of future shuttle tanker voyages. Our estimates of operating expenses and drydocking expenditures are based on historical operating and drydocking costs of KNOT and our expectations of future cost and operating requirements. Vessel residual values are a product of a vessel's lightweight tonnage and an estimated scrap rate. The remaining estimated lives of our vessels used in our estimates of future cash flows are consistent with those used in the calculation of depreciation.

Certain assumptions relating to our estimates of future cash flows are more predictable by their nature in our experience, including estimated revenue under existing charter terms, ongoing operating costs and remaining vessel lives. Certain assumptions relating to our estimates of future cash flows require more discretion and are inherently less predictable, such as future hire rates beyond the firm period of existing charters and vessel residual values, due to factors such as the volatility in hire rates and vessel residual values. We believe that the assumptions used to estimate future cash flows of our vessels are reasonable at the time they are made. We can make no assurances, however, as to whether our estimates of future cash flows, particularly future hire rates or vessel residual values, will be accurate.

Effect If Actual Results Differ from Assumptions. If we conclude that a vessel or equipment is impaired, we recognize a loss in an amount equal to the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its fair value at the date of impairment. The fair value at the date of the impairment becomes the new cost basis and will result in a lower depreciation expense than for periods before the vessel or equipment impairment.

Vessel Market Values

In "—Vessel Lives and Impairment" above, we discuss our policy for assessing impairment of the carrying value of our vessels. During the past few years, the market values of certain vessels in the worldwide fleet have experienced particular volatility, with substantial declines in many vessel classes. There is a future risk that the sale value of certain of our vessels could decline below those vessels' carrying value, even though we would not impair those vessels' carrying value under our accounting impairment policy, due to our belief that future undiscounted cash flows expected to be earned by such vessels over their operating lives would exceed such vessels' carrying value.

In connection with monitoring compliance with our credit facilities and as a general business matter, we periodically monitor the market value of our vessels, including by obtaining various broker valuations as of specific dates. We generally do not include the impact of market fluctuations in vessel prices in our financial statements. We do, however, monitor our business and assets on a regular basis for potential asset impairment as described above. The total carrying value of our vessels was $1,022 million as of December 31, 2014. With respect to the vessels, based on broker valuations as of December 31, 2014, and disregarding the charters attached to each of the vessels, we believe the aggregate market value of these vessels was less than their aggregate carrying value as of that date. We believe the aggregate amount of this deficit as of December 31, 2014 for the vessels was approximately $86 million. These vessels do, however, have long-term charters with fixed rates attached. We believe that our recoverable amount for each of these vessels exceeded the applicable carrying value as of December 31, 2014, and, accordingly, have not recorded impairment charges even though the vessels have experienced a decline in charter free market value (i.e. disregarding the charters attached to each of the vessels).

Drydocking

Description. We drydock each of our vessels periodically for inspection, repairs and maintenance and for any modifications to comply with industry certification or governmental requirements. For vessels operating on time charters, we capitalize the costs directly associated with the classification and regulatory requirements for inspection of the vessels, major repairs and improvements incurred during drydocking that increase the earnings capacity or improve the efficiency or safety of the vessels. Drydocking cost is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking. We expense costs related to routine repairs and maintenance performed during drydocking or as otherwise incurred. For vessels that are newly built or acquired, an element of the cost of the vessel is allocated initially to a drydock component and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking. When significant drydocking expenditures occur prior to the expiration of this period, we expense the remaining unamortized balance of the original drydocking cost in the month of the subsequent drydocking. For vessels operating on bareboat charters, the charterer bears the cost of any drydocking.

Judgments and Uncertainties. Depreciation of capitalized drydock expenditures requires us to estimate the period of the next drydocking or estimated useful life of drydock expenditures. While we typically drydock our vessels every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old and every 30 months thereafter, we may drydock the vessels at an earlier date.

Effect If Actual Results Differ from Assumptions. A change in our estimate of the useful life of a drydock will have a direct effect on our depreciation of drydocking expenditures.

Valuation of Derivative Instruments

Description. Our risk management policies permit the use of derivative instruments to manage exposure related to changes in interest rates on our variable rate debt and risks for currency exchange rates on our contract obligations. We do not apply hedge accounting for derivative instruments. Therefore, the changes in fair value of derivative instruments are recognized in earnings.

Judgments and Uncertainties. Part of the fair value of our derivative instruments and the change in fair value of our derivative instruments from period to period result from our use of interest rate swap contracts. The fair value of our derivative instruments is the estimated amount that we would receive or pay to terminate the agreements in an arm's length transaction under normal business conditions at the reporting date, taking into account current interest rates. The estimated amount is the present value of estimated future cash flows, being equal to the difference between the LIBOR benchmark interest rate and the fixed rate in the interest rate swap contract, multiplied by the notional principal amount of the interest rate swap contract at each interest reset date.

The fair value of our interest rate swap contracts at the end of each period is most significantly impacted by the interest rate implied by the LIBOR benchmark interest rate yield curve, including its relative steepness. Interest rates have experienced significant volatility in recent years in both the short and long term. While the fair value of our interest rate swap contracts is typically more sensitive to changes in short-term rates, significant changes in the long-term LIBOR benchmark interest rate also materially impact our interest rate swap contracts.

The LIBOR benchmark interest rate yield curve is expected to vary over the life of the interest rate swap contracts. The larger the notional amount of the interest rate swap contracts outstanding and the longer the remaining duration of the interest rate swap contracts, the larger the impact of any variability in these factors will be on the fair value of our interest rate swap contracts. We economically hedge the interest rate exposure on a significant amount of our long-term debt and for long durations. As such, we have historically experienced, and we expect to continue to experience, material variations in the period-to-period fair value of our derivative instruments.

The fair value of our foreign exchange forward contracts is calculated using mid-rates (excluding margins) as determined by counterparties based on available market rates as of the balance sheet date. The fair value is discounted from the value at expiration to the current value of the contracts.

Effect If Actual Results Differ from Assumptions. Although we measure the fair value of our derivative instruments utilizing the inputs and assumptions described above, if we were to terminate the agreements at the reporting date, the amount we would pay or receive to terminate the derivative instruments may differ from our estimate of fair value. If the estimated fair value differs from the actual termination amount, an adjustment to the carrying amount of the applicable derivative asset or liability would be recognized in earnings for the current period. Such adjustments could be material. Please read "—Items You Should Consider When Evaluating Our Historical Financial Performance and Assessing Our Future Prospects—Our results are affected by fluctuations in the fair value of our derivative instruments."

Taxes

Description. We record a valuation allowance to reduce our deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Judgments and Uncertainties. A valuation allowance for deferred tax assets is recorded when it is more likely than not that some or all of the benefit from the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The future realization of deferred tax assets depends on the existence of sufficient taxable income of the appropriate character in the carry forward period. This analysis requires, among other things, the use of estimates and projections in determining future reversals of temporary differences and forecasts of future profitability and evaluating potential tax-planning strategies. The valuation allowances as of December 31, 2013 were related to the financial loss carry forwards and other net deferred tax assets for tonnage tax. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we considered all the positive and negative evidence available. Given our cumulative loss position for tonnage tax, we determined it was more likely than not that some of the benefit from the deferred tax assets would not be realized based on the weight of available evidence. As of December 31, 2014, we have determined that the deferred tax assets are likely to not be realized, and the booked value was, therefore, zero.

Effect If Actual Results Differ from Assumptions. If we determined that we were able to realize a net deferred tax asset in the future, in excess of the net recorded amount, an adjustment to decrease the valuation allowance related to the deferred tax assets would typically increase our net income (or decrease our loss) in the period such determination was made. Likewise, if we determined that we were not able to realize all or a part of our deferred tax asset in the future, an adjustment to increase the valuation allowance related to the deferred tax assets would typically decrease our net income (or increase our loss) in the period such determination was made. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, we had a valuation allowance of $9.1 million and $7.8 million, respectively.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) issued a comprehensive revenue recognition standard that will supersede existing revenue guidance under U.S. GAAP and IFRS, Accounting Standards Update 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, (or ASU 2014-09) for U.S. GAAP. ASU 2014-09 will require an entity to recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This update creates a five-step model that requires an entity to exercise judgment when considering the terms of the contract(s) which include (i) identifying the contract(s) with the customer, (ii) identifying the separate performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determining the transaction price, (iv) allocating the transaction price to the separate performance obligations, and (v) recognizing revenue when each performance obligation is satisfied. ASU 2014-09 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and shall be applied retrospectively to each period presented or as a cumulative-effect adjustment as of the date of adoption. Early adoption is not permitted under U.S. GAAP. The Partnership is evaluating the effect of adopting this new accounting guidance.

In August 2014, FASB issued Presentation of Financial Statements – Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40), *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern* (ASU 2014-15). ASU 2014-15 requires management to evaluate whether there are conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the financial statements are issued (or available to be issued when applicable) and, if so, disclose that fact. Management will be required to make this evaluation for both annual and interim reporting periods, if applicable. Management also is required to evaluate and disclose whether its plans alleviate that doubt. The standard is effective for annual periods after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. Early adoption is permitted. The Partnership is evaluating the effect of adopting this new accounting guidance. The Partnership does not expect the adoption of this standard to have a material impact on the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements.

In October 2014, FASB issued *Interest – Imputation of Interest* (Subtopic 835-30), simplifying the presentation of debt issuance cost. To reduce complexity, the proposed guidance would require that debt issuance costs to be considered a deduction to the corresponding debt for presentation purposes, rather than presented as an asset. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs and certain other accounting for debt issuance costs (e.g. as part of the troubled debt restructurings ASC 470-60) would not be affected by the proposal. The proposal would be applied retrospectively. The effective date has not yet been determined.

There are no recent accounting pronouncements issued whose adoption would have a material impact on the Partnership's combined consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements in the current year or are expected to have a material impact on future years.

C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, Etc.

Not applicable.

D. Trend Information

Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Market Overview and Trends."

E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

At December 31, 2014, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our long-term contractual obligations as of December 31, 2014:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	4-5 Years	More than 5 Years
	(U.S. Dollars in thousands)				
Long-term debt obligations (including interest) (1)	$693,869	$58,809	$115,355	$482,836	$ 36,869
Total	$693,869	$58,809	$115,355	$482,836	$ 36,869

(1) The long-term debt obligation has been calculated assuming interest rates based on the 6-month LIBOR as of December 31, 2014, plus the applicable margin for all periods presented.

G. Safe Harbor

Please read "Forward-Looking Statements."

Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

A. Directors and Senior Management

The following table provides information about our directors and executive officer. The business address for each of our directors and executive officer is 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire AB15 4YB, United Kingdom.

Name	Age	Position
Trygve Seglem	64	Chairman of the Board of Directors
John Costain	51	Director, Chairman of the Audit Committee and Chairman of the Conflicts Committee
Hiroaki Nishiyama	48	Director
Yoshiyuki Konuma	54	Director
Hans Petter Aas	69	Director and Member of the Audit Committee
Edward A. Waryas, Jr.	67	Director and Member of the Conflicts Committee
Andrew Beveridge	67	Director and Member of the Audit Committee
Arild Vik	52	Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer

Trygve Seglem has served as Chairman of our board of directors since 2013. Mr. Seglem is the owner of TSSI, which is a 50% owner of KNOT. In addition, Mr. Seglem serves as a Member of the Council of Det Norske Veritas ASA, a member of the board of directors of Koralfisk AS and a member of the board of directors of Assuranceforeningen SKULD (Gjensidig). Mr. Seglem began his career at Statoil at its inception and has been involved in the development of offshore loading tankers since 1975. In 1984, Mr. Seglem became the project director and a part owner, through TSSI, of the Knutsen Group. In September 2008, Mr. Seglem became the sole owner of the shuttle tanker operations of the Knutsen Companies. Mr. Seglem has a degree from Newcastle University.

John Costain has served on our board of directors since 2013. Mr. Costain has served as Finance Director of Tankers (UK) Agencies Ltd, which acts as agents to Tankers International Pool, since April 2005. Since joining Tankers (UK) Agencies Ltd in 2004, he has been responsible for group reporting results under U.S. GAAP. From 1991 to 2004, Mr. Costain held various positions at Euronav, including Finance Director and Managing Director of the offshore holding shipping company, as well as other positions in finance. Mr. Costain also serves as a director of VLCC Chartering Ltd. Mr. Costain is a Chartered Accountant with a degree in Civil Engineering from Manchester University.

Hiroaki Nishiyama has served on our board of directors since August 2014. Mr. Nishiyama has served as the Managing Director of NYK Energy Transport (Atlantic) Limited since April 2014. From April 1989 to March 2014, Mr. Nishiyama held various positions at Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha. Specifically, from April 2013 to March 2014, he served as the General Manager of NYK Energy Transport (Atlantic) Limited. From April 2011 to March 2013, he served as Manager of the Air Freighter Business Group. From October 2009 to March 2011, he served as Manager of the Corporate Planning Group. From April 2004 to September 2009, he served as Manager of the LNG Group. From April 1989 to March 2004, he served for or worked in the Container Trade Management Group, NYK Line (Europe) Limited, Sales and Marketing Europe Division, and Liner Coordination Division.

Yoshiyuki Konuma has served on our board of directors since 2013. Mr. Konuma has served as the Senior General Manager, Offshore Business Group, Energy Division, of Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha since April 2012. From April 2009 to April 2012, he served as Senior General Manager, LNG Group, Energy Division. From January 2006 to April 2009, he was General Manager, LNG Group, Energy Division. Mr. Konuma joined Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha in April 1983. Since January 2012, he has served as a member of the board of directors of NYK Holding (Europe) B.V.

Hans Petter Aas has served on our board of directors since 2013. He has been a director of KNOT since 2009. Mr. Aas has had a long career as a banker in the international shipping and offshore markets and retired from his position as Global Head of the Shipping, Offshore and Logistics Division of DnB NOR Bank ASA in August 2008. Mr. Aas joined DnB NOR Bank ASA (then Bergen Bank) in 1989 and has previously worked for the Petroleum Division of the Norwegian Ministry of Industry and the Ministry of Energy, as well as for Vesta Insurance and Nevi Finance. Mr. Aas is also the Chairman of the Board of Directors of Ship Finance International Limited and a director of Gearbulk Holding Ltd., Golar LNG Limited, Golar LNG Partners LP, Knightsbridge Tankers Limited, GIEK and Solvang ASA. Mr. Aas has a degree from the Norwegian School of Economics and Business Administration.

Edward A. Waryas, Jr. has served on our board of directors since 2013. He was Vice President-Marine Business Development for Lloyd’s Register North America, Inc., where he was responsible for marine business development, account management, marketing and product development in North America. Prior to joining Lloyd’s Register North America, Inc. in 2000, Mr. Waryas was President of the marine division of Clay Marketing & Public Relations, Inc., as well as President of Windward Maritime, LLC, a maritime consultancy company. In the 1990s, Mr. Waryas was Director, Business Development for Newport News Shipbuilding and Vice President of the Tenneco Foreign Sales Corporation. Prior to these positions, Mr. Waryas was a U.S.C.G. licensed engineer for Mobil Shipping & Transportation Company. While at Mobil Shipping & Transportation Company, Mr. Waryas served as chairman of the bow-loading coordination committee that developed the offshore loading system for the Statfjord Field off the coast of Norway. Mr. Waryas has a Bachelor of Science, Marine Engineering, from the United States Merchant Marine Academy and a Master of Science, Transportation Management, from the State University of New York.

Andrew Beveridge has served on our board of directors since 2013. He is an entrepreneur with a track record of running capital-intensive businesses in the offshore service and shipping industries. From 2006 to 2008, Mr. Beveridge was the Deputy Managing Director and Business Development Manager of Fugro Rovtech Ltd, a shipping and remotely operated vehicle (“ROV”) company. From 1996 to 2006, Mr. Beveridge was the Managing Director of Rovtech Ltd., a company that specializes in the operation of underwater ROVs and the ships they deploy in the oil service and underwater cable-burial industries. Prior to 1996, Mr. Beveridge held various positions as the Managing Director, commercial director or manager of Slinsgby Engineering Ltd, HMB Subwork Ltd, Star Offshore Services Ltd, Cunard Steamship Co Ltd and Offshore Marine Ltd. Mr. Beveridge has an engineering degree from Trinity College, Cambridge.

Arild Vik has served as our and KNOT UK's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer since 2013. Mr. Vik previously served as the Executive Vice President of KNOT from May 2010 until the date of our formation. Previously, Mr. Vik was the Director of Business Development at KOAS from April 2002 to May 2010, where he worked with long-term project development and tenders in relation to offshore loading and liquid natural gas ("LNG") projects and had for a period overall responsibility for Marine Personnel, Purchasing and IT systems. From 1991 to April 2002, Mr. Vik worked in the shipping department in DnB NOR Bank ASA in Bergen, Norway. Previous to his employment at DnB NOR Bank ASA, Mr. Vik held various positions in the finance and insurance group Vesta AS and in Bergen Bank AS. Mr. Vik has a degree in Business Administration from the Norwegian School of Business Administration and Economics.

On February 2, 2015, Mr. Vik announced he would resign as our and KNOT UK's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer effective as of July 30, 2015. The Board is currently searching for Mr. Vik's replacement.

B. Compensation

Reimbursement of Expenses of Our General Partner

Our general partner does not receive compensation from us for any services it provides on our behalf, although it is entitled to reimbursement for expenses incurred on our behalf. In addition, our operating subsidiaries reimburse KNOT Management for expenses incurred pursuant to the amended technical management agreements that our operating subsidiaries are party to with KNOT Management. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements."

Executive Compensation

We did not pay any compensation to our directors or our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer or accrue any obligations with respect to management incentive or retirement benefits for our directors and our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer prior to our IPO. Pursuant to the administrative services agreement, Arild Vik, as an officer of KNOT UK, provides executive officer functions for our benefit. Mr. Vik is responsible for our day-to-day management subject to the direction of our board of directors. Under the administrative services agreement, we reimburse KNOT UK for its reasonable costs and expenses in connection with the provision of an executive officer and other administrative services to us. In addition, we pay KNOT UK a management fee equal to 5% of its costs and expenses incurred on our behalf. For the year ended December 31, 2014, we incurred total costs, expenses and fees under this agreement of approximately $1.8 million (which includes $1.2 million that was paid to KOAS, KNOT Management and KOAS UK for services they provided for us as subcontractors under the administrative services agreement). Our officers and employees and officers and employees of our subsidiaries and affiliates of KNOT and our general partner may participate in employee benefit plans and arrangements sponsored by KNOT, our general partner or their affiliates, including plans that may be established in the future.

Mr. Vik entered into an employment agreement with KNOT UK dated March 28, 2013 and effective on April 28, 2013. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Vik serves as KNOT UK's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and is based in London. His annualized base salary is 200,000 British Pounds. In addition, the employment agreement also provides for a discretionary annual bonus (as determined by the board of directors of KNOT UK), the reimbursement of relocation expenses to the United Kingdom (up to a maximum of 30,000 British Pounds), payment by KNOT UK of housing costs in London, participation in other employment benefits in which other senior executives of KNOT UK participate, 60 working days of paid vacation per year (plus public holidays) and up to 13 weeks of paid sick leave per year. Mr. Vik's employment may be terminated on 6 months' prior written notice by either Mr. Vik or KNOT UK. In addition, Mr. Vik's employment agreement provides KNOT UK with the option to make a payment in lieu of notice or to place Mr. Vik on garden leave during his notice period. KNOT UK may also terminate the employment agreement with immediate effect upon certain specified "cause" events. The employment agreement includes post-termination restrictive covenants prohibiting Mr. Vik from competing or soliciting customers or employees for a period of 12 months after the termination of his employment. For the year ended December 31, 2014, Mr. Vik received $329,842 in total compensation. In addition, an accrual of $47,000 for 2014 has been made to cover insurance and pension expenses for Mr. Vik.

Compensation of Directors

Each director receives compensation for attending meetings of our board of directors, as well as committee meetings. During the year ended December 31, 2014 each of our directors and our Chairman received aggregate compensation of $40,000 and members of the audit and conflicts committee received an aggregate committee fee of $5,000. In addition, each director is reimbursed for out-of-pocket expenses in connection with attending meetings of our board of directors or committees. Each director is fully indemnified by us for actions associated with being a director to the extent permitted under Marshall Islands law.

C. Board Practices

General

Our partnership agreement provides that our general partner irrevocably delegates to our board of directors the authority to oversee and direct our operations, management and policies on an exclusive basis, and such delegation is binding on any successor general partner of the Partnership. Our general partner, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, is wholly owned by KNOT. Our officers manage our day-to-day activities consistent with the policies and procedures adopted by our board of directors.

Our current board of directors consists of seven members, Trygve Seglem, John Costain, Hiroaki Nishiyama, Yoshiyuki Konuma, Hans Petter Aas, Edward A. Waryas, Jr. and Andrew Beveridge. Mr. Seglem, Mr. Nishiyama and Mr. Konuma and have been appointed by our general partner. The remaining members have been elected by our common unitholders. Directors appointed by our general partner serve as directors for terms determined by our general partner. Directors elected by our common unitholders are divided into four classes serving staggered four-year terms. Mr. Waryas is designated as the Class I elected director and will serve until our annual meeting of unitholders in 2018, Mr. Beveridge is designated as the Class II elected director and will serve until our annual meeting of unitholders in 2015, Mr. Costain is designated as our Class III elected director and will serve until our annual meeting of unitholders in 2016, and Mr. Aas is designated as our Class IV elected director and will serve until our annual meeting of unitholders in 2017. At each annual meeting of unitholders, directors will be elected to succeed the class of director whose term has expired by a plurality of the votes of the common unitholders. Directors elected by our common unitholders will be nominated by our board of directors or by any limited partner or group of limited partners that holds at least 10% of the outstanding common units.

Each outstanding common unit is entitled to one vote on matters subject to a vote of common unitholders. However, if at any time, any person or group owns beneficially more than 4.9% or more of any class of units then outstanding (excluding units held by Norwegian Resident Holders in the election of the elected directors as discussed below), any such units owned by that person or group in excess of 4.9% may not be voted (except for purposes of nominating a person for election to our board of directors). The voting rights of any such unitholders in excess of 4.9% will effectively be redistributed pro rata among the other common unitholders holding less than 4.9% of the voting power of such class of units. Our general partner, its affiliates and persons who acquire common units with the prior approval of our board of directors are not subject to this 4.9% limitation except with respect to voting their common units in the election of the elected directors.

In addition, common unitholders that are Norwegian Resident Holders will not be eligible to vote in the election of the elected directors. The voting rights of any Norwegian Resident Holders will effectively be redistributed pro rata among the remaining common unitholders (subject to the limitation described above for 4.9% common unitholders) in these elections.

Committees

We have an audit committee that, among other things, reviews our external financial reporting, engages our external auditors and oversees our internal audit activities and procedures and the adequacy of our internal accounting controls. Our audit committee is comprised of John Costain, Andrew Beveridge and Hans Petter Aas. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Costain, Mr. Beveridge and Mr. Aas satisfies the independence standards established by the NYSE. Mr. Costain qualifies as an “audit committee expert” for purposes of SEC rules and regulations.

We also have a conflicts committee comprised of Mr. Costain and Mr. Waryas. The conflicts committee is available at our board of directors’ discretion to review specific matters that our board of directors believes may involve conflicts of interest. The conflicts committee may determine if the resolution of the conflict of interest is fair and reasonable to us. The members of the conflicts committee may not be officers or employees of us or directors, officers or employees of our general partner or its affiliates and must meet the independence standards established by the NYSE to serve on an audit committee of a board of directors and certain other requirements. Any matters approved by the conflicts committee will be conclusively deemed to be fair and reasonable to us, approved by all of our partners and not a breach by our directors, our general partner or its affiliates of any duties any of them may owe us or our unitholders.

Exemptions from NYSE Corporate Governance Rules

Because we qualify as a foreign private issuer under SEC rules, we are permitted to follow the corporate governance practices of the Marshall Islands (the jurisdiction in which we are organized) in lieu of certain of the NYSE corporate governance requirements that would otherwise be applicable to us. The NYSE rules do not require a listed company that is a foreign private issuer to have a board of directors that is comprised of a majority of independent directors. Under Marshall Islands law, we are not required to have a board of directors comprised of a majority of directors meeting the independence standards described in the NYSE rules. In addition, the NYSE rules do not require limited partnerships like us to have boards of directors comprised of a majority of independent directors. The NYSE rules do not require foreign private issuers or limited partnerships like us to establish a compensation committee or a nominating/corporate governance committee. Similarly, under Marshall Islands law, we are not required to have a compensation committee or a nominating/corporate governance committee. Accordingly, we do not have a compensation committee or a nominating/corporate governance committee. For a listing and further discussion of how our corporate governance practices differ from those required of U.S. companies listed on the NYSE, please read “Item 16G. Corporate Governance.”

D. Employees

Employees of affiliates of KNOT provide services to our subsidiaries pursuant to the amended technical management agreements and the administrative services agreement. As of December 31, 2014, we directly employed one onshore employee and no seagoing employees. As of December 31, 2014, KNOT, through subsidiaries and affiliated companies, employed approximately 210 seagoing staff to serve on our vessels. Certain affiliates of KNOT, including KNOT Management, provide commercial and technical management services, including all necessary crew-related services, to our subsidiaries pursuant to the amended technical management agreements. Please read “Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Administrative Services Agreement” and “Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Employees.”

E. Unit Ownership

As of March 25, 2015, there were no common units or subordinated units beneficially owned by our current directors or executive officer.

Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions

A. Major Unitholders

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our common units and subordinated units as of March 25, 2015 by each person that we know to beneficially own more than 5.0% of our common or subordinated units. The number of units beneficially owned by each person is determined under SEC rules and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose:

Name of Beneficial Owner	Common Units Beneficially Owned		Subordinated Units Beneficially Owned		Percentage of Total Common and Subordinated Units Beneficially Owned
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
KNOT(1)	—	—	8,567,500	100%	38.3%
Clearbridge Investments, LLC(2)	1,199,251	8.7%	—	—	5.4%
Goldman Sachs Asset Management(3)	1,971,882	14.3%	—	—	8.8%
Kayne Anderson Capital Advisors, L.P. and Richard A. Kayne(4)	2,583,941	18.7%	—	—	11.5%
Oppenheimer Funds, Inc. and Oppenheimer SteelPath MLP Income Fund (5)	1,060,137	7.7%	—	—	4.7%

(1) KNOT is a joint venture between TSSI and NYK, each of which owns a 50% interest. Excludes the 2.0% general partner interest held by our general partner, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT.
(2) This information is based on the Schedule 13G/A filed by Clearbridge Investments, LLC on February 17, 2015.
(3) Goldman Sachs Asset Management, L.P. and GS Investment Strategies, LLC (collectively, "Goldman Sachs Asset Management") have shared voting power and shared dispositive power as to 1,971,882 units. This information is based on the Schedule 13G/A filed by Goldman Sachs Asset Management on February 13, 2015.
(4) Kayne Anderson Capital Advisors, L.P. and Richard A. Kayne have shared voting power as to 839,615 units and shared dispositive power as to 2,583,941 units. This information is based on the Schedule 13G/A filed by Kayne Anderson Capital Advisors, L.P. and Richard A. Kayne on January 12, 2015.
(5) Oppenheimer Funds, Inc. has shared voting power and shared dispositive power as to 1,060,137 units. Oppenheimer SteelPath MLP Income Fund has shared voting power and shared dispositive power as to 1,052,952 units, which represents 7.6% of common units outstanding and 4.7% of common and subordinated units outstanding. This information is based on the Schedule 13G filed by Oppenheimer Funds, Inc. and Oppenheimer SteelPath MLP Income Fund on January 27, 2015.

Each outstanding common unit is entitled to one vote on matters subject to a vote of common unitholders. However, if at any time, any person or group owns beneficially more than 4.9% or more of any class of units then outstanding (excluding units held by Norwegian Resident Holders in the election of the elected directors as discussed below), any such units owned by that person or group in excess of 4.9% may not be voted (except for purposes of nominating a person for election to our board of directors). The voting rights of any such unitholders in excess of 4.9% will effectively be redistributed pro rata among the other common unitholders holding less than 4.9% of the voting power of such class of units. Our general partner, its affiliates and persons who acquire common units with the prior approval of our board of directors are not subject to this 4.9% limitation except with respect to voting their common units in the election of the elected directors.

In addition, common unitholders that are Norwegian Resident Holders will not be eligible to vote in the election of the elected directors. The voting rights of any Norwegian Resident Holders will effectively be redistributed pro rata among the remaining common unitholders (subject to the limitation described above for 4.9% common unitholders) in these elections.

KNOT exercises influence over the Partnership through our general partner, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT, which in its sole discretion appoints three directors to our board of directors. Please read "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Board Practices." KNOT also exercises influence over the Partnership through its ownership of all of our subordinated units. At the end of the subordination period, assuming no additional issuances of common units and the conversion of our subordinated units into common units, KNOT will own 38.3% of our common units

B. Related Party Transactions

From time to time we have entered into agreements and have consummated transactions with certain related parties. We may enter into related party transactions from time to time in the future. In connection with our IPO, we established a conflicts committee, comprised entirely of independent directors, which must approve all proposed material related party transactions. The related party transactions that we have entered into or were party to since January 1, 2014 are discussed below.

Omnibus Agreement

Upon the closing of our IPO, we entered into an Omnibus Agreement with KNOT, our general partner and certain of our other subsidiaries. The following discussion describes certain provisions of the Omnibus Agreement.

Noncompetition

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT agreed, and caused its controlled affiliates (other than us, our general partner and our subsidiaries) to agree, not to acquire, own, operate or charter any shuttle tanker operating under a charter for five or more years. For purposes of this section, we refer to these vessels, together with any related charters, as "Five-Year Vessels" and to all other shuttle tankers, together with any related charters, as "Non-Five-Year Vessels." The restrictions in this paragraph do not prevent KNOT or any of its controlled affiliates (other than us and our subsidiaries) from:

(1) acquiring, owning, operating or chartering Non-Five-Year Vessels;

(2) acquiring one or more Five-Year Vessels if KNOT promptly offers to sell the vessel to us for the acquisition price plus any administrative costs (including re-flagging and reasonable legal costs) associated with the transfer to us at the time of the acquisition;

(3) putting a Non-Five-Year Vessel under charter for five or more years if KNOT offers to sell the vessel to us for fair market value (x) promptly after the time it becomes a Five-Year Vessel and (y) at each renewal or extension of that charter for five or more years;

(4) acquiring one or more Five-Year Vessels as part of the acquisition of a controlling interest in a business or package of assets and owning, operating or chartering those vessels; provided, however, that:

   (a) if less than a majority of the value of the business or assets acquired is attributable to Five-Year Vessels, as determined in good faith by KNOT's board of directors, KNOT must offer to sell such vessels to us for their fair market value plus any additional tax or other similar costs that KNOT incurs in connection with the acquisition and the transfer of such vessels to us separate from the acquired business; and

   (b) if a majority or more of the value of the business or assets acquired is attributable to Five-Year Vessels, as determined in good faith by KNOT's board of directors, KNOT must notify us of the proposed acquisition in advance. Not later than 30 days following receipt of such notice, we will notify KNOT if we wish to acquire such vessels in cooperation and simultaneously with KNOT acquiring the Non-Five-Year Vessels. If we do not notify KNOT of our intent to pursue the acquisition within 30 days, KNOT may proceed with the acquisition and then offer to sell such vessels to us as provided in paragraph (1)(a) above;

(5) acquiring up to a 9.9% equity ownership, voting or profit participation interest in any company, business or pool of assets;

(6) acquiring, owning, operating or chartering any Five-Year Vessel if we do not fulfill our obligation to purchase such vessel in accordance with the terms of any existing or future agreement;

(7) acquiring, owning, operating or chartering a Five-Year Vessel subject to the offers to us described in paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) above pending our determination whether to accept such offers and pending the closing of any offers we accept;

(8) providing ship management services relating to any vessel;

(9) owning or operating any Five-Year Vessel that KNOT owned as of April 15, 2013 and that was not part of our initial fleet as of such date; or

(10) acquiring, owning, operating or chartering a Five-Year Vessel if we have previously advised KNOT that we consent to such acquisition, ownership, operation or charter.

If KNOT or any of its controlled affiliates (other than us or our subsidiaries) acquires, owns, operates or charters Five-Year Vessels pursuant to any of the exceptions described above, it may not subsequently expand that portion of its business other than pursuant to those exceptions. However, such Five-Year Vessels could eventually compete with our vessels upon their re-chartering.

In addition, pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, we agree, and cause our subsidiaries to agree, to acquire, own, operate or charter Five-Year Vessels only. The restrictions in this paragraph do not:

(1) prevent us from owning, operating or chartering any Non-Five-Year Vessel that was previously a Five-Year Vessel while owned by us;

(2) prevent us or any of our subsidiaries from acquiring Non-Five-Year Vessels as part of the acquisition of a controlling interest in a business or package of assets and owning, operating or chartering those vessels; provided, however, that:

  (a) if less than a majority of the value of the business or assets acquired is attributable to Non-Five-Year Vessels, as determined in good faith by us, we must offer to sell such vessels to KNOT for their fair market value plus any additional tax or other similar costs that we incur in connection with the acquisition and the transfer of such vessels to KNOT separate from the acquired business; and

  (b) if a majority or more of the value of the business or assets acquired is attributable to Non-Five-Year Vessels, as determined in good faith by us, we must notify KNOT of the proposed acquisition in advance. Not later than 30 days following receipt of such notice, KNOT must notify us if it wishes to acquire the Non-Five-Year Vessels in cooperation and simultaneously with us acquiring the Five-Year Vessels. If KNOT does not notify us of its intent to pursue the acquisition within 30 days, we may proceed with the acquisition and then offer to sell such vessels to KNOT as provided in paragraph (2)(a) above;

(3) prevent us or any of our subsidiaries from acquiring, owning, operating or chartering any Non-Five-Year Vessels subject to the offer to KNOT described in paragraph (2) above, pending its determination whether to accept such offer and pending the closing of any offer it accepts; or

(4) prevent us or any of our subsidiaries from acquiring, owning, operating or chartering Non-Five-Year Vessels if KNOT has previously advised us that it consents to such acquisition, ownership, operation or charter.

If we or any of our subsidiaries acquires, owns, operates or charters Non-Five-Year Vessels pursuant to any of the exceptions described above, neither we nor such subsidiary may subsequently expand that portion of our business other than pursuant to those exceptions.

Upon a change of control of us or our general partner, the noncompetition provisions of the Omnibus Agreement terminate immediately. Upon a change of control of KNOT, the noncompetition provisions of the Omnibus Agreement applicable to KNOT terminate at the time that is the later of the date of the change of control and the date on which all of our outstanding subordinated units have converted to common units. On the date on which a majority of our directors ceases to consist of directors that were (1) appointed by our general partner prior to our first annual meeting of unitholders and (2) recommended for election by a majority of our appointed directors, the noncompetition provisions applicable to KNOT terminate immediately.

Shuttle Tanker Purchase Options

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, we have the right to purchase the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen* from KNOT at the respective purchase prices to be agreed upon by us and KNOT, at any time within 24 months after KNOT notifies our board of directors of their respective acceptances by their charterers. If we and KNOT are unable to agree upon the fair market value of either of the *Ingrid Knutsen* or the *Raquel Knutsen*, the respective fair market values will be determined by a mutually acceptable investment banking firm, ship broker or other expert advisor, and we have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase the vessel at such price.

On the date on which a majority of our directors ceases to consist of directors that were (1) appointed by our general partner prior to our first annual meeting of unitholders and (2) recommended for election by a majority of our appointed directors, the shuttle tanker purchase options terminate immediately.

Rights of First Offer on Shuttle Tankers

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, we and our subsidiaries granted to KNOT a right of first offer on any proposed sale, transfer or other disposition of any Five-Year Vessels or Non-Five-Year Vessels owned by us. Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT agreed, and caused its subsidiaries to agree, to grant a similar right of first offer to us for any Five-Year Vessels they might own. These rights of first offer do not apply to a (1) sale, transfer or other disposition of vessels between any affiliated subsidiaries or pursuant to the terms of any current or future charter or other agreement with a charterparty or (2) merger with or into, or sale of substantially all of the assets to, an unaffiliated third party.

Prior to engaging in any negotiation regarding any vessel disposition with respect to a Five-Year Vessel with an unaffiliated third party or any Non-Five-Year Vessel, we or KNOT, as the case may be, will deliver a written notice to the other relevant party setting forth the material terms and conditions of the proposed transaction. During the 30-day period after the delivery of such notice, we and KNOT, as the case may be, will negotiate in good faith to reach an agreement on the transaction. If we do not reach an agreement within such 30-day period, we or KNOT, as the case may be, will be able within the next 180 calendar days to sell, transfer, dispose or re-charter the vessel to a third party (or to agree in writing to undertake such transaction with a third party) on terms generally no less favorable to us or KNOT, as the case may be, than those offered pursuant to the written notice.

Upon a change of control of us or our general partner, the right-of-first-offer provisions of the Omnibus Agreement terminate immediately. Upon a change of control of KNOT, the right-of-first-offer provisions applicable to KNOT pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement terminate at the time that is the later of the date of the change of control and the date on which all of our outstanding subordinated units have converted to common units. On the date on which a majority of our directors ceases to consist of directors that were (1) appointed by our general partner prior to our first annual meeting of unitholders and (2) recommended for election by a majority of our appointed directors, the provisions related to the rights of first offer granted to us by KNOT terminate immediately.

Indemnification

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT indemnifies us until April 15, 2018 (and KNOT indemnifies us for a period of at least three years after our purchase of the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen*, the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen*, as applicable) against certain environmental and toxic tort liabilities with respect to the assets contributed or sold to us to the extent arising prior to the time they were contributed or sold to us. Liabilities resulting from a change in law after the closing of our IPO are excluded from the environmental indemnity. There is an aggregate cap of $5 million on the amount of indemnity coverage provided by KNOT for environmental and toxic tort liabilities. No claim may be made unless the aggregate U.S. Dollar amount of all claims exceeds $500,000, in which case KNOT is liable for claims only to the extent such aggregate amount exceeds $500,000.

KNOT also indemnifies us for liabilities related to:

- certain defects in title to the assets contributed or sold to us and any failure to obtain, prior to the time they were contributed to us, certain consents and permits necessary to conduct our business, which liabilities arise before April 15, 2018 (or, in the case of the *Carmen Knutsen*, the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen*, the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen*, within three years after our purchase of the *Carmen Knutsen*, the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen*, the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen*, as applicable); and
- certain tax liabilities attributable to the operation of the assets contributed or sold to us prior to the time they were contributed or sold.

Amendments

The Omnibus Agreement may not be amended without the prior approval of the conflicts committee of our board of directors if the proposed amendment will, in the reasonable discretion of our board of directors, adversely affect holders of our common units.

Guarantees Relating to the Bodil Knutsen and the Windsor Knutsen

If at any time until April 15, 2018, the *Bodil Knutsen* is not receiving from any charterer a hire rate that is equal to or greater than the hire rate then in effect and payable under the existing *Bodil Knutsen* charter, then KNOT shall pay us such hire rate that would have been in effect and payable under the existing *Bodil Knutsen* charter; provided, however, that in the event that, if at any time until April 15, 2018, the *Bodil Knutsen* is chartered under a charter other than the existing *Bodil Knutsen* charter and the hire rate being paid under such charter is lower than the hire rate that would have been in effect and payable under the existing *Bodil Knutsen* charter during any such period, then KNOT shall pay us the difference between the hire rate that would have been in effect and payable under the existing *Bodil Knutsen* charter during such period and the hire rate that is then in effect and payable under such other charter.

If at any time until April 15, 2018, the *Windsor Knutsen* is not receiving from any charterer a hire rate that is equal to or greater than the hire rate then in effect and payable under the existing *Windsor Knutsen* charter, then KNOT shall pay us such hire rate that would have been in effect and payable under the existing *Windsor Knutsen* charter; provided, however, that in the event that, if at any time until April 15, 2018, the *Windsor Knutsen* is chartered under a charter other than the existing *Windsor Knutsen* charter and the hire rate being paid under such charter is lower than the hire rate that would have been in effect and payable under the existing *Windsor Knutsen* charter during any such period, then KNOT shall pay us the difference between the hire rate that would have been in effect and payable under the existing *Windsor Knutsen* charter during such period and the hire rate that is then in effect and payable under such other charter; provided, further, that the hire rate that would have been in effect and payable under the existing *Windsor Knutsen* charter during the period between the final termination date of the existing *Windsor Knutsen* charter (assuming that all extension options thereunder would have been exercised) and the last day of the five-year period following the closing date of our IPO shall be deemed to have been the hire rate that would have been in effect and payable during the last option extension period under the existing *Windsor Knutsen* charter (assuming that all extension options thereunder would have been exercised).

Windsor Knutsen Time Charter

In order to comply with its obligations under the Omnibus Agreement, in July 2014, KNOT entered into a time charter for the *Windsor Knutsen* at a rate of hire that would have been in effect during the option period under the previous BG Group time charter. This charter will be effective until the new BG Group time charter for the *Windsor Knutsen* commences in the fourth quarter of 2015.

Administrative Services Agreement

Effective as of February 26, 2013, in connection with our IPO, we entered into an administrative services agreement with KNOT UK, pursuant to which KNOT UK provides certain management and administrative services to us. The agreement has an initial term of five years. The services provided under the administrative services agreement are provided in a diligent manner, as we may reasonably direct. KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided under this agreement to KOAS UK and KOAS, each of which is a wholly owned subsidiary of TSSI. Part of the services intended to be supplied to us by KOAS have been supplied by KNOT Management on the same terms and conditions.

The administrative services agreement may be terminated prior to the end of its term by us upon 90 days' notice for any reason in the sole discretion of our board of directors. In addition, the administrative services agreement may be terminated by KNOT UK upon 90 days' notice if:

- there is a change of control of us or our general partner;
- a receiver is appointed for all or substantially all of our property;
- an order is made to wind up our partnership;
- a final judgment or order that materially and adversely affects our ability to perform the agreement is obtained or entered and not vacated or discharged; or
- we make a general assignment for the benefit of our creditors, file a petition in bankruptcy or liquidation or commence any reorganization proceedings.

Under the administrative services agreement, Arild Vik, as an officer of KNOT UK, provides executive officer functions for our benefit. Mr. Vik is responsible for our day-to-day management subject to the direction of our board of directors. Our board of directors has the ability to terminate the arrangement with KNOT UK regarding the provision of executive officer services to us with respect to Mr. Vik at any time in its sole discretion.

The administrative services provided by KNOT UK include:

- *commercial management services*: assistance with our commercial management and the execution of our business strategies, although KNOT UK does not make any strategic decisions;
- *bookkeeping, audit and accounting services*: assistance with the maintenance of our corporate books and records, assistance with the preparation of our tax returns and arranging for the provision of audit and accounting services;
- *legal and insurance services*: arranging for the provision of legal, insurance and other professional services and maintaining our existence and good standing in necessary jurisdictions;
- *administrative and clerical services*: assistance with office space, arranging meetings for our common unitholders pursuant to our partnership agreement, arranging the provision of IT services, providing all administrative services required for subsequent debt and equity financings and attending to all other administrative matters necessary to ensure the professional management of our business;
- *banking and financial services*: providing cash management including assistance with preparation of budgets, overseeing banking services and bank accounts, arranging for the deposit of funds and monitoring and maintaining compliance therewith;
- *advisory services*: assistance in complying with United States and other relevant securities laws;
- *client and investor relations*: arranging for the provision of, advisory, clerical and investor relations services to assist and support us in our communications with our common unitholders; and
- assistance with the integration of any acquired businesses.

Each month, we reimburse KNOT UK, and KNOT UK reimburses KOAS UK and KOAS, as applicable, for their reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the provision of the services under the administrative services agreement. In addition, KNOT UK, KOAS UK and KOAS, as applicable, receives a service fee in U.S. Dollars equal to 5% of the costs and expenses incurred by them in connection with providing services. Amounts payable by us under the administrative services agreement must be paid on a monthly basis within 30 days after receipt of an invoice for such costs and expenses, together with any supporting detail that may be reasonably required.

Under the administrative services agreement, we indemnify KNOT UK's subcontractors against all actions which may be brought against them as a result of their performance of the administrative services including, without limitation, all actions brought under the environmental laws of any jurisdiction, and against and in respect of all costs and expenses they may suffer or incur due to defending or settling such actions; provided, however, that such indemnity excludes any or all losses to the extent that they are caused by or due to the fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct of the subcontractor or its officers, employees and agents.

Technical Management Agreements

Each of the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Windsor Knutsen,* the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*, which operate under time charters, is subject to amended technical management agreements pursuant to which certain crew, technical and commercial management services are provided by KNOT Management. Under these amended technical management agreements, our operating subsidiaries pay fees to and reimburse the costs and expenses of the managers as described below. The *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen* operate under bareboat charters and, as a result, the customer is responsible with providing for the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessel. Although the *Dan Cisne* also operates under a bareboat charter, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS has entered into a commercial management agreement with KNOT Management Denmark AS ("KNOT Management Denmark"), a 100% owned subsidiary of KNOT, pursuant to which KNOT Management Denmark will provide certain commercial management services.

Bodil Knutsen, *Windsor Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen, Hilda Knutsen and Torill Knutsen*. The *Bodil Knutsen* is subject to a technical management agreement (the "Bodil Management Agreement") with KNOT Management, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT that provides for the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessel, as well as accounting services and insurance arrangements. The *Windsor Knutsen* is subject to a technical management agreement (the "Windsor Management Agreement") with KNOT Management that provides for the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessel, as well as accounting services and insurance arrangements. The *Carmen Knutsen* is subject to a technical management agreement (the "Carmen Management Agreement") with KNOT Management that provides for the crew and technical management of the vessel, as well as accounting services and insurance arrangements. The *Hilda Knutsen* is subject to a technical management agreement (the "Hilda Management Agreement") with KNOT Management that provides for the crew and technical management of the vessel, as well as accounting services and insurance arrangements. The *Torill Knutsen* is subject to a technical management agreement (the "Torill Management Agreement") with KNOT Management that provides for the crew and technical management of the vessel, as well as accounting services and insurance arrangements.

Management services. Each of the Bodil Management Agreement, the Windsor Management Agreement, the Carmen Management Agreement, the Hilda Management Agreement and the Torill Management Agreement, (collectively the "Management Agreements") requires that KNOT Management and its subcontractors use their best endeavors to perform the following management services:

- the provision of suitably qualified crew in accordance with International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978, as amended, and the attendance to all matters pertaining to discipline, labor relations, welfare and amenities of the crew;
- the provision of technical management, including arranging and supervising drydockings, maintenance and repairs of the vessel, arranging for the supply of stores, spares and lubricating oil, appointing surveyors and technical consultants and developing, implementing and maintaining a Safety Management System in accordance with the ISM Code;
- the provision of applicable documentation and compliance with applicable regulations;
- the establishment of an accounting system that meets the requirements of the owner, provides regular accounting services and supplies reports and records and the maintenance of records of costs and expenditures incurred, as well as data necessary for the settlement of accounts between the parties;
- the arrangement for the supply of provisions and necessary stores;
- the handling and settlement of claims arising out of the management services;
- the arrangement for the provision of bunker;
- the arrangement of the loading and discharging and all related matters, subject to the provisions of the time charters;
- the arrangement of all insurances;
- the giving of instructions to the master and officers, subject to the provisions of the time charters; and
- the arrangement of the lay-up of each vessel.

With respect to the Management Agreements, KNOT Management and its subcontractors use their best endeavors to also provide the commercial operations, including arranging payment to the owner's account of all hire and/or freight revenues, calculating hire, freight and other money due from or to the charterer, issuing voyage instructions, appointing agents and stevedores and arranging surveys associated with the commercial operations.

Annual management fee. Pursuant to each of the Management Agreements, each of KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS as owners, currently pays a fee of $0.46 million per year to KNOT Management, as manager, as applicable, payable in equal monthly installments. This annual rate is subject to an adjustment on January 1 of each year pursuant to a procedure set forth in the agreement. Any dispute relating to the annual rate adjustment would be settled by dispute resolution provisions set forth in the applicable Management Agreement.

Term. Each of the Windsor Management Agreement and the Bodil Management Agreement continues indefinitely until terminated by either party after giving three months' written notice. The Carmen Management Agreement, The Hilda Management Agreement and The Torill Management Agreement continue indefinitely until terminated by either party after giving six months' notice.

Automatic termination and termination by either party. Each Management Agreement terminates or is deemed to be terminated if:

- the vessel is sold, requisitioned, declared a constructive, compromised or arranged total loss or becomes a total loss; or
- an order is made or a resolution is passed for the winding up, dissolution, liquidation or bankruptcy of either party (otherwise than for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation), a receiver is appointed or either party suspends payment, ceases to carry on business or makes any special arrangement or composition with its creditors.

Termination by the manager. Under each Management Agreement, the manager may terminate the Management Agreement with immediate effect by written notice if:

- any money payable to the manager pursuant to the agreement has not been paid within a specified period of days after demand by the manager for payment or the vessel is repossessed by the mortgagees; or
- the owner proceeds with the employment of or continues to employ the vessel (1) in the carriage of contraband, blockade running or an unlawful trade or (2) on a voyage that in the reasonable opinion of the applicable manager is unduly hazardous or improper. The manager may only terminate if the owner is given notice of such default and fails to cure within a reasonable time to the satisfaction of the manager.

KNOT Management also may terminate each Management Agreement if the applicable owner elects to provide officers and, for any reason within its control, fails to (1) procure that all officers and ratings supplied by it or on its behalf comply with the requirements of the STCW 95 or (2) instruct such officers and ratings to obey all reasonable orders of KNOT Management in connection with the operation of KNOT Management's safety management system. The manager may only terminate if the owner is given notice of such default and fails to cure within a reasonable time to the satisfaction of the manager.

Termination by the owner. Under each Management Agreement, the owner may terminate the applicable agreement with immediate effect by written notice to the manager if the manager, for any reason is in default under the applicable Management Agreement and fails to cure within a reasonable time.

Additional fees and provisions. In addition to the fees payable under each Management Agreement, the agreement also provides that the owner must make available to the manager each month within 60 days of a demand by the manager for payment an amount equal to the working capital required to run the vessel for the ensuing quarter. Further, under each Management Agreement, the manager and its employees, agents and subcontractors are indemnified by the owner against all actions that may be brought against them or incurred or suffered by them arising out of or in connection with their performance under such agreement in an amount not to exceed ten times the annual management fee payable under such agreement; provided, however, that such indemnity excludes any or all losses that may be caused by or due to the fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct of the manager or its employees, agents and subcontractors.

Dan Cisne Commercial Management Agreement

The *Dan Cisne* is subject to a commercial management agreement (the "Dan Cisne Management Agreement") with KNOT Management Denmark, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT, that provides for the commercial management of the vessel, as well as accounting services and insurance arrangements. With respect to the Dan Cisne Management Agreement, KNOT Management

Denmark and its subcontractors are required to use their best endeavors to provide commercial operations services, including arranging payment to the owner's account of all hire and/or freight revenues, calculating hire, freight and other money due from or to the charterer, issuing voyage instructions, appointing agents and stevedores and arranging surveys associated with the commercial operations. Pursuant to the Dan Cisne Management Agreement, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, currently pays a fee of $0.05 million per year to KNOT Management Denmark, as manager, payable in equal monthly installments. This annual rate is subject to an adjustment on January 1 of each year pursuant to a procedure set forth in the agreement. Any dispute relating to the annual rate adjustment would be settled by dispute resolution provisions set forth in the agreement. The Dan Cisne Management Agreement continues indefinitely until terminated by either party after giving two months' written notice. The Dan Cisne Management Agreement also may be terminated by the owner or manager on terms similar to the Management Agreements.

Contribution and Sale Agreement

On April 15, 2013, in connection with the closing of our IPO, we entered into a contribution and sale agreement with KNOT and certain of its subsidiaries that effected the transfer of the ownership interests in the entities that owned the vessels in our initial fleet and the use of the net proceeds of our IPO.

Acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen*

On July 11, 2013, we entered into a share purchase agreement pursuant to which we acquired KNOT's 100% interest in Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Carmen Knutsen*. As part of the financing for the acquisition, KNOT provided KNOT Offshore Tankers AS a seller's credit in the form of a loan for $10.4 million after a purchase price adjustment. The Conflicts Committee approved the acquisition. In addition, in connection with the acquisition, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS entered into technical and operational management agreements relating to the *Carmen Knutsen* with KNOT.

Acquisition of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*

In June, 2014, we entered into share purchase agreements pursuant to which we acquired KNOT's 100% interests in Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, the companies that own and operate the shuttle tankers the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* for consideration of $335 million, net of $221.8 million of outstanding indebtedness related to the vessels. The cash portion of the purchase prices was financed with proceeds from the Partnership's public offering of 4,600,000 common units which closed on June 27, 2014. The purchase prices were subsequently adjusted by a working capital adjustment of $1.0 million. The Conflicts Committee approved the acquisitions.

In connection with the acquisition of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS each entered into a technical management agreement with KNOT Management, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT, to provide management services with respect to the vessels.

Acquisition of the *Dan Cisne*

In December 2014, we entered into a share purchase agreement pursuant to which we acquired KNOT's 100% interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, the company that owns and operates the shuttle tanker the *Dan Cisne* for consideration of $103.0 million less approximately $82.2 million of outstanding indebtedness related to the vessel and other purchase price adjustments of $2.6 million. The purchase price was settled by way of a cash payment of approximately $8.8 million, including adjustments related to interest rate swaps, and a seller's credit provided by KNOT in form of a loan of $12.0 million. The Conflicts Committee approved the acquisition.

Other Related Party Transactions

The following table summarizes related party expenses charged or allocated to us for the year ended December 31, 2014 and included in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements. Please read Note 18—Related Party Transactions in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements included in this Annual Report.

		Year Ended December 31, 2014 (U.S. Dollars in thousands)
Statement of Operations Data:		
Time charter and bareboat revenues	$	8,881
Operating expenses		1,764
General and administrative expenses		1,342
Finance income (expense)		(327)
Total income (expense)	$	5,448

Payables to KNOT were $0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The applicable interest rate on the outstanding balances was 5.33% for the year ended December 31, 2014.

As a result of our relationships with KNOT and its affiliates, we, our general partner and our subsidiaries have entered into various agreements that were not the result of arm's length negotiations. We generally refer to these agreements and the transactions that they provide for as "affiliated transactions" or "related party transactions."

Our partnership agreement sets forth procedures by which future related party transactions may be approved or resolved by our board of directors. Pursuant to our partnership agreement, our board of directors may, but is not required to, seek the approval of a related party transaction from the conflicts committee of our board of directors or from the common unitholders. Affiliated transactions that are not approved by the conflicts committee of our board of directors and that do not involve a vote of unitholders must be on terms no less favorable to us than those generally provided to or available from unrelated third parties or be "fair and reasonable" to us. In determining whether a transaction or resolution is "fair and reasonable," our board of directors may consider the totality of the relationships between the parties involved, including other transactions that may be particularly advantageous or beneficial to us. If the above procedures are followed, it will be presumed that, in making its decision, our board of directors acted in good faith, and in any proceeding brought by or on behalf of any limited partner or the partnership, the person bringing or prosecuting such proceeding will have the burden of overcoming such presumption. When our partnership agreement requires someone to act in good faith, it requires that person to reasonably believe that he is acting in the best interests of the partnership, unless the context otherwise requires.

Our conflicts committee is comprised of at least two members of our board of directors. The conflicts committee is available at our board of directors' discretion to review specific matters that our board of directors believes may involve conflicts of interest. The conflicts committee may determine if the resolution of the conflict of interest is fair and reasonable to us. The members of the conflicts committee may not be officers or employees of us or directors, officers or employees of our general partner or its affiliates, and must meet the independence standards established by the NYSE to serve on an audit committee of a board of directors and certain other requirements.

Distributions to KNOT

Since our IPO in April 2013, we have declared and paid quarterly distributions totaling $17.2 million and $10.6 million to KNOT for each years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Cash distributions declared in respect of the quarter ended December 31, 2014 were paid in February 2015, and cash distributions declared in respect of the quarter ended December 31, 2013 were paid in February 2014.

C. Interests of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

Item 8. Financial Information

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

Please read "Item 18. Financial Statements" for additional information required to be disclosed under this item.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time we have been, and expect to continue to be, subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of our business, principally personal injury and property casualty claims. These claims, even if lacking merit, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources. We are not aware of any legal proceedings or claims that we believe will have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on us.

Our Cash Distribution Policy

Rationale for Our Cash Distribution Policy

Our cash distribution policy reflects a judgment that our unitholders will be better served by our distributing our available cash (after deducting expenses, including estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures and reserves) rather than retaining it. Because we believe we will generally finance any expansion capital expenditures from external financing sources, we believe that our investors are best served by our distributing all of our available cash. Our cash distribution policy is consistent with the terms of our partnership agreement, which requires that we distribute all of our available cash quarterly (after deducting expenses, including estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures and reserves).

Limitations on Cash Distributions and Our Ability to Change Our Cash Distribution Policy

There is no guarantee that unitholders will receive quarterly distributions from us. Our distribution policy is subject to certain restrictions and may be changed at any time, including:

- Our unitholders have no contractual or other legal right to receive distributions other than the obligation under our partnership agreement to distribute available cash on a quarterly basis, which is subject to the broad discretion of our board of directors to establish reserves and other limitations.
- We are subject to restrictions on distributions under our financing agreements. Our financing agreements contain material financial tests and covenants that must be satisfied in order to pay distributions. If we are unable to satisfy the restrictions included in any of our financing agreements or are otherwise in default under any of those agreements, as a result of our debt levels or otherwise, we will not be able to make cash distributions to our unitholders, notwithstanding our stated cash distribution policy. These financial tests and covenants are described in this Annual Report in "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources."
- We are required to make substantial capital expenditures to maintain and replace our fleet. These expenditures may fluctuate significantly over time, particularly as our vessels near the end of their useful lives. In order to minimize these fluctuations, our partnership agreement requires us to deduct estimated, as opposed to actual, maintenance and replacement capital expenditures from the amount of cash that we would otherwise have available for distribution to our unitholders. In years when estimated maintenance and replacement capital expenditures are higher than actual maintenance and replacement capital expenditures, the amount of cash available for distribution to unitholders will be lower than if actual maintenance and replacement capital expenditures were deducted.
- Although our partnership agreement requires us to distribute all of our available cash, our partnership agreement, including provisions contained therein requiring us to make cash distributions, may be amended. During the subordination period, with certain exceptions, our partnership agreement may not be amended without the approval of non-affiliated common unitholders. After the subordination period has ended, our partnership agreement can be amended with the approval of a majority of the outstanding common units.
- Even if our cash distribution policy is not modified or revoked, the amount of distributions we pay under our cash distribution policy and the decision to make any distribution is determined by our board of directors, taking into consideration the terms of our partnership agreement.
- Under Section 51 of the Marshall Islands Act, we may not make a distribution to our unitholders if the distribution would cause our liabilities, other than liabilities to partners on account of their partnership interest and liabilities for which the recourse of creditors is limited to specified property of ours, to exceed the fair value of our assets, except that the fair value of property that is subject to a liability for which the recourse of creditors is limited shall be included in our assets only to the extent that the fair value of that property exceeds that liability.
- We may lack sufficient cash to pay distributions to our unitholders due to decreases in total operating revenues, decreases in hire rates, the loss of a vessel, increases in operating or general and administrative expenses, principal and interest payments on outstanding debt, taxes, working capital requirements, maintenance and replacement capital expenditures or anticipated cash needs. Please read "Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors" for a discussion of these factors.

Our ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders depends on the performance of our subsidiaries and their ability to distribute cash to us. The ability of our subsidiaries to make distributions to us may be restricted by, among other things, the provisions of existing and future indebtedness, applicable limited partnership and limited liability company laws in the Marshall Islands and Norway and other laws and regulations.

Minimum Quarterly Distribution

Common unitholders are entitled under our partnership agreement to receive a quarterly distribution of $0.375 per unit, or $1.50

per unit per year, prior to any distribution on the subordinated units to the extent we have sufficient cash on hand to pay the distribution, after establishment of cash reserves and payment of fees and expenses. There is no guarantee that we will pay the minimum quarterly distribution on the common units and subordinated units in any quarter. Even if our cash distribution policy is not modified or revoked, the amount of distributions paid under our policy and the decision to make any distribution is determined by our board of directors, taking into consideration the terms of our partnership agreement.

We are prohibited from making any distributions to unitholders if it would cause an event of default, or an event of default is then existing, under our financing agreements. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources" for a discussion of the restrictions contained in our credit facilities and lease arrangements that may restrict our ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Subordination Period

During the subordination period applicable to the subordinated units currently held by KNOT, the common units will have the right to receive distributions of available cash from operating surplus in an amount equal to the minimum quarterly distribution of $0.375 per unit, plus any arrearages in the payment of the minimum quarterly distribution on the common units from prior quarters, before any distributions of available cash from operating surplus may be made on the subordinated units. Distribution arrearages do not accrue on the subordinated units. The purpose of the subordinated units is to increase the likelihood that during the subordination period there will be available cash from operating surplus to be distributed on the common units.

Incentive Distribution Rights

Incentive distribution rights represent the right to receive an increasing percentage of quarterly distributions of available cash from operating surplus after the minimum quarterly distribution and the target distribution levels have been achieved. KNOT currently holds the incentive distribution rights. The incentive distribution rights may be transferred separately from any other interest, subject to restrictions in our partnership agreement. Except for transfers of incentive distribution rights to an affiliate or another entity as part of a merger or consolidation with or into, or sale of substantially all of its assets to such entity, the approval of a majority of our common units (excluding common units held by our general partner and its affiliates), voting separately as a class, generally is required for a transfer of the incentive distribution rights to a third party prior to March 31, 2018. Any transfer by KNOT of the incentive distribution rights would not change the percentage allocations of quarterly distributions with respect to such rights.

The following table illustrates the percentage allocations of the additional available cash from operating surplus among our unitholders, our general partner and the holders of the incentive distribution rights up to the various target distribution levels. The amounts set forth under "Marginal Percentage Interest in Distributions" are the percentage interests of our unitholders, our general partner and the holders of the incentive distribution rights in any available cash from operating surplus we distribute up to and including the corresponding amount in the column "Total Quarterly Distribution Target," until available cash from operating surplus we distribute reaches the next target distribution level, if any. The percentage interests shown for our unitholders, our general partner and the holders of the incentive distribution rights for the minimum quarterly distribution are also applicable to quarterly distributions that are less than the minimum quarterly distribution. The percentage interests shown for our general partner include its 2.0% general partner interest only and assume that our general partner has contributed any capital necessary to maintain its 2.0% general partner interest.

		Marginal Percentage Interest in Distributions		
	Total Quarterly Distribution Target	**Unitholders**	**General Partner**	**Holders of Incentive Distribution Rights**
Minimum Quarterly Distribution	$0.375	98.0%	2.0%	0%
First Target Distribution	up to $0.43125	98.0%	2.0%	0%
Second Target Distribution	above $0.43125 up to $0.46875	85.0%	2.0%	13.0%
Third Target Distribution	above $0.46875 up to $0.5625	75.0%	2.0%	23.0%
Thereafter	above $0.5625	50.0%	2.0%	48.0%

B. Significant Changes

Not applicable.

Item 9. The Offer and Listing

A. Offer and Listing Details

The high and low sales prices of our common units as reported by the NYSE, for the quarters and months indicated, are as follows:

	High	Low
Year ended December 31, 2015(1)	$24.55	$18.21
Year ended December 31, 2014	29.89	18.78
Year ended December 31, 2013(2)	29.39	20.68
First quarter 2015(1)	24.55	18.21
Fourth quarter 2014	27.42	18.78
Third quarter 2014	28.80	24.69
Second quarter 2014	29.89	26.41
First quarter 2014	29.58	23.50
Fourth quarter 2013	29.39	23.77
Third quarter 2013	26.17	21.51
Second quarter 2013(3)	24.71	20.68
Month ended March 31, 2015(4)	24.50	20.16
Month ended February 28, 2015	24.55	20.98
Month ended January 31, 2015	23.72	18.21
Month ended December 31, 2014	23.89	18.78
Month ended November 30, 2014	24.39	21.50
Month ended October 31, 2014	27.42	19.56

(1) For the period from January 1, 2015 through March 24, 2015.
(2) For the period from April 9, 2013 through December 31, 2013.
(3) For the period from April 9, 2013 through June 30, 2013.
(4) For the period from March 1, 2015 through March 24, 2015.

B. Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

C. Markets

Our common units started trading on the NYSE under the symbol "KNOP" on April 9, 2013.

D. Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

E. Dilution

Not applicable.

F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

Item 10. Additional Information

A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

B. Memorandum and Articles of Association

The information required to be disclosed under Item 10B is incorporated by reference to our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on April 5, 2013.

C. Material Contracts

The following is a summary of each material contract, other than material contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, to which we or any of our subsidiaries is a party, for the two years immediately preceding the date of this Annual Report, each of which is included in the list of exhibits in "Item 19. Exhibits":

(1) Contribution and Sale Agreement, dated April 15, 2013, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Contribution and Sale Agreement."

(2) Omnibus Agreement, dated April 15, 2013, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Omnibus Agreement."

(3) Administrative Services Agreement, dated February 26, 2013, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd. and Knutsen OAS Shipping AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Administrative Services Agreement."

(4) Ship Management Agreement for the Bodil Knutsen, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements."

(5) Ship Management Agreement for the Windsor Knutsen, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements."

(6) Ship Management Agreement for the Carmen Knutsen, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements."

(7) Ship Management Agreement for the Hilda Knutsen, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended. Please read “Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements.”

(8) Ship Management Agreement for the Torill Knutsen, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended. Please read “Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements.”

(9) Ship Management Agreement for the Dan Cisne, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and KNOT Management Denmark AS, as amended. Please read “Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Dan Cisne Commercial Management Agreement.”

(9) Term Facility Agreement, dated June 10, 2014, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, as borrower, and the other parties thereto. Please read “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$140 Million Secured Loan Facility.”

(10) Term and Revolving Facilities Agreement, dated June 10, 2014, among KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS, Knot Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, as borrowers, and the other parties thereto. Please read “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$240 Million Secured Loan Facility.”

(11) Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated July 11, 2011, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, as borrower, and the other parties thereto, as amended and restated by the First Supplemental Agreement, dated July 11, 2013. Please read “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—Carmen Knutsen Financing.”

(12) Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated July 11, 2011, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, as borrower, and the other parties thereto, as amended and restated by the First Supplemental Agreement, dated October 5, 2011, the Second Supplemental Agreement, dated January 23, 2014, and the Third Supplemental Agreement, dated June 26, 2014. “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$117 Million Hilda Loan Facility.”

(13) Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated November 3, 2011, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, as borrower, and the other parties thereto, as amended by an amendment letter, dated October 23, 2013, and as amended and restated by the First Supplemental Agreement, dated February 12, 2014, and the Second Supplemental Agreement, dated June 26, 2014. “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$117 Million Torill Loan Facility.”

(14) Senior Secured Credit Facilities Agreement, dated April 3, 2014, among KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS, as borrowers, and the other parties thereto. “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$58.8 Million Secured Loan Facility.”

(15) Accession Letter, dated December 15, 2014, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited, pursuant to which the Partnership guaranteed all amounts outstanding with respect to the Dan Cisne Facility. “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$58.8 Million Secured Loan Facility.”

(16) Employment Agreement, dated March 28, 2013, between KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC and Arild Vik. Please read “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Compensation—Executive Compensation.”

(17) Fortaleza Knutsen Standard Bareboat Charter Party, dated November 14, 2007, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS and Fronape International Company/Petrobras Transporte S.A.-Transpetro, novated by the Novation Agreement, dated June 27, 2012, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, Fronape International Company, Petrobras Transporte S.A.-Transpetro and Fronape International Company B.V. Please read “Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Charters.”

(18) Recife Knutsen Standard Bareboat Charter Party, dated November 14, 2007, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS and Fronape International Company/Petrobras Transporte S.A.-Transpetro, novated by the Novation Agreement, dated June 29, 2012, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, Fronape International Company, Petrobras Transporte S.A.-Transpetro and Fronape International Company B.V. Please read “Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Charters.”

(19) Windsor Knutsen Time Charter Party, dated July 29, 2014, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers Pool AS. Please read “Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Windsor Knutsen Time Charter.”

(20) Windsor Knutsen Time Charter Party, dated April 6, 2010, between Knutsen OAS Shipping AS and Brazil Shipping I Limited, formerly known as BG Oil Services Limited, novated by the Novation Agreement, dated May 3, 2010, between Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, Knutsen Bøyelaster XI KS and Brazil Shipping I Limited, formerly known as BG Oil Services Limited and further novated by the Novation Agreement, dated February 20, 2013, between Knutsen Bøyelaster XI KS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS and Brazil Shipping I Limited. Please read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Charters."

(21) Bodil Knutsen Time Charter Party, dated October 7, 2010, between Knutsen Bøyelaster VI KS and Statoil ASA, amended by Addendum No. 1, dated March 29, 2011, between Knutsen Bøyelaster VI KS and Statoil ASA and novated by the Novation Agreement, dated February 18, 2013, between Knutsen Bøyelaster VI KS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and Statoil ASA. Please read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Charters."

(22) Share Purchase Agreement, dated July 11, 2013, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen*."

(23) Seller's Credit, dated August, 1, 2013, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen*."

(24) Share Purchase Agreement, dated June 23, 2014, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Acquisition of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*."

(25) Share Purchase Agreement, dated June 23, 2014, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Acquisition of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*."

(26) Share Purchase Agreement, dated December 10, 2014, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, as amended. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Acquisition of the *Dan Cisne*."

(27) Seller's Credit, dated December 15, 2014, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS. "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$12 Million Seller's Credit."

D. Exchange Controls

We are not aware of any governmental laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation, including foreign exchange controls, in the Republic of the Marshall Islands that may affect the import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by the Partnership, or the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to non-resident holders of our securities.

E. Taxation

The following is a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to current and prospective unitholders. This discussion is based upon provisions of the Code, Treasury Regulations and current administrative rulings and court decisions, all as in effect or existence on the date of this Annual Report and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Changes in these authorities may cause the tax consequences of unit ownership to vary substantially from the consequences described below. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this section to "we," "our" or "us" are references to KNOT Offshore Partners LP.

The following discussion applies only to beneficial owners of common units that own the common units as "capital assets" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (i.e., generally, for investment purposes) and is not intended to be applicable to all categories of investors, such as unitholders subject to special tax rules (e.g., financial institutions, insurance companies, broker-dealers, tax-exempt organizations, retirement plans or individual retirement accounts or former citizens or long-term residents of the United States), persons who hold the units as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale or other integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or persons that have a functional currency other than the U.S. Dollar, each of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those summarized below. If a partnership or other entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common units, the tax treatment of its partners generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership holding our common units, you should consult your own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences to you of the partnership's ownership of our common units.

No ruling has been or will be requested from the IRS regarding any matter affecting us or current and prospective unitholders. The statements made herein may be challenged by the IRS and, if so challenged, may not be sustained upon review in a court.

This discussion does not contain information regarding any U.S. state or local, estate, gift or alternative minimum tax considerations concerning the ownership or disposition of common units. This discussion does not comment on all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to particular unitholders in light of their individual circumstances, and each prospective unitholder is urged to consult its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of common units.

Election to be Treated as a Corporation

We have elected to be treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, U.S. Holders (as defined below) will not be directly subject to U.S. federal income tax on our income, but rather will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on distributions received from us and dispositions of units as described below.

U.S. Federal Income Taxation of U.S. Holders

As used herein, the term "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our common units that owns (actually or constructively) less than 10% of our equity and that is:

- an individual U.S. citizen or resident (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes),
- a corporation (or other entity that is classified as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) organized under the laws of the United States or any of its political subdivisions,
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or
- a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary jurisdiction over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Distributions

Subject to the discussion below of the rules applicable to PFICs, any distributions to a U.S. Holder made by us with respect to our common units generally will constitute dividends to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. We expect that the distributions we pay to U.S. Holders will not exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits and, accordingly, all such distributions will constitute dividends. If, notwithstanding that expectation, we make distributions to U.S. Holders in excess of our earnings and profits, the excess portion of those distributions will be treated first as a nontaxable return of capital to the extent of the U.S. Holder's tax basis in its common units and thereafter as capital gain. U.S. Holders that are corporations generally will not be entitled to claim a dividends received deduction with respect to distributions they receive from us because we are not a U.S. corporation. Dividends received with respect to our common units generally will be treated as "passive category income" for purposes of computing allowable foreign tax credits for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Dividends received with respect to our common units by a U.S. Holder that is an individual, trust or estate (a "U.S. Individual Holder") generally will be treated as "qualified dividend income," which is taxable to such U.S. Individual Holder at preferential tax rates provided that: (1) our common units are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States (such as the NYSE on which our common units are traded); (2) we are not a PFIC for the taxable year during which the dividend is paid or the immediately preceding taxable year (which we do not believe we are, have been or will be, as discussed below under "—PFIC Status and Significant Tax Consequences"); (3) the U.S. Individual Holder has owned the common units for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the date on which the common units become ex-dividend (and has not entered into certain risk limiting transactions with respect to such common units); and (4) the U.S. Individual Holder is not under an obligation to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. Because of the uncertainty of these matters, including whether we are or will be a PFIC, there is no assurance that any dividends paid on our common units will be eligible for these preferential rates in the hands of a U.S. Individual Holder, and any dividends paid on our common units that are not eligible for these preferential rates will be taxed as ordinary income to a U.S. Individual Holder.

Special rules may apply to any amounts received in respect of our common units that are treated as "extraordinary dividends." In general, an extraordinary dividend is a dividend with respect to a common unit that is equal to or in excess of 10% of a unitholder's adjusted tax basis (or fair market value upon the unitholder's election) in such common unit. In addition, extraordinary dividends include dividends received within a one-year period that, in the aggregate, equal or exceed 20% of a unitholder's adjusted tax basis (or fair market value). If we pay an "extraordinary dividend" on our common units that is treated as "qualified dividend income," then any loss recognized by a U.S. Individual Holder from the sale or exchange of such common units will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of such dividend.

Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Common Units

Subject to the discussion of PFIC status below, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss upon a sale, exchange or other disposition of our units in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized by the U.S. Holder from such sale, exchange or other disposition and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in such units. The U.S. Holder's initial tax basis in its units generally will be the U.S. Holder's purchase price for the units and that tax basis will be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of any distributions on the units that are treated as non-taxable returns of capital (as discussed above under "—Distributions"). Such gain or loss will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder's holding period is greater than one year at the time of the sale, exchange or other disposition. Certain U.S. Holders (including individuals) may be eligible for preferential rates of U.S. federal income tax in respect of long-term capital gains. A U.S. Holder's ability to deduct capital losses is subject to limitations. Such capital gain or loss generally will be treated as U.S. source income or loss, as applicable, for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes.

Medicare Tax on Net Investment Income

Certain U.S. Holders, including individuals, estates and trusts, will be subject to an additional 3.8% Medicare tax on, among other things, dividends and capital gains from the sale or other disposition of equity interests. For individuals, the additional Medicare tax applies to the lesser of (1) "net investment income" or (2) the excess of "modified adjusted gross income" over $200,000 ($250,000 if married and filing jointly or $125,000 if married and filing separately). "Net investment income" generally equals the taxpayer's gross investment income reduced by deductions that are allocable to such income. Unitholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the implications of the additional Medicare tax resulting from their ownership and disposition of our common units.

PFIC Status and Significant Tax Consequences

Adverse U.S. federal income tax rules apply to a U.S. Holder that owns an equity interest in a non-U.S. corporation that is classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In general, we are treated as a PFIC with respect to a U.S. Holder if, for any taxable year in which the holder held our units, either:

- at least 75% of our gross income (including the gross income of our vessel-owning subsidiaries) for such taxable year consists of passive income (e.g., dividends, interest, capital gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and rents derived other than in the active conduct of a rental business); or
- at least 50% of the average value of the assets held by us (including the assets of our vessel-owning subsidiaries) during such taxable year produce, or are held for the production of, passive income.

Income earned, or treated as earned (for U.S. federal income tax purposes), by us in connection with the performance of services would not constitute passive income. By contrast, rental income generally would constitute "passive income" unless we were treated as deriving that rental income in the active conduct of a trade or business under the applicable rules.

Based on our current and projected methods of operation, we believe that we were not a PFIC for any prior taxable year, and we expect that we will not be treated as a PFIC for the current or any future taxable year. We believe that more than 25% of our gross income for each taxable year was or will be non-passive income, and more than 50% of the average value of our assets for each such year was or will be held for the production of non-passive income. This belief is based on certain valuations and projections regarding our income and assets, and its validity is based on the accuracy of such valuations and projections. While we believe these valuations and projections to be accurate, the shipping market is volatile and no assurance can be given that they will continue to be accurate at any time in the future.

Moreover, there are legal uncertainties involved in determining whether the income derived from time-chartering activities constitutes rental income or income derived from the performance of services. In *Tidewater Inc. v. United States*, 565 F.3d 299 (5th Cir. 2009), the Fifth Circuit held that income derived from certain time-chartering activities should be treated as rental income rather than services income for purposes of a provision of the Code relating to foreign sales corporations. In that case, the Fifth Circuit did not address the definition of passive income or the PFIC rules; however, the reasoning of the case could have implications as to how the income from a time charter would be classified under such rules. If the reasoning of the case were extended to the PFIC context, the gross income we derive from our time-chartering activities may be treated as rental income, and we would likely be treated as a PFIC. In published guidance, the IRS stated that it disagreed with the holding in *Tidewate*r and specified that time charters similar to those at issue in this case should be treated as service contracts.

Distinguishing between arrangements treated as generating rental income and those treated as generating services income involves weighing and balancing competing factual considerations, and there is no legal authority under the PFIC rules addressing our specific method of operation. Conclusions in this area therefore remain matters of interpretation. We are not seeking a ruling from the

IRS on the treatment of income generated from our time-chartering operations. Thus, it is possible that the IRS or a court could disagree with our position. In addition, although we intend to conduct our affairs in a manner to avoid being classified as a PFIC with respect to any taxable year, we cannot assure unitholders that the nature of our operations will not change in the future and that we will not become a PFIC in any future taxable year.

As discussed more fully below, if we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year (and regardless of whether we remain a PFIC over the subsequent taxable years), a U.S. Holder would be subject to different taxation rules depending on whether the U.S. Holder makes an election to treat us as a "Qualified Electing Fund," which we refer to as a "QEF election." As an alternative to making a QEF election, a U.S. Holder should be able to make a "mark-to-market" election with respect to our common units, as discussed below. In addition, if a U.S. Holder owns our common units during any taxable year that we are a PFIC, such holder must file an annual report with the IRS.

Taxation of U.S. Holders Making a Timely QEF Election

If a U.S. Holder makes a timely QEF election (or an Electing Holder), then, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, that holder must report as income for its taxable year its pro rata share of our ordinary earnings and net capital gain, if any, for our taxable years that end with or within the taxable year for which that holder is reporting, regardless of whether or not the Electing Holder received distributions from us in that year. The Electing Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common units will be increased to reflect taxed but undistributed earnings and profits. Distributions of earnings and profits that were previously taxed will result in a corresponding reduction in the Electing Holder's adjusted tax basis in common units and will not be taxed again once distributed. An Electing Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common units. A U.S. Holder makes a QEF election with respect to any year that we are a PFIC by filing IRS Form 8621 with its U.S. federal income tax return. If contrary to our expectations, we determine that we are treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, we will provide each U.S. Holder with the information necessary to make the QEF election described above. Although the QEF election is available with respect to subsidiaries, in the event we acquire or own a subsidiary in the future that is treated as a PFIC, no assurances can be made that we will be able to provide U.S. Holders with the necessary information to make the QEF election with respect to such subsidiary.

Taxation of U.S. Holders Making a "Mark-to-Market" Election

If we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year and, as we anticipate, our units were treated as "marketable stock," then, as an alternative to making a QEF election, a U.S. Holder would be allowed to make a "mark-to-market" election with respect to our common units, provided the U.S. Holder completes and files IRS Form 8621 in accordance with the relevant instructions and related Treasury Regulations. If that election is made, the U.S. Holder generally would include as ordinary income in each taxable year the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the U.S. Holder's common units at the end of the taxable year over the holder's adjusted tax basis in the common units. The U.S. Holder also would be permitted an ordinary loss in respect of the excess, if any, of the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common units over the fair market value thereof at the end of the taxable year, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. A U.S. Holder's tax basis in its common units would be adjusted to reflect any such income or loss recognized. Gain recognized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common units would be treated as ordinary income, and any loss recognized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of the common units would be treated as ordinary loss to the extent that such loss does not exceed the net mark-to-market gains previously included in income by the U.S. Holder. The mark-to-market election generally will not be available with respect to subsidiaries. Accordingly, in the event we acquire or own a subsidiary in the future that is treated as a PFIC, the mark-to-market election generally will not be available with respect to such subsidiary.

Taxation of U.S. Holders Not Making a Timely QEF or Mark-to-Market Election

If we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, a U.S. Holder that does not make either a QEF election or a "mark-to-market" election for that year (or a Non-Electing Holder) would be subject to special rules resulting in increased tax liability with respect to (1) any excess distribution (i.e., the portion of any distributions received by the Non-Electing Holder on our common units in a taxable year in excess of 125% of the average annual distributions received by the Non-Electing Holder in the three preceding taxable years, or, if shorter, the Non-Electing Holder's holding period for the common units) and (2) any gain realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of the units. Under these special rules:

- the excess distribution or gain would be allocated ratably over the Non-Electing Holder's aggregate holding period for the common units;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year and any taxable year prior to the taxable year we were first treated as a PFIC with respect to the Non-Electing Holder would be taxed as ordinary income; and
- the amount allocated to each of the other taxable years would be subject to tax at the highest rate of tax in effect for the applicable class of taxpayers for that year, and an interest charge for the deemed deferral benefit would be imposed with respect to the resulting tax attributable to each such other taxable year.

These penalties would not apply to a qualified pension, profit sharing or other retirement trust or other tax-exempt organization that did not borrow money or otherwise utilize leverage in connection with its acquisition of our common units. If we were treated as a PFIC for any taxable year and a Non-Electing Holder who is an individual dies while owning our common units, such holder's successor generally would not receive a step-up in tax basis with respect to such units.

U.S. Federal Income Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders

A beneficial owner of our common units (other than a partnership or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) that is not a U.S. Holder is referred to as a Non-U.S. Holder. If you are a partner in a partnership (or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holding our common units, you should consult your own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences to you of the partnership's ownership of our common units.

Distributions

Distributions we pay to a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax if the Non-U.S. Holder is not engaged in a U.S. trade or business. If the Non-U.S. Holder is engaged in a U.S. trade or business, our distributions will be subject to U.S. federal income tax to the extent they constitute income effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. trade or business. However, distributions paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that is engaged in a U.S. trade or business may be exempt from taxation under an income tax treaty if the income arising from the distribution is not attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder.

Disposition of Units

In general, a Non-U.S. Holder is not subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain resulting from the disposition of our common units provided the Non-U.S. Holder is not engaged in a U.S. trade or business. A Non-U.S. Holder that is engaged in a U.S. trade or business will be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the event the gain from the disposition of units is effectively connected with the conduct of such U.S. trade or business (provided, in the case of a Non-U.S. Holder entitled to the benefits of an income tax treaty with the United States, such gain also is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment). However, even if not engaged in a U.S. trade or business, individual Non-U.S. Holders may be subject to tax on gain resulting from the disposition of our common units if they are present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year in which those units are disposed or they meet certain other requirements.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

In general, payments to a non-corporate U.S. Holder of distributions or the proceeds of a disposition of common units will be subject to information reporting. These payments to a non-corporate U.S. Holder also may be subject to backup withholding if the non-corporate U.S. Holder:

- fails to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number;
- is notified by the IRS that it has failed to report all interest or corporate distributions required to be reported on its U.S. federal income tax returns; or
- in certain circumstances, fails to comply with applicable certification requirements.

Non-U.S. Holders may be required to establish their exemption from information reporting and backup withholding by certifying their status on IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E, W-8ECI or W-8IMY, as applicable.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, a unitholder generally may obtain a credit for any amount withheld against its liability for U.S. federal income tax (and obtain a refund of any amounts withheld in excess of such liability) by timely filing a U.S. federal income tax return with the IRS.

In addition, individual citizens or residents of the United States holding certain "foreign financial assets" (which generally includes stock and other securities issued by a foreign person unless held in an account maintained by a financial institution) that exceed certain thresholds (the lowest being holding foreign financial assets with an aggregate value in excess of: (1) $50,000 on the last day of the tax year or (2) $75,000 at any time during the tax year) are required to report information relating to such assets. Significant penalties may apply for failure to satisfy the reporting obligations described above. Unitholders should consult their tax advisors regarding their reporting obligations, if any, that would result from their purchase, ownership or disposition of our units.

Non-United States Tax Considerations

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this section to “we,” “our” or “us” are references to KNOT Offshore Partners LP.

Marshall Islands Tax Consequences

Because we and our subsidiaries do not and do not expect to conduct business or operations in the Republic of the Marshall Islands, under current Marshall Islands law you will not be subject to Marshall Islands taxation or withholding on distributions, including upon distribution treated as a return of capital, we make to you as a unitholder. In addition, you will not be subject to Marshall Islands stamp, capital gains or other taxes on the purchase, ownership or disposition of common units, and you will not be required by the Republic of the Marshall Islands to file a tax return relating to your ownership of common units.

Norwegian Tax Consequences

Current and prospective unitholders who are resident in Norway for taxation purposes are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential Norwegian tax consequences to them of an investment in our common units. For this purpose, a company incorporated outside of Norway will be treated as resident in Norway in the event its central management and control is carried out in Norway.

The discussion that follows is based upon existing Norwegian legislation and current Norwegian Tax Administration practice. Changes in these authorities may cause the tax consequences to vary substantially from the consequences of unit ownership described below. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this section to “we,” “our” or “us” are references to KNOT Offshore Partners LP.

Under the Tax Act on Income and Wealth, persons not resident in Norway for taxation purposes (“Non-Norwegian Holders”) will not be subject to any taxes in Norway on income or profits in respect of the acquisition, holding, disposition or redemption of the common units, provided that:

- we are not treated as carrying on business in Norway; and
- either of the following conditions is met:
- if such holders are resident in a country that does not have an income tax treaty with Norway, such holders are not engaged in a Norwegian trade or business to which the common units are effectively connected; or
- if such holders are resident in a country that has an income tax treaty with Norway, such holders do not have a permanent establishment in Norway to which the common units are effectively connected.

A Non-Norwegian Holder that carries on a business in Norway through a partnership is subject to Norwegian tax on income derived from the business if managed from Norway or carried on by the Partnership in Norway.

While we expect to conduct our affairs in such a manner that our business will not be treated as managed from or carried on in Norway at any time in the future, this determination is dependent upon the facts existing at such time, including (but not limited to) the place where our board of directors meets and the place where our management makes decisions or takes certain actions affecting our business. Our Norwegian tax counsel has advised us regarding certain measures we can take to limit the risk that our business may be treated as managed from or carried on in Norway and has concluded that, provided we adopt these measures and otherwise conduct our affairs in a manner consistent with our Norwegian tax counsel’s advice, which we intend to do, our business should not be treated as managed from or carried on in Norway for taxation purposes, and consequently, Non-Norwegian Holders should not be subject to tax in Norway solely by reason of the acquisition, holding, disposition or redemption of their common units. Nonetheless, there is no legal authority addressing our specific circumstances, and conclusions in this area remain matters of interpretation. Thus, it is possible that the Norwegian taxation authority could challenge, or a court could disagree with, our position.

While we do not expect it to be the case, if the arrangements we propose to enter into result in our being considered to carry on business in Norway for the purposes of the Tax Act on Income and Wealth, unitholders would be considered to be carrying on business in Norway and would be required to file tax returns with the Norwegian Tax Administration and, subject to any relief provided in any relevant double taxation treaty (including, in the case of holders resident in the United States, the U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty), would be subject to taxation in Norway on any income considered to be attributable to the business carried on in Norway.

United Kingdom Tax Consequences

The following is a discussion of the material United Kingdom tax consequences that may be relevant to prospective unitholders who are persons not resident in the United Kingdom for taxation purposes and who do not acquire their units as part of a trade, profession or vocation carried on in the United Kingdom, which we refer to as "Non-UK Holders."

Prospective unitholders who are resident or domiciled in the United Kingdom for taxation purposes, or who hold their units through a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential United Kingdom tax consequences to them of an investment in our common units and are responsible for filing their own UK tax returns and paying any applicable UK taxes (which may be due on amounts received by us but not distributed). The discussion that follows is based upon current United Kingdom tax law and what is understood to be the current practice of HMRC as at the date of this document, both of which are subject to change, possibly with retrospective effect.

Taxation of income and disposals. We expect to conduct our affairs so that Non-UK Holders should not be subject to United Kingdom income tax, capital gains tax or corporation tax on income or gains arising from our partnership. Distributions may be made to Non-UK Holders without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

Stamp taxes. No liability to United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax should arise in connection with the issue of units to unitholders or the transfer of units in our partnership.

EACH PROSPECTIVE UNITHOLDER IS URGED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX COUNSEL OR OTHER ADVISOR WITH REGARD TO THE LEGAL AND TAX CONSEQUENCES OF UNIT OWNERSHIP UNDER ITS PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES.

F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable.

G. Statement by Experts

Not applicable.

H. Documents on Display

Documents concerning us that are referred to in this Annual Report may be inspected at our principal executive headquarters at 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire AB15 4YB, United Kingdom. Those documents electronically filed via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system may also be obtained from the SEC's website at www.sec.gov, free of charge, or from the SEC's Public Reference Section at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. Further information on the operation of the SEC Public Reference Section may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

I. Subsidiary Information

Not applicable.

Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to various market risks, including interest rate, foreign currency exchange rate and concentration of credit risks. Historically, we have entered into certain derivative instruments and contracts to maintain the desired level of exposure arising from interest rate and certain foreign currency exchange rate risks.

Our policy is to economically hedge our exposure to risks, where possible, within boundaries deemed appropriate by management.

Interest Rate Risk

A portion of our debt obligations and surplus funds placed with financial institutions are subject to movements in interest rates. It is our policy to obtain the most favorable interest rates available without increasing our foreign currency exposure. In keeping with this, our surplus funds may in the future be placed in fixed deposits with reputable financial institutions that yield better returns than bank deposits. The deposits generally have short-term maturities so as to provide us with the flexibility to meet working capital and capital investments.

We have historically used interest rate swap contracts to manage our exposure to interest rate risks. Interest rate swap contracts were used to convert floating rate debt obligations based on LIBOR to a fixed rate in order to achieve an overall desired position of fixed and floating rate debt. The extent to which interest rate swap contracts are used is determined by reference to our net debt exposure and our views regarding future interest rates. Our interest rate swap contracts do not qualify for hedge accounting, and movements in their fair values are reflected in the statements of operations under "Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments." Interest rate swap contracts that have a positive fair value are recorded as "Other current assets," while swaps with a negative fair value are recorded as "Derivative liabilities."

As of December 31, 2014, we were party to interest rate swap contracts with a combined notional amount of approximately $382.3 million. Under the terms of the interest rate swap contracts, we receive LIBOR-based variable interest rate payments and make fixed interest rate payments at fixed rates between 1.25% per annum and 2.42% per annum for all periods. The interest rate swap contracts mature between March 2018 and September 2023. The notional amount and fair value of our interest rate swap contracts recognized as net derivative liabilities as of December 31, 2014 are as follows:

	December 31, 2014	
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**Notional Amount**	**Fair Value (Liability)**
Interest rate swap contracts	$ 382,272	$ 1,742

As of December 31, 2014, our net exposure to floating interest rate fluctuations on our outstanding debt was approximately $200.2 million, based on our total interest bearing debt of approximately $613.2 million, less the notional amount of our floating to fixed interest rate swap contracts of approximately $382.3 million and less cash and cash equivalents of $30.7 million. A 1% change in short-term interest rates would result in an increase or decrease to our interest expense of approximately $2.0 million on an annual basis as of December 31, 2014. Please read Note 10—Derivative Instruments—Interest Rate Risk Management in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements included in this Annual Report.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

We and our subsidiaries have the U.S. Dollar as our functional and reporting currency, because all of our revenues and the majority of our expenditures, including the majority of our investments in vessels and our financing transactions, are denominated in U.S. Dollars. We could, however, earn revenue in other currencies, and we currently incur a portion of our expenses in other currencies. Therefore, there is a risk that currency fluctuations could have an adverse effect on the value of our cash flows.

Our foreign currency risk arises from:

- the measurement of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies converted to U.S. Dollars, with the resulting gain or loss recorded as "Net loss on foreign currency transactions;" and
- the impact of fluctuations in exchange rates on the reported amounts of our revenues, if any, and expenses that are denominated in foreign currencies.

As of December 31, 2014, we had entered into foreign exchange forward contracts, selling a total notional amount of $20.0 million against NOK at an average exchange rate of NOK 6.395 per 1 U.S. Dollar, which are economic hedges for certain vessel operating expenses and general expenses in NOK. We did not apply hedge accounting to our foreign exchange forward contracts.

Concentration of Credit Risk

The market for our services is the offshore oil transportation industry, and our customers consist primarily of major oil and gas companies, independent oil and gas producers and government-owned oil companies. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, five and four customers, respectively, accounted for substantially all of our revenues. Ongoing credit evaluations of our customers are performed and generally do not require collateral in our business agreements. Typically, under our time charters and bareboat charters, the customer pays for the month's charter the first day of each month, which reduces our level of credit risk. Provisions for potential credit losses are maintained when necessary.

We have bank deposits that expose us to credit risk arising from possible default by the counterparty. We manage the risk by using credit-worthy financial institutions.

Retained Risk

For a description of our insurance coverage, including the risks retained by us related to our insurance policies, please read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Risk of Loss, Insurance and Risk Management."

Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

As of December 31, 2014, we were in compliance with all covenants under our debt agreements. Due to negative mark-to-market value of foreign exchange forward contracts of $2.7 million as of December 31, 2014, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, the borrower under the New Fortaleza and Recife Facility, was not in compliance with the positive working capital covenant, as the working capital included the negative mark-to-market value of foreign exchange forward contracts. As of December 31, 2014, the borrower has received a waiver from the bank syndicate in relation to this breach from December 31, 2014 until March 31, 2015. The breach has since been corrected, and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS is currently in compliance with this covenant.

Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Securities Holders and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

Item 15. Controls and Procedures

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the U.S. Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) that are designed to ensure that (i) information required to be disclosed in our reports that are filed or submitted under the Exchange Act, are recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms, and (ii) information required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

We conducted an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures under the supervision and with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Based on the evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective as of December 31, 2014.

The Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer does not expect that our disclosure controls or internal controls will prevent all errors and all fraud. Although our disclosure controls and procedures were designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, a control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Partnership have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the control. The design of any system of controls also is based partly on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining for us adequate internal controls over financial reporting.

Our internal controls were designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation and presentation of the consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Our internal controls over financial reporting include those policies and procedures that: 1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; 2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made in accordance with authorizations of management and the directors; and 3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

We conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based upon the framework in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. This evaluation included review of the documentation of controls, evaluation of the design effectiveness of controls, testing of the operating effectiveness of controls and a conclusion on this evaluation.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal controls over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements even when determined to be effective and can only provide reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate. However, based on the evaluation, management has concluded that our internal controls over financial reporting were effective as of December 31, 2014.

There were no changes in our internal controls that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a–15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the year ended December 31, 2014

Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

This Annual Report does not include an attestation report of the Partnership's registered public accounting firm due to a transition period established by rules of the SEC for emerging growth companies.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this Annual Report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert

Our board of directors has determined that John Costain qualifies as an audit committee financial expert and is independent under applicable NYSE and SEC standards.

Item 16B. Code of Ethics

We have adopted the KNOT Offshore Partners LP Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors. This document is available under the "Corporate Governance" tab in the "Investor Relations" section of our website (*www.knotoffshorepartners.com*). We intend to disclose, under this tab of our website, any waivers to or amendments of the KNOT Offshore Partners LP Corporate Code of Business Ethics and Conduct for the benefit of any of our directors and executive officers.

Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Our principal accountant for 2014 was Ernst & Young AS.

The audit committee of our board of directors has the authority to pre-approve permissible audit-related and non-audit services not prohibited by law to be performed by our independent auditors and associated fees. Engagements for proposed services either may be separately pre-approved by the audit committee or entered into pursuant to detailed pre-approval policies and procedures established by the audit committee, as long as the audit committee is informed on a timely basis of any engagement entered into on that basis. The audit committee separately pre-approved all engagements and fees paid to our principal accountant in 2014.

Fees Incurred by the Partnership for Ernst & Young AS' Services

	2014	2013
Audit Fees	$522,406	$ 777,383
Audit-Related Fees	219,020	—
Tax Fees	13,048	208,982
All Other Fees	155,873	139,280
	$910,347	$1,125,645

Audit Fees

Audit fees are the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for the audit of the Partnership's annual financial statements and services normally provided by the principal accountant in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements.

Audit-Related Fees

Audit-related fees are the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by the principal accountant related to assurance work and related services in connection with our public offering in June 2014 that have not been reported under "—Audit Fees" above

Tax Fees

Tax fees are the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by the principal accountant related to tax compliance, tax advice, and tax planning.

All Other Fees

All other fees are the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for other services. Other services includes accounting consultations on matters addressed during the interim reviews and audit and reimbursement of direct expenses.

Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees

Not applicable.

Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

Not applicable.

Item 16F. Change in Registrants' Certifying Accountant

Not applicable.

Item 16G. Corporate Governance

Overview

Pursuant to an exemption under the NYSE listing standards for foreign private issuers, the Partnership is not required to comply with the corporate governance practices followed by U.S. companies under the NYSE listing standards. However, pursuant to Section 303A.11 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual, we are required to state any significant differences between our governance practices and the practices required by the NYSE for U.S. companies. We believe that our established practices in the area of corporate governance are in line with the spirit of the NYSE standards and provide adequate protection to our unitholders. The significant differences between our corporate governance practices and the NYSE standards applicable to listed U.S. companies are set forth below.

Independence of Directors

The NYSE rules do not require a listed company that is a foreign private issuer to have a board of directors that is comprised of a majority of independent directors. Under Marshall Islands law, we are not required to have a board of directors comprised of a majority of directors meeting the independence standards described in the NYSE rules. In addition, the NYSE rules do not require limited partnerships like us to have boards of directors comprised of a majority of independent directors. However, our board of directors has determined that each of John Costain, Hans Petter Aas, Edward A. Waryas, Jr. and Andrew Beveridge satisfies the independence standards established by the NYSE as applicable to us.

Executive Sessions

The NYSE requires that non-management directors of a listed U.S. company meet regularly in executive sessions without management. The NYSE also requires that all independent directors of a listed U.S. company meet in an executive session at least once a year. As permitted under Marshall Islands law and our partnership agreement, our non-management directors do not regularly hold executive sessions without management and we do not expect them to do so in the future.

Nominating/Corporate Governance Committee

The NYSE requires that a listed U.S. company have a nominating/corporate governance committee of independent directors and a committee charter specifying the purpose, duties and evaluation procedures of the committee. As permitted under Marshall Islands law and our partnership agreement, we do not currently have a nominating or corporate governance committee.

Compensation Committee

The NYSE requires that a listed U.S. company have a compensation committee of independent directors and a committee charter specifying the purpose, duties and evaluation procedures of the committee. As permitted under Marshall Islands law and our partnership agreement, we do not currently have a compensation committee.

Corporate Governance Guidelines

The NYSE requires listed U.S. companies to adopt and disclose corporate governance guidelines. The guidelines must address, among other things: director qualification standards, director responsibilities, director access to management and independent advisers, director compensation, director orientation and continuing education, management succession and an annual performance evaluation. We are not required to adopt such guidelines under Marshall Islands law, and we have not adopted such guidelines.

We make available a statement of significant differences on our website (*www.knotoffshorepartners.com*).

We believe that our established corporate governance practices satisfy the NYSE listing standards.

Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure

Not applicable.

PART III

Item 17. Financial Statements

Not applicable.

Item 18. Financial Statements

The following financial statements listed below and set forth on pages F-3 through F-43, together with the related reports of Ernst & Young AS, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm thereon, are filed as part of this Annual Report:

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC are not required, are inapplicable or have been disclosed in the notes to the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements and therefore have been omitted.

Item 19. Exhibits

The following exhibits are filed as part of this Annual Report:

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Certificate of Limited Partnership of KNOT Offshore Partners LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on February 28, 2013)
1.2**	First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of KNOT Offshore Partners LP, dated April 15, 2013, between KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC and Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS
4.1**	Contribution and Sale Agreement, dated April 15, 2013, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS
4.2**	Omnibus Agreement, dated April 15, 2013, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS
4.3	Administrative Services Agreement, dated February 26, 2013, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd. and Knutsen OAS Shipping AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's Amendment No. 1 to Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on March 19, 2013)
4.4	Ship Management Agreement for the Bodil Knutsen, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on February 28, 2013)
4.5	Ship Management Agreement for the Windsor Knutsen, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the registrant's Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on February 28, 2013)
4.6**	Ship Management Agreement for the Carmen Knutsen, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended
4.7	Ship Management Agreement for the Hilda Knutsen, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on July 14, 2014)

Exhibit Number	Description
4.8	Ship Management Agreement for the Torill Knutsen, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on July 14, 2014)
4.9*	Ship Management Agreement for the Dan Cisne, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and KNOT Management Denmark AS, as amended
4.10	Term Facility Agreement, dated June 10, 2014, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, as borrower, and the other parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on December 9, 2014)
4.11	Term and Revolving Facilities Agreement, dated June 10, 2014, among KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS, Knot Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, as borrowers, and the other parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on June 27, 2014)
4.12**	Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated July 11, 2013, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, as borrower, and the other parties thereto, as amended and restated by the First Supplemental Agreement, dated July 11, 2013
4.13	Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated July 11, 2011, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, as borrower, and the other parties thereto, as amended and restated by the First Supplemental Agreement, dated October 5, 2011, the Second Supplemental Agreement, dated January 23, 2014, and the Third Supplemental Agreement, dated June 26, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on July 14, 2014)
4.14	Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated November 3, 2011, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, as borrower, and the other parties thereto, as amended by an amendment letter, dated October 23, 2013, and as amended and restated by the First Supplemental Agreement, dated February 12, 2014, and the Second Supplemental Agreement, dated June 26, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on July 14, 2014)
4.15*	Senior Secured Credit Facilities Agreement, dated April 3, 2014, among KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS, as borrowers, and the other parties thereto.
4.16*	Accession Letter, dated December 15, 2014, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited
4.17	Employment Agreement, dated March 28, 2013, between KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC and Arild Vik (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the registrant's Amendment No. 2 to Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on April 1, 2013)
4.18†	Fortaleza Knutsen Standard Bareboat Charter Party, dated November 14, 2007, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS and Fronape International Company/Petrobras Transporte S.A.-Transpetro, novated by the Novation Agreement, dated June 27, 2012, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, Fronape International Company, Petrobras Transporte S.A.-Transpetro and Fronape International Company B.V. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the registrant's Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on February 28, 2013)
4.19†	Recife Knutsen Standard Bareboat Charter Party, dated November 14, 2007, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS and Fronape International Company/Petrobras Transporte S.A.-Transpetro, novated by the Novation Agreement, dated June 29, 2012, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, Fronape International Company, Petrobras Transporte S.A.-Transpetro and Fronape International Company B.V. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the registrant's Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on February 28, 2013)
4.20	Windsor Knutsen Time Charter Party, dated July 29, 2014, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers Pool AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on September 26, 2014)
4.21†	Windsor Knutsen Time Charter Party, dated April 6, 2010, between Knutsen OAS Shipping AS and Brazil Shipping I Limited, formerly known as BG Oil Services Limited, novated by the Novation Agreement, dated May 3, 2010, between Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, Knutsen Bøyelaster XI KS and Brazil Shipping I Limited, formerly known as BG Oil Services Limited and further novated by the Novation Agreement, dated February 20, 2013, between Knutsen Bøyelaster XI KS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS and Brazil Shipping I Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the registrant's Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on February 28, 2013)

Exhibit Number	Description
4.22†	Bodil Knutsen Time Charter Party, dated October 7, 2010, between Knutsen Bøyelaster VI KS and Statoil ASA, amended by Addendum No. 1, dated March 29, 2011, between Knutsen Bøyelaster VI KS and Statoil ASA and novated by the Novation Agreement, dated February 18, 2013, between Knutsen Bøyelaster VI KS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and Statoil ASA (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the registrant's Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on February 28, 2013)
4.23**	Share Purchase Agreement, dated July 11, 2013, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS
4.24**	Seller's Credit, dated August, 1, 2013, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS
4.25	Share Purchase Agreement, dated June 23, 2014, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on June 27, 2014)
4.26	Share Purchase Agreement, dated June 23, 2014, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's Report of Foreign Issuer on Form 6-K filed on June 27, 2014)
4.27*	Share Purchase Agreement, dated December 10, 2014, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, as amended
4.28*	Seller's Credit, dated December 15, 2014, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS
8.1*	Subsidiaries of KNOT Offshore Partners LP
12.1*	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of the Principal Executive Officer and the Principal Financial Officer
13.1*	Certification under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of the Principal Executive Officer and the Principal Financial Officer
15.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Definition Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Presentation Linkbase

* Filed herewith.

† Certain portions have been omitted pursuant to a confidential treatment request. Omitted information has been filed separately with the SEC.

** Incorporated by reference to the Exhibits of the Partnership's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

SIGNATURE

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on its behalf.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

By: /s/ ARILD VIK
Name: Arild Vik
Title: Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer

Date: March 25, 2015

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Partners of KNOT Offshore Partners LP

We have audited the accompanying consolidated and combined carve-out balance sheets of KNOT Offshore Partners LP as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, as described in Note 2 (a), and the related consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations, comprehensive income, partners' capital / owners' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014. These consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements are the responsibility of the Partnership's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Partnership's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Partnership's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated and combined financial position of KNOT Offshore Partners LP at December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the consolidated and combined results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young AS

Bergen, Norway
March 25, 2015

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out Statements of Operations
for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012
(U.S. Dollars in thousands, except per unit amounts)

	Year Ended December 31, 2014	2013	2012
Operating revenues: (Notes 2(d), 5 and 18)			
Time charter and bareboat revenues	$112,784	$ 73,151	$ 62,078
Other income	57	—	—
Loss of hire insurance recoveries (Note 8)	—	250	3,575
Total revenues (Notes 2(d), 5, 6, 8 and 18)	112,841	73,401	65,653
Operating expenses: (Note 18)			
Vessel operating expenses (Note 2(d))	23,879	14,288	13,000
Depreciation (Note 13)	34,322	23,768	21,181
General and administrative expenses	4,323	5,361	4,834
Total operating expenses	62,524	43,417	39,015
Operating income	50,317	29,984	26,638
Finance income (expense): (Notes 2(e) and 18)			
Interest income	13	30	19
Interest expense (Note 9(a))	(15,271)	(10,773)	(13,471)
Other finance expense (Note 9(b))	(1,271)	(2,048)	(3,378)
Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments (Note 10)	(6,407)	505	(6,031)
Net gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	26	193	(1,771)
Total finance expense	(22,910)	(12,093)	(24,632)
Income before income taxes	27,407	17,891	2,006
Income tax expense (Notes 2(q) and 17)	(15)	(2,827)	(1,261)
Net income	$ 27,392	$ 15,064	$ 745
General Partner's interest in net income	536	301	—
Limited Partner's interest in net income	26,856	14,764	—
Earnings per unit: (Note 21)(1)			
Common units (basic and diluted)	$ 1.369	$ 1.063	—
Subordinated units (basic and diluted)	$ 1.343	$ 1.065	—
General partner units (basic and diluted)	$ 1.329	$ 1.063	—
Cash distributions declared and paid per unit (Note 21)	$ 1.795	$ 0.752	—

(1) Earnings per unit information for the year ended December 31, 2013 is in respect of the period from the closing of the IPO (April 15, 2013) to December 31, 2013.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)

	2014	2013	2012
Net income	$27,392	$15,064	$745
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—
Comprehensive income	$27,392	$15,064	$745

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out Balance Sheets
as of December 31, 2014 and 2013
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)

	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents (Notes 2(f) and 11)	$ 30,746	$ 28,836
Restricted cash (Notes 2(g) and 11)	—	458
Trade accounts receivable, less allowance for doubtful accounts of $0 in, 2014 and $0 in 2013 (Notes 2(h) and 12(a))	—	—
Amounts due from related parties (Note 18(d))	130	77
Inventories (Note 2(i))	915	578
Current portion of derivative assets (Notes 2(p), 10 and 11)	—	248
Other current assets (Notes 2(j) and 12(b))	3,958	1,814
Total current assets	35,749	32,011
Long-term assets:		
Vessels and equipment (Notes 2(k), 2(l), 2(m), 13 and 18(a)):		
Vessels	1,131,321	692,926
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(109,464)	(75,141)
Vessels and equipment, net	1,021,857	617,785
Goodwill (Notes 2(n), 14 and 22)	6,217	5,750
Deferred debt issuance cost (Note 2(o))	3,959	2,010
Derivative assets (Notes 2(p), 10 and 11)	2,966	2,617
Total assets	$1,070,748	$660,173
Liabilities and Partners' Capital/Owners' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Trade accounts payable (Note 18(e))	$ 1,869	$ 1,107
Accrued expenses (Note 15)	2,735	2,642
Current portion of long-term debt (Notes 11 and 16)	38,718	29,269
Current portion derivative liabilities (Notes 2(p), 10 and 11)	7,450	2,124
Income taxes payable (Notes 2(q) and 17)	362	743
Current portion of contract liabilities (Notes 2(n) and 14(b))	1,518	1,518
Prepaid charter and deferred revenue (Note 2(r))	6,751	4,471
Amount due to related parties (Note 18(d))	628	163
Total current liabilities	60,031	42,037
Long-term liabilities:		
Long-term debt (Notes 11 and 16)	562,503	310,359
Contract liabilities (Notes 2(n) and 14(b))	11,275	12,793
Deferred tax liabilities (Notes 2(q) and 17)	1,402	2,141
Long-term debt from related parties (Notes 11 and 16)	12,000	10,349
Other long-term liabilities (Note 2(r)	4,172	567
Total liabilities	651,383	378,246
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 2(s) and 19)		
Equity:		
Partners' capital:		
Common unitholders	307,544	168,773
Subordinated unitholders	103,680	107,857
General partner interest	8,141	5,297
Total partners' capital	419,365	281,927
Total liabilities and equity	$1,070,748	$660,173

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out
Statements of Changes in Partners' Capital/Owners' Equity
for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)

	Owners' Invested Equity	Partners' Capital: Common Units	Partners' Capital: Subordinated Units	Partners' Capital: General Partner	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Total Partners' Capital/ Owners' Equity
Combined carve-out balance at December 31, 2012	**$ 97,194**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**$ 97,194**
Combined carve-out net loss (Jan 1 to April 15, 2013)	(3,538)	—	—	—	—	(3,538)
Combined carve-out other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—
Movement in invested Equity	10,882	—	—	—	—	10,882
Combined balance at April 15, 2013	104,538	—	—	—	—	104,538
Elimination of equity	27,792	—	—	—	—	27,792
Allocation of partnership capital to unitholders	(132,330)	—	127,141	5,189	—	—
Proceeds from initial public offering (8,567,500 common units including 1,117,500 common units sold pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional units) net of underwriters' discount of $11,605 (Note 3)	—	168,313	—	—	—	168,313
Cash distribution to KNOT	—	—	(21,954)	—	—	(21,954)
Initial public offering costs	—	(2,201)	—	—	—	(2,201)
Post initial public offering net income	—	9,106	9,125	371		18,602
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cash distributions	—	(6,445)	(6,455)	(263)	—	(13,163)
Consolidated balance at December 31, 2013	**—**	**168,773**	**107,857**	**5,297**	**—**	**281,927**
Net income	—	15,349	11,507	536	—	27,392
Cash distribution	—	(20,226)	(15,684)	(727)	—	(36,637)
Proceeds from public offering (5,240,000 common units including 640,000 common units pursuant to the exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional common units), net of underwriters' discount of $4,991 (Note 23)	—	143,983	—	3,040	—	147,023
Offering cost (Note 23)	—	(335)	—	(5)	—	(340)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—
Consolidated balance at December 31, 2014	**$ —**	**$307,544**	**$ 103,680**	**$8,141**	**$ —**	**$419,365**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out Statements of Cash Flows
for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Cash flows provided by operating activities:			
Net income	$ 27, 392	$ 15,064	$ 745
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation	34,322	23,768	21,181
Amortization of contract intangibles / liabilities	(1,518)	(1,518)	(1,518)
Amortization of deferred revenue	(1,170)	(427)	(427)
Amortization of deferred debt issuance cost	3,021	1,741	982
Income tax expense	15	2,827	1,261
Income taxes paid	(731)	—	—
Unrealized (gain) loss on derivative instruments	3,910	(1,770)	549
Unrealized (gain) loss on foreign currency transactions	(136)	32	579
Other items	(16)	—	1
Changes in operating assets and liabilities			
Decrease (increase) in trade accounts receivable	—	99	(6)
Decrease (increase) in amounts due from related parties	(49)	(77)	—
Decrease (increase) in inventories	58	197	(71)
Decrease (increase) in other current assets	(172)	2,555	(1,609)
Increase (decrease) in trade accounts payable	337	662	(334)
Increase (decrease) in accrued expenses	(2,092)	771	(342)
Increase (decrease) prepaid revenue	793	101	(1,684)
Increase (decrease) in amounts due to related parties	(4,625)	109	—
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities	—	26	—
Net cash provided by operating activities (Note 20)	59,339	44,160	19,307
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Disposals (additions) to vessel and equipment	6	215	(52)
Acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen* (net of cash required) (Note 22)	—	(55,683)	—
Acquisition of the *Hilda Knutsen and Torill Knutsen* (net of cash required) (Note 22)	(105,296)	—	—
Acquisition of the *Dan Cisne* (net of cash required) (Note 22)	(16,656)	—	—
Net cash used in investing activities	(121,946)	(55,468)	(52)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt (Note 16)	377,813	45,422	—
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt from related parties (Note 16 and 18)	12,000	10,453	—
Repayment of long-term debt (Note 16)	(420,196)	(142,873)	(28,083)
Repayment of long-term debt from related parties	(10,612)	—	—
Accumulated interest from related party	263	—	—
Payments of debt issuance cost	(5,004)	(1,098)	—
Changes in payables to owners and affiliates (Note 20)	—	—	3,491
Changes in payables to related parties	—	(15,174)	—
Contributions from/distribution to owner, net (Note 20)	—	11,623	3,414
Proceeds from public offerings, net of underwriters' discount	147,023	168,313	—
Cash distributed to KNOT	—	(21,954)	—
Offering cost	(340)	(2,201)	—
Cash distribution	(36,637)	(13,163)	—
Change in restricted cash	458	(458)	22
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	64,768	38,890	(21,156)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(251)	(33)	(1)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	1,910	27,549	(1,902)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	28,836	1,287	3,189
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	$ 30,746	$ 28,836	$ 1,287

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Notes to Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out Financial Statements

1) Description of Business

KNOT Offshore Partners LP (the "Partnership") was formed as a limited partnership under the laws of the Republic of the Marshall Islands. The Partnership was formed for the purpose of acquiring 100% ownership interests in four shuttle tankers owned by Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS ("KNOT") in connection with the Partnership's initial public offering of its common units (the "IPO"), which was completed on April 15, 2013.

The Partnership was established prior to the closing of the IPO. In connection with the consummation of the IPO, through KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC ("KNOT UK"), a 100% owned limited liability company formed under the laws of the Marshall Islands, the Partnership acquired a 100% ownership interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT, which as of February 27, 2013 directly or indirectly owned (1) 100% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, the owner of the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, (2) 100% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS, the general partner of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, and (3) the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen* and all of their related charters, inventory and long-term debt. In establishing the new KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS structure, KNOT formed three new Norwegian subsidiaries, which acquired 90% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, 100% of the *Windsor Knutsen* and 100% of the *Bodil Knutsen*, respectively.

In connection with the consummation of the IPO, (1) the Partnership issued to KNOT 8,567,500 subordinated units, representing a 49.0% limited partner interest in the Partnership, and 100% of the incentive distribution rights ("IDRs"); (2) KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT and the general partner of the Partnership (the "General Partner"), continued its 2.0% general partner interest in the Partnership; and (3) the Partnership issued and sold to the public, through the underwriters, 8,567,500 common units (including 1,117,500 common units sold pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional units), representing a 49.0% limited partner interest in the Partnership. The Partnership received gross proceeds before underwriting discounts, the structuring fee and estimated offering expenses of approximately $179.9 million in connection with the IPO, all as further described in Note 3—Formation Transactions and Initial Public Offering.

For periods prior to April 15, 2013 (the closing of the IPO), the Partnership and its subsidiaries that had interests in the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen* are collectively referred to as the "Combined Entity." The transfers and contributions of the subsidiaries holding interests in the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen* from KNOT to the Partnership in connection with the IPO were deemed to be a reorganization of entities under common control. As a reorganization of entities under common control, the transfer of the subsidiaries and other net assets has been recorded at KNOT's historical book value.

Pursuant to the Partnership's First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership (the "Partnership Agreement"), the General Partner has irrevocably delegated to the Partnership's board of directors the power to oversee and direct the operations of, manage and determine the strategies and policies of the Partnership. During the period from the IPO until the time of the Partnership's first annual meeting of unitholders ("AGM") on June 25, 2013, the General Partner retained the sole power to appoint, remove and replace all members of the Partnership's board of directors. At the first AGM, four of the seven board members became electable by the common unitholders and accordingly, from this date, KNOT, as the owner of the General Partner, no longer retained the power to control the Partnership's board of directors and hence the Partnership. As a result, the Partnership is no longer considered to be under common control with KNOT, and, as a consequence, the Partnership no longer accounts for any vessel acquisitions from KNOT after June 25, 2013 as a transfer of equity interests between entities under common control.

On August 1, 2013, the Partnership's wholly owned subsidiary, KNOT Shuttle Tanker AS, acquired Knutsen Shuttle Tanker 13 AS, the company that owns the *Carmen Knutsen*, from KNOT. The acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen* was accounted for as an acquisition of a business. Accordingly, the results of the *Carmen Knutsen* are consolidated into the Partnership's results from the date of its acquisition. There has been no retroactive restatement of the Partnership's financial statements to reflect the historical results of the *Carmen Knutsen* prior to its acquisition.

On June 27, 2014, the Partnership issued and sold 4,600,000 common units in an underwritten public offering (the "June 2014 Offering"). In connection with the June 2014 Offering, the Partnership also granted the underwriters the option to purchase an additional 690,000 common units. In connection with the partial exercises (the "Option Exercises") by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional common units, on July 14, 2014 and July 24, 2014, the Partnership issued and sold 150,000 common units and 490,000 common units, respectively, and the General Partner made additional capital contributions to the Partnership in order to maintain its 2% general partner interest in the Partnership.

The net proceeds from the June 2014 Offering and the Option Exercises (an aggregate of $144.0 million) and related capital contributions by the General Partner (an aggregate of $3.0 million) were used to fund the purchase price of the acquisitions of the companies that own the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* from Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and for general partnership purposes.

On June 30, 2014, the Partnership's wholly owned subsidiary, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, acquired Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, the companies that own the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*, respectively, from KNOT. The acquisitions of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* were accounted for as an acquisition of businesses. Accordingly, the results of operations of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* are consolidated into the Partnership's results as of the date of their acquisitions.

On December 15, 2014, the Partnership's wholly owned subsidiary, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, the company that owns the *Dan Cisne*, from KNOT. The acquisition of the *Dan Cisne* was accounted for as an acquisition of a business. Accordingly, the results of operations of the *Dan Cisne* are consolidated into the Partnership's results as of the date of its acquisition.

Please read Note 22—Business Acquisitions.

Each of the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen*, and the *Dan Cisne* are referred to as a "Vessel" and, collectively, as the "Vessels." As of December 31, 2014, the Partnership operated a fleet of eight vessels. The Vessels operate under fixed long-term charter contracts to charterers, except for the *Windsor Knutsen.* In April 2014, the Partnership was notified that BG Group would not exercise its option to extend the *Windsor Knutsen* time charter after the expiration of its initial term. In July 2014, the vessel was re-delivered. In June 2014, the Partnership entered into a new two-year time charter contract with BG Group for the *Windsor Knutsen* that will commence in the fourth quarter of 2015 and has three one-year extension options. Prior to the commencement of its time charter with BG Group, the *Windsor Knutsen* is being employed under a time charter with KNOT. The time charter for the *Bodil Knutsen* expires in 2016 and contains customer options for extension through 2019. The *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen* are under bareboat charter contracts that expire in 2023. The time charter for the *Carmen Knutsen* expires in 2018 and contains customer options for extension through 2021. The time charters for the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* each expire in 2018 and contain a customer option for extension through 2023. The *Dan Cisne* is under a bareboat charter contract that expires in 2023.

2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

(a) Basis of Preparation

The consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"). All intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated.

The consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements include the financial statements of the entities listed in Note 4—Subsidiaries.

As of April 16, 2013, the financial statements of the Partnership as a separate legal entity are presented on a consolidated basis. Prior to April 16, 2013, the results of operations, cash flows and balance sheet have been carved out of the consolidated financial statements of KNOT and therefore are presented on a combined carve-out basis. As of February 27, 2013, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS acquired the 100% ownership in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 12 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS, and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS in a reorganization under common control. As of February 27, 2013, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 12 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS owned a 90% and 10% ownership interest, respectively, in Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS; and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS owned a 100% interest in the *Bodil Knutsen* and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS owned a 100% interest in the *Windsor Knutsen*. As a reorganization of entities under common control, the transfer of the subsidiaries and other net assets has been recorded at KNOT's historical book value.

The *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* were not operated as discrete units or included in single purpose legal entities. Accordingly, these Vessels have been "carved-out" of KNOT's assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and cash flows as they relate to the Combined Entity's business through the use of the information system of KNOT. Specific information is recorded and coded by vessel for each accounting transaction for certain line items in the combined carve-out financial statements. Therefore, amounts for such Vessels were specifically identified for revenues, vessel expenses, vessel operating expenses, depreciation and amortization, interest expense and related debt issuance cost for long-term debt and realized and unrealized losses on derivative instruments; and related balances for such Vessels were specifically identified for trade accounts receivable, inventories, prepaid expenses, vessels and equipment, intangible assets, trade accounts payable, certain accrued expenses, prepaid charter revenues, long-term debt, derivative liabilities and contract liabilities.

Vessels operating expenses includes ship management fees for the provision of technical and commercial management of Vessels and are based on intercompany charges invoiced by KNOT. All long-term debt is specifically related to financing of the individual Vessels. Derivatives are composed of interest rate swap derivatives and foreign exchange forward contracts. The interest rate swaps were entered into in conjunction with the individual Vessel financing to secure fixed interest rates. The interest rate swaps are included in the combined carve-out financial statements to reflect all of the historical cost of doing business even though they will not be transferred to the Partnership. The foreign exchange forward contracts were entered into in conjunction with the construction of certain of the individual Vessels to secure the amounts payable in foreign currencies.

The following items, which are not directly attributable to the Vessels, have been allocated to the combined carve-out financial statements as set forth below:

- General and administrative expenses of KNOT were invoiced to its subsidiaries based upon certain transfer pricing principles by type of cost. See to Note 18—Related Party Transactions. The invoiced amounts that cannot be attributed to the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* have been allocated pro rata based on the number of vessels in KNOT's fleet.
- Cash and cash equivalents for general purposes at the legal entity level have not been allocated. The cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash balances are only included in the combined carve-out balance sheets to the extent they are specifically related to the *Bodil Knutsen*'s and the *Windsor Knutsen*'s petty cash or provisions of the loan agreements. Interest income cannot be attributed to the specific Vessels and has only been included in the combined carve-out financial statements to the extent it relates to an interesting bearing cash account included in the combined carve-out balance sheets.
- Payables to owners and affiliates ("owner balances") are not tracked on an individual Vessel basis for the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* but at the legal entity level. General allocations of owner balances based on the number of vessels within a legal entity would be inherently arbitrary. Therefore, the Combined Entity has identified specific payments made by owners to shipyards on Vessels under construction or conversion on behalf of the legal entity owning the Vessel and reflected these balances as payable to owners and affiliates, adjusted for subsequent external bank refinancing or settlements of payables at the legal entity level, in the combined carve-out balance sheet. Interest expense has been allocated on the basis of these owner balances and the historical intercompany interest rates charged by the owners to its subsidiaries on owner balances.
- Net gain (loss) of foreign currency transactions cannot be attributed directly to the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* and has been allocated based upon specifically identified or allocated balances included on the combined carve-out balance sheets.
- Goodwill arose in 2008 when TSSI acquired the remaining 50% interest in the majority of KNOT's vessels, including the *Windsor Knutsen* and the three other Vessels of the Combined Entity under construction, in a transaction that was accounted for as a step acquisition. This transaction resulted in goodwill for KNOT. KNOT's goodwill was allocated to the Combined Entity based upon the Combined Entity percentage of fair value of the Vessel, the Vessels under construction and the favorable or unfavorable charter contract rights acquired at the acquisition date to the total fair value acquired by KNOT for all vessels, vessels under construction and favorable or unfavorable charter contract rights. See Note 2(n)—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Goodwill and Intangibles and Note 14—Goodwill, Intangible Assets and Contract Liabilities.

The Partnership's activities included in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements contain Norwegian entities or activities that were organized as non-taxable partnerships or were without tax status. To reflect the historical cost of doing business, the income tax expense and related deferred tax assets and liabilities arising for the Combined Entity activities included in the historical parent entities have been included in the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements calculated on a separate return basis.

The Vessels of the Partnership were not historically owned by a separate legal entity or operated as a discrete group. Therefore, no separate share capital existed in owner's equity. Further, certain Vessels had cash accounts shared with other vessels of the KNOT Group that were not allocated to the Combined Entity.

Accordingly, the historical consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements prior to April 16, 2013 reflect allocations of certain expenses, including that of general and administrative expenses, mark-to-market valuations of interest rate swap derivatives, interest expense on related party payables and net gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions. These allocated costs have been accounted for as equity contribution in the consolidated and combined carve-out balance sheets.

Included in the Combined Entity's equity prior to April 16, 2013 are amounts (net liabilities of $27.8 million) relating to certain assets and liabilities that were carved out as they were readily separable and identifiable within the books of KNOT. However, these amounts have been retained by KNOT and have not been transferred to the Partnership and therefore have been eliminated from the Partnership's opening equity as of April 16, 2013. Details of the net liabilities eliminated are as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	
Balance sheet captions:	
Other current assets	$ 89
Other non-current assets	—
Other current liabilities (*)	(6,321)
Other long-term liabilities (*)	(21,560)
Net liabilities	$(27,792)

(*) The majority of the assets and liabilities not transferred to the Partnership are related to interest swap derivatives (Note 10) and insurance proceeds pursuant to the Contribution and Sale Agreement entered into in connection with the closing of the IPO on April 15, 2013 (Note 8).

Management believes that the allocations included in these consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements are reasonable to present the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the Partnership on a stand-alone basis.. However, the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the Combined Entity as presented may differ from those that would have been achieved had the Partnership operated autonomously for all years presented as the Partnership would have had additional general and administrative expenses, including legal, accounting, treasury and regulatory compliance and other costs normally incurred by a stand-alone listed publicly traded entity for the periods prior to the IPO. Accordingly, the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements do not purport to be indicative of the future financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the Partnership.

Business combinations

Reorganization of entities under common control is accounted for similar to the pooling of interests method of accounting. Under this method, the carrying amount of net assets recognized in the balance sheets of each combining entity are carried forward to the balance sheet of the combined entity, and no other assets or liabilities are recognized as a result of the combination. The excess of the proceeds paid, if any, over the historical cost of the combining entity is accounted for as an equity distribution. In addition, re-organization of entities under common control is accounted for as if the transfer occurred from the date that both the combining entity and combined entity were both under common control. Therefore, the Partnership's financial statements prior to the date the interests in the combining entity were actually acquired are retroactively adjusted to include the results of the combined entity during the periods it was under common control of KNOT.

As discussed in Note 1—Description of Business, under the Partnership's Partnership Agreement, the General Partner has irrevocably delegated to the Partnership's board of directors the power to oversee and direct the operations of, manage and determine the strategies and policies of the Partnership. During the period from the IPO in April 2013 until the time of the Partnership's first AGM on June 25, 2013, the General Partner retained the sole power to appoint, remove and replace all members of the Partnership's board of directors. From the date of the Partnership's first annual meeting of common unitholders, four of the seven board members became electable by the common unitholders and accordingly, from this date, KNOT, as the owner of the General Partner, no longer retains the power to control the Partnership's board of directors and, hence, the Partnership. As a result, the Partnership is no longer considered to be under common control with KNOT and as a consequence, the Partnership has not accounted for any acquisitions from KNOT after June 25, 2013 as a transfer of equity interests between entities under common control.

Business combinations are accounted for under the acquisition method. On acquisition, the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities are measured at their fair values at the date of acquisition. Any excess of the cost of acquisition over the fair values of the identifiable net assets acquired is recognized as goodwill. Any deficiency of the cost of acquisition below the fair values of the identifiable net assets acquired (i.e. bargain purchase) is credited to the statement of operations in the period of acquisition. The consideration transferred for an acquisition is measured at fair value of the consideration given. Acquisition related costs are expensed as incurred. The results of operations of the acquired businesses are included in the consolidated results as of the date of the applicable acquisition.

(b) Reporting Currency

The consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements are prepared in the reporting currency of U.S. Dollars. The functional currency of the vessel-owning Partnership subsidiaries is the U.S. Dollar, because the subsidiaries operate in the international shipping market, in which all revenues are U.S. Dollar-denominated and the majority of expenditures are made in U.S. Dollars. Transactions involving other currencies during the year are converted into U.S. Dollars using the exchange rates in effect at the time of the transactions. As of the balance sheet dates, monetary assets and liabilities that are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar are translated to reflect the year-end exchange rates. Resulting gains or losses are reflected separately in the accompanying consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations.

(c) Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the useful lives and impairment of Vessels, drydocking, the valuation of derivatives and income taxes.

(d) Revenues and Operating Expenses

The Partnership recognizes revenues from time charters and bareboat charters as operating leases on a straight-line basis over the term of the charter, net of any commissions. Under time charters, revenue is not recognized during days the Vessel is off-hire. Revenue is recognized from delivery of the Vessel to the charterer, until the end of the contract period. Under time charters, the Partnership is responsible for providing the crewing and other services related to the Vessel's operations, the cost of which is included in the daily hire rate, except when off-hire. Fees received from customers for customized equipment are deferred and recognized over the contract period. Under bareboat charters, the Partnership provides a specified Vessel for a fixed period of time at a specified day rate. The Partnership recognizes revenues from spot contracts as voyage revenues using the percentage of completion method on a discharge-to-discharge basis.

Voyage expenses are all expenses unique to a particular voyage, including bunker fuel expenses, port fees, cargo loading and unloading expenses, canal tolls and agency fees. Voyage expenses are paid by the customer under time charter and bareboat charters. Voyage expenses are paid by the Partnership for spot contracts and during periods of off-hire and are recognized when incurred.

Vessel operating expenses include crewing, repairs and maintenance, insurance, stores, lube oils and communication expenses. Vessel operating expenses are paid by the Partnership for time charters, spot contracts and during off-hire and are recognized when incurred.

As further discussed in Note 18—Related Party Transactions, related parties have provided the management services for the Vessels and employ the crews that work on the Vessels. The Partnership has no direct employees and, accordingly, is not liable for any pension or post-retirement benefits.

(e) Financial Income (Expense)

Interest expense incurred on the Partnership's debt incurred during the construction of the Vessels exceeding one year are capitalized during the construction period.

(f) Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Partnership considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

(g) Restricted Cash

Restricted cash consists of bank deposits, which may only be used to settle principal payments under the Partnership's Vessel financing agreements.

(h) Trade Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Under terms of the current time charters and bareboat charters, the customers are committed to pay for the full month's charter the first day of each month. See Note 2(r)—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Prepaid Charter and Deferred Revenue. The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Partnership's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in existing accounts receivable. The Partnership establishes provisions for doubtful accounts on a case-by-case basis when it is unlikely that required payments of specific amounts will occur. In establishing these provisions, the Partnership considers the financial condition of the customer as well as specific circumstances related to the receivable. Receivable amounts determined to be unrecoverable are written-off. There were no allowances for doubtful accounts or amounts written off against the allowance for doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2014 and 2013. The Partnership does not have any off-balance-sheet credit exposure related to its customers.

(i) Inventories

Inventories, which are comprised principally of lubricating oils, are stated at the lower of cost or market. For vessels on time charters or bareboat charters, there are no bunkers, as the charterer supplies the bunkers, which principally consist of fuel oil. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories.

(j) Other Current Assets

Other current assets principally consist of prepaid expenses, the current portion of deferred cost and other receivables.

(k) Vessels and Equipment

Vessels and equipment are stated at the historical acquisition or construction cost, including capitalized interest, supervision and technical and delivery cost, net of accumulated depreciation and impairment loss, if any. Expenditures for subsequent conversions and major improvements are capitalized, provided that such costs increase the earnings capacity or improve the efficiency or safety of the vessels.

Generally, the Partnership drydocks each vessel every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old and every 30 months thereafter, as required for the renewal of certifications issued by classification societies. For vessels operating on time charters, the Partnership capitalizes the costs directly associated with the classification and regulatory requirements for inspection of the vessels, major repairs and improvements incurred during drydocking. Drydock cost is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking takes place. The Partnership expenses costs related to routine repairs and maintenance performed during drydocking or as otherwise incurred. For vessels that are newly built or acquired, an element of the cost of the vessel is initially allocated to a drydock component and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking. When significant drydocking expenditures occur prior to the expiration of this period, the Partnership expenses the remaining balance of the original drydocking cost in the month of the subsequent drydocking. For vessels operating on bareboat charters, the charterparty bears the cost of any drydocking.

Depreciation on vessels and equipment is calculated on a straight-line basis over the asset’s estimated useful life, less an estimated residual value, as follows:

	Useful Life
Hull	25 years
Anchor-handling, loading and unloading equipment	25 years
Main/auxiliary engine	25 years
Thruster, dynamic positioning systems, cranes and other equipment	25 years
Drydock costs	2.5–5 years

A Vessel is depreciated to its estimated residual value, which is calculated based on the weight of the ship and estimated steel price. Any cost related to the disposal is deducted from the residual value.

(l) Capitalized Interest

Interest expense incurred on the Partnership’s debt during the construction of the Vessels exceeding one year is capitalized during the construction period.

(m) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Vessels and equipment, vessels under construction and intangible assets subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group to be tested for possible impairment, the Partnership first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary.

(n) Goodwill and Intangibles

Goodwill is not amortized but is reviewed for impairment on an annual basis or more frequently if impairment indicators are identified.

The Partnership tests goodwill for impairment using a two-step analysis, with the option of performing a qualitative assessment before performing the first step of the two-step analysis, whereby the carrying value of the reporting unit is compared to its fair value in the first step. If the carrying value of the reporting unit is greater than its fair value, the second step is performed, where the implied fair value of goodwill is compared to its carrying value. An impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds its fair value. The fair value is estimated using the net present value of discounted cash flows of the reporting unit. The Partnership has only one reporting unit.

Other intangible assets represent contractual rights for charters obtained in connection with a step acquisition that had favorable contractual terms relative to market as of the acquisition date. Contractual rights for charters obtained in connection with a step acquisition that had unfavorable contractual terms are classified as contract liabilities in the consolidated and combined carve-out balance sheets. The favorable and unfavorable contract rights are amortized to revenues over the period of the contract.

(o) Debt Issuance Costs

Debt issuance costs, including fees, commissions and legal expenses, are deferred. Debt issuance costs of term loans are amortized over the term of the relevant loan. Amortization of debt issuance costs is included in interest expense.

(p) Derivative Instruments

All derivative instruments are initially recorded at fair value as either assets or liabilities in the accompanying consolidated and combined carve-out balance sheets and subsequently measured to fair value. The Partnership does not apply hedge accounting to its derivative instruments. Changes in the fair value of the derivative instruments are recognized in earnings. Gains and losses from the interest rate swap contracts of the Partnership related to long-term mortgage debt and foreign exchange forward contracts are recorded in realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments in the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations. Cash flows related to interest rate swap contracts are presented as cash flows provided by operating activities. Cash flows related to foreign exchange forward contracts entered into to economically hedge operating expenses in currencies other than U.S. Dollars are presented as cash flows provided by operating activities in the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of cash flows, while cash flows related to foreign exchange forward contracts entered into to hedge contractual obligations to pay the shipyard in currencies other than functional currency of U.S. Dollars are presented as cash flows used in investing activities in the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of cash flows.

(q) Income Taxes

Historically, part of the Partnership's activities were subject to ordinary taxation and taxes were paid on taxable income (including operating income and net financial income and expense), while part of the activities were subject to the Norwegian Tonnage Tax regime (the "tonnage tax regime"). Under the tonnage tax regime, the tax is based on the tonnage of the vessel, and operating income is tax free. The net financial income and expense remains taxable as ordinary income tax for entities subject to the tonnage tax regime. Income taxes arising from the part of activities subject to ordinary taxation are included in income tax expense in the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations. For the portion of activities subject to the tonnage tax regime, tonnage taxes are classified as vessel operating expenses while the current and deferred taxes arising on net financial income and expense are reflected as income tax expense in the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations. The amounts of tonnage tax included in operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 were $126,000, $100,000 and $66,000, respectively.

The Partnership accounts for deferred income taxes using the liability method. Under the liability method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the anticipated future tax effects of temporary differences between the financial statement basis and the tax basis of the Partnership's assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which these temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance for deferred tax assets is recorded when it is more likely than not that some or all of the benefit from the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

Recognition of uncertain tax positions is dependent upon whether it is more-likely-than-not that a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. If a tax position meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, it is measured to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the financial statements based on U.S. GAAP guidance. The Partnership recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense.

(r) Prepaid Charter and Deferred Revenue

Under terms of the time charters and bareboat charters, the customer pays for the month's charter the first day of each month that is recorded as prepaid charter revenues. Deferred revenues for fees received from customers for customized equipment are classified as prepaid charter and deferred revenue for the current portion and as other long-term liabilities for the non-current portion.

(s) Commitments, Contingencies and Insurance Proceeds

Liabilities for loss contingencies arising from claims, assessments, litigation, fines and penalties and other sources are recorded when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Legal costs incurred in connection with loss contingencies are expensed as incurred. See Note 19—Commitments and Contingencies.

Insurance claims for property damage for recoveries up to the amount of loss recognized are recorded when the claims submitted to insurance carriers are probable of recovery. Claims for property damage in excess of the loss recognized and for loss off-hire are considered gain contingencies, which are generally recognized when the proceeds are received.

(t) Fair Value Measurements

The Partnership utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible. The Partnership determines fair value based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability in the principal or most advantageous market. When considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, the following fair value hierarchy distinguishes between observable and unobservable inputs, which are categorized in one of the following levels:

- *Level 1 Inputs:* Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities accessible to the reporting entity at the measurement date.
- *Level 2 Inputs:* Other than quoted prices included in Level 1 inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- *Level 3 Inputs:* Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability used to measure fair value to the extent that observable inputs are not available, thereby allowing for situations in which there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date.

(u) Accounting Pronouncement Not Yet Adopted

New Accounting Standards not yet adopted

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) issued a comprehensive revenue recognition standard that will supersede existing revenue guidance under U.S. GAAP and IFRS, Accounting Standards Update 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, (or ASU 2014-09) for U.S. GAAP. ASU 2014-09 will require an entity to recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This update creates a five-step model that requires an entity to exercise judgment when considering the terms of the contract(s) which include (i) identifying the contract(s) with the customer, (ii) identifying the separate performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determining the transaction price, (iv) allocating the transaction price to the separate performance obligations, and (v) recognizing revenue when each performance obligation is satisfied. ASU 2014-09 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and shall be applied retrospectively to each period presented or as a cumulative-effect adjustment as of the date of adoption. Early adoption is not permitted under U.S. GAAP. The Partnership is evaluating the effect of adopting this new accounting guidance.

In August 2014, FASB issued Presentation of Financial Statements – Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40), *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern* (ASU 2014-15). ASU 2014-15 requires management to evaluate whether there are conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the financial statements are issued (or available to be issued when applicable) and, if so, disclose that fact. Management will be required to make this evaluation for both annual and interim reporting periods, if applicable. Management also is required to evaluate and disclose whether its plans alleviate that doubt. The standard is effective for annual periods after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. Early adoption is permitted. The Partnership is evaluating the effect of adopting this new accounting guidance. The Partnership does not expect the adoption of this standard to have a material impact on the consolidated and combined financial statements.

In October 2014, FASB issued *Interest – Imputation of Interest* (Subtopic 835-30), simplifying the presentation of debt issuance cost. To reduce complexity, the proposed guidance would require that debt issuance costs to be considered a deduction to the corresponding debt for presentation purposes, rather than presented as an asset. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs and certain other accounting for debt issuance costs (e.g. as part of the troubled debt restructurings ASC 470-60) would not be affected by the proposal. The proposal would be applied retrospectively. The effective date has not yet been determined.

There are no recent accounting pronouncements issued whose adoption would have a material impact on the Partnership's combined consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements in the current year or are expected to have a material impact on future years.

3) Formation Transactions and Initial Public Offering

During April 2013, the following transactions occurred in connection with the transfer of the interests in KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and the subsequent IPO:

Capital Contribution

(i) KNOT contributed to the Partnership's subsidiary KNOT UK its 100% interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, which directly or indirectly owned (1) Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, the owner of the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, (2) Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS, the general partner of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, and (3) the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen* and all of their related charters, inventory and long-term debt. This has been accounted for as a capital contribution by KNOT to the Partnership. However, for the purpose of the historical combined carve-out financial statements, the net assets of the Vessels are included in the carve-out balance sheet as of December 31, 2012.

Recapitalization of the Partnership

(ii) The Partnership issued to KNOT 8,567,500 subordinated units, representing a 49.0% limited partner interest in the Partnership, and 100% of the IDRs, which will entitle KNOT to increasing percentages of the cash the Partnership distributes in excess of $0.43125 per unit per quarter.

(iii) The Partnership issued 349,694 general partner units to the General Partner, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT, representing a 2.0% general partner interest in the Partnership.

Initial Public Offering

(iv) In connection with the IPO, the Partnership issued and sold to the public, through the underwriters, 8,567,500 common units (including 1,117,500 common units sold pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional units), representing a 49.0% limited partner interest in the Partnership. The price per common unit in the IPO was $21.00. The Partnership received gross proceeds of approximately $179.9 million in connection with the IPO. Expenses relating to the IPO, including, among other things, incremental costs directly attributable to the IPO, were deferred and charged against the gross proceeds of the IPO, whereas other costs have been expensed as incurred. The net proceeds of the IPO (approximately $160.7 million, after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and structuring fees and offering expenses payable by the Partnership) have been used by the Partnership to make a cash distribution to KNOT of approximately $21.95 million (which equals net proceeds from the underwriters' option exercised in full after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions), to repay approximately $118.9 million of outstanding debt and pre-fund approximately $3.0 million of the Partnership's one-time entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime. The reminder of the net proceeds was made available for general partnership purposes.

Agreements

In connection with the IPO, at or prior to the closing of the IPO, the Partnership entered into several agreements, including:

- An Administrative Services Agreement with KNOT UK, pursuant to which:
  - KNOT UK agreed to provide to the Partnership administrative services; and
  - KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided under the administrative services agreement to Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd. ("KOAS UK") and Knutsen OAS Shipping AS ("KOAS"), both wholly owned subsidiaries of TS Shipping Invest AS ("TSSI");
- Amended Technical Management Agreements with KNOT Management AS ("KNOT Management"), a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT, that govern the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessels in the fleet;
- A Contribution and Sale Agreement with KNOT. See Note 2(a)—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Basis of Preparation;

- Amendments to certain of the Partnership's existing vessel financing agreements to permit the transactions pursuant to which the Partnership acquired its initial fleet in connection with the IPO and to include a $20.0 million revolving credit facility; and
- An Omnibus Agreement with KNOT, the General Partner and the other parties thereto governing, among other things:
  - To what extent the Partnership and KNOT may compete with each other;
  - The Partnership's option to purchase the *Carmen Knutsen* within 24 months after the closing of the IPO, any of the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen*, the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen* from KNOT within 24 months after KNOT notifies the Partnership's board of directors of their respective acceptances by their charterers upon reaching an agreement with KNOT regarding the respective purchase prices;
  - Certain rights of first offer on shuttle tankers operating under charters of five or more years;
  - The provision of certain indemnities to the Partnership by KNOT; and
  - KNOT's guarantee of the payment of the hire rate under the existing *Bodil Knutsen* and *Windsor Knutsen* charters for a period of five years following the closing date of the IPO.

4) Subsidiaries

The following table lists the Partnership's subsidiaries and their purpose as of December 31, 2014.

Company Name	Jurisdiction of Formation	Purpose
KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC	Marshall Islands	Holding company
KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS	Norway	Holding company
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 12 AS	Norway	Majority owner of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Bodil Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Windsor Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Carmen Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS	Norway	Owner of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS	Norway	General partner of Knutsen Shuttle Tanker XII KS
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Hilda Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Torill Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Dan Cisne*

5) Significant Risks and Uncertainties Including Business and Credit Concentrations

All but one of the Vessels is employed under long-term fixed rate charters, which mitigates earnings risk. The Partnership's operational results are dependent on the worldwide market for shuttle tankers and timing of entrance into long-term charters. Market conditions for shipping activities are typically volatile, and, as a consequence, the hire rates may vary from year to year. The market is mainly dependent upon two factors: the supply of vessels and the overall growth in the world economy. The general supply of vessels is impacted by the combination of newbuilds, demolition activity of older vessels and legislation that limits the use of older vessels or new standards for vessels used in specific trades.

As of December 31, 2014, all of the Partnership's Vessel crews, which are employed through Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, were represented by collective bargaining agreements that are renegotiated annually, or bi-annually.

The Partnership did not incur any loss relating to its customers during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012.

The following table presents revenues and percentage of combined revenues for customers that accounted for more than 10% of the Partnership's combined revenues during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012.

	Year Ended December 31,					
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2014		2013		2012	
Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Petrobras Transporte S.A.	25,666	23%	22,860	31%	24,980	38%
Eni Trading and Shipping S.pA	23,512	21%	—	—	—	—
Statoil ASA	22,263	20%	21,563	29%	22,193	34%
Repsol Sinopec Brasil, S.A., a subsidiary of Repsol Sinopec Brasil, B.V.	20,338	18%	8,417	12%	—	—
Brazil Shipping I Limited, a subsidiary of BG Group Plc	$12,124	11%	$20,311	28%	$14,905	23%

The Partnership has financial assets that expose it to credit risk arising from possible default by a counterparty. The Partnership considers its counterparties to be creditworthy financial institutions and does not expect any significant loss to result from non-performance by such counterparties. The maximum loss due to credit risk that the Partnership would incur if counterparties failed completely to perform would be the carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash and trade accounts receivable. The Partnership, in the normal course of business, does not demand collateral from its counterparties.

6) Operating Leases

The time charters and bareboat charters of the Vessels with third parties are accounted for as operating leases. The minimum contractual future revenues to be received from time charters and bareboat charters as of December 31, 2014, were as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	
2015	$140,929
2016	141,425
2017	136,223
2018	79,566
2019	33,650
2020 and thereafter	117,404
Total	$649,197

The minimum contractual future revenues should not be construed to reflect total charter hire revenues for any of the years. Minimum contractual future revenues are calculated based on certain assumptions such as operating days per year. In addition, minimum contractual future revenues presented in the table above have not been reduced by estimated off-hire time for periodic maintenance. The amounts may vary given unscheduled future events such as vessel maintenance.

Partnership's fleet as of December 31, 2014 consisted of:

- the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2011 that is currently operating under a bareboat charter that expires in March 2023 with Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Petrobras Transporte S.A. ("Transpetro");
- the *Recife Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2011 that is currently operating under a bareboat charter that expires in August 2023 with Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Transpetro;
- the *Bodil Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2011 that is currently operating under a time charter that expires in May 2016 with Statoil ASA ("Statoil"), with options to extend until May 2019;
- the *Windsor Knutsen*, a conventional oil tanker built in 2007 and retrofitted to a shuttle tanker in 2011. The vessel operated under a time charter with Brazil Shipping I Limited, a subsidiary of BG Group Plc, until July 28, 2014. Since July 29, 2014 the vessel has been employed under a time charter with KNOT that will expire in the fourth quarter of 2015, when the vessel commences operations under a two year time charter with Brazil Shipping I Limited, a subsidiary of BG Group Plc, with options to extend until 2020;
- the *Carmen Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2013 that is currently operating under a time charter that expires in January 2018, with Repsol Sinopec Brasil, S.A, a subsidiary of Repsol Sinopec Brasil, B.V. ("Repsol"), with options to extend until January 2021;
- the *Hilda Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2013 that is currently operating under a time charter that expires in August 2018 with Eni Trading and Shipping S.pA. ("ENI");
- the *Torill Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2013 that is currently operating under a time charter that expires in November 2018 with ENI; and
- the *Dan Cisne*, a shuttle tanker built in 2011 that is currently operating under a bareboat charter that expires in September 2023 with Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Transpetro.

7) Segment Information

The Partnership has not presented segment information as it considers its operations to occur in one reportable segment, the shuttle tanker market. At December 31, 2014, the Partnership's fleet operated under five time charters and three bareboat charters. At December 31, 2013, the Partnership's fleet operated under three time charters and two bareboat charters, and during 2012 the Partnership's fleet operated under two time charters and two bareboat charters. See Note 5—Significant Risks and Uncertainties Including Business and Credit Concentrations for revenues from customers accounting for over 10 % of the Partnership's consolidated and combined revenue. In both time charters and bareboat charters, the charterer, not the Partnership, controls the choice of which trading areas the Vessels will serve. Accordingly, the Partnership's management, including the chief operating decision makers, does not evaluate performance according to geographical region.

8) Insurance Proceeds

In August 2014, the *Bodil Knutsen* sustained minor damage to its propeller. At December 31, 2014, the Partnership recorded $0.2 million for probable insurance recoveries. See Note 12(b) — Trade Accounts Receivables and Other Current Assets—Other Current Assets.

In March 2012, the *Windsor Knutsen* damaged its propeller. As a result, the Vessel was off-hire from April 1, 2012 to June 24, 2012 for repairs. Under the Partnership's loss of hire policies, its insurer will pay the Partnership the hire rate agreed in respect of each vessel for each day, in excess of 14 deductible days, for the time that the Vessel is out of service as a result of damage, for a maximum of 180 days. During the year ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Partnership received payments for loss of hire insurance of $nil million, $0.3 million and $3.6 million, respectively, which were recorded as a component of total revenues since day rates are recovered under terms of the policy.

In addition, as of April 15, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Partnership recorded $3.5 million and $3.0 million, respectively, for the probable recoveries up to the amount of loss under hull and machinery insurance for the repairs as a result of the propeller damage to the *Windsor Knutsen*. This is classified under vessel operating expenses along with the cost of the repairs of $4.0 million and $4.1 million during 2013 and 2012, respectively.

In accordance with the Contribution and Sale Agreement entered into as of April 15, 2013, insurance claims were not transferred to the Partnership upon closing. There were no new insurance claims during 2013, and based on this and based on the Contribution and Sale Agreement entered into as of April 15, 2013, there was no claim in the consolidated and combined carve-out balance sheet as of December 31, 2013. See Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out Statements of Changes in Partners' Capital/Owners' Capital and Note 2(a)—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Basis of Preparation.

9) Finance Income (Expense)

(a) Interest Expense

A reconciliation of total interest cost to interest expense as reported in the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2014	2013	2012
Interest cost capitalized	$ —	$ —	$ —
Interest expense	15,271	10,773	13,471
Total interest cost	$15,271	$10,773	$13,471

(b) Other Finance Expense

The following table presents the other finance expense for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2014	2013	2012
Bank fees, charges and external guarantee costs	$1,221	$1,414	$1,169
Related party guarantee commissions (Note 18)	—	634	2,206
Related party financing service fee (Note 18)	50	—	3
Total other finance expense	$1,271	$2,048	$3,378

10) Derivative Instruments

Interest Rate Risk Management

The consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements include the results of interest rate swap contracts to manage the Partnership's exposure related to changes in interest rates on its variable rate debt instruments and the results of foreign exchange forward contracts to manage its exposure related to changes in currency exchange rates on its operating expenses, mainly crew expenses, in other currency than USD and on its contract obligations. The Partnership does not apply hedge accounting for derivative instruments. The Partnership does not speculate using derivative instruments.

By using derivative financial instruments to economically hedge exposures to changes in interest rates, the Partnership exposes itself to credit risk and market risk. Derivative instruments that economically hedge exposures are used for risk management purposes, but these instruments are not designated as hedges for accounting purposes. Credit risk is the failure of the counterparty to perform under the terms of the derivative instrument. When the fair value of a derivative instrument is positive, the counterparty owes the Partnership, which creates credit risk for the Partnership. When the fair value of a derivative instrument is negative, the Partnership owes the counterparty, and, therefore, the Partnership is not exposed to the counterparty's credit risk in those circumstances. The Partnership minimizes counterparty credit risk in derivative instruments by entering into transactions with major banking and financial institutions. The derivative instruments entered into by the Partnership do not contain credit risk-related contingent features. The Partnership has not entered into master netting agreements with the counterparties to its derivative financial instrument contracts.

Market risk is the adverse effect on the value of a derivative instrument that results from a change in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices. The market risk associated with interest rate contracts is managed by establishing and monitoring parameters that limit the types and degree of market risk that may be undertaken.

The Partnership assesses interest rate risk by monitoring changes in interest rate exposures that may adversely impact expected future cash flows and by evaluating economical hedging opportunities.

The Partnership has historically used variable interest rate mortgage debt to finance its vessel construction or conversions. The variable interest rate mortgage debt obligations expose the Partnership to variability in interest payments due to changes in interest rates. The Partnership believes that it is prudent to limit the variability of a portion of its interest payments. To meet this objective, the Partnership entered into London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR")-based interest rate swap contracts to manage fluctuations in cash flows resulting from changes in the benchmark interest rate of LIBOR. These swaps change the variable rate cash flow exposure on the mortgage debt obligations to fixed cash flows. Under the terms of the interest rate swap contracts, the Partnership receives LIBOR-based variable interest rate payments and makes fixed interest rate payments, thereby creating the equivalent of fixed rate debt for the notional amount of its debt hedged.

All interest rate swap contracts entered into in conjunction with the individual vessel financings prior to the closing date of the IPO have been carved out, as they were readily separable and identifiable within the books of KNOT. Additionally, all these interest rate swap contracts have been retained by KNOT and have not been transferred to the Partnership. Therefore, such interest rate swap contracts have been eliminated from the Partnership's opening equity position as of April 16, 2013. See Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out Statements of Changes in Partners' Capital/Owners' Capital and Note 2(a)—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Basis of Preparation.

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the total notional amount of the Partnership's outstanding interest rate swap contracts that were entered into in order to hedge outstanding or forecasted debt obligations were $382.3 million and $200 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2014, the carrying amount of the interest rate swaps contracts were net liabilities of $1.7 million, and as of December 31, 2013, the carrying amount of the interest rate swap contracts were net assets of $0.5 million. See Note 11—Fair Value Measurements.

Changes in the fair value of interest rate swap contracts are reported in realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments in the same period in which the related interest affects earnings.

The Partnership and its subsidiaries utilize the U.S. Dollar as their functional and reporting currency, because all of their revenues and the majority of their expenditures, including the majority of their investments in vessels and their financing transactions, are denominated in U.S. Dollars. The Partnership's predecessor also from time to time contracted vessels with contractual obligations to pay the yards in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar. Payment obligations in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar, and in particular operating expenses in NOK, expose the Partnership to variability in currency exchange rates. The Partnership believes that it is prudent to limit the variability of a portion of its currency exchange exposure. To meet this objective, the Partnership entered into foreign exchange forward contracts to manage fluctuations in cash flows resulting from changes in the exchange rates towards the U.S. Dollar. The agreements change the variable exchange rate to fixed exchange rates at agreed dates.

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the total contract amount in foreign currency of the Partnership's outstanding foreign exchange forward contracts that were entered into to economically hedge outstanding future payments in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar were NOK 127.9 million and NOK 124.4 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the carrying amount of the Partnership's foreign exchange forward contracts was a liability of $2.7 million and an asset of $0.2 million, respectively. See Note 11—Fair Value Measurements.

The following table presents the realized and unrealized gains and losses that are recognized in earnings as net gain (loss) on derivative instruments for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2014	2013	2012
Realized gain (loss)			
Interest rate swap contracts	$(2,997)	$(1,265)	$(5,482)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	500	—	—
Unrealized gain (loss)			
Interest rate swap contracts	(919)	1,522	(549)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	(2,991)	248	—
Total	$(6,407)	$ 505	$(6,031)

11) Fair Value Measurements

(a) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The following table presents the carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Partnership's financial instruments as of December 31, 2014 and 2013. Fair value is defined as the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

	December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Financial assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 30,726	$ 30,726	$ 28,836	$ 28,836
Restricted cash	—	—	458	458
Current derivative assets:				
Foreign exchange forward contract	—	—	248	248
Non-current derivative assets:				
Interest rate swap contracts	2,966	2,966	2,617	2,617
Financial liabilities:				
Current derivative liabilities:				
Interest rate swap contracts	4,708	4,708	2,124	2,124
Foreign exchange forward contract	2,742	2,742	—	—
Non-current derivative liabilities:				
Interest rate swap contracts	—	—	—	—
Long-term debt, current and non-current	613,221	613,221	349,977	350,999

The carrying amounts shown in the table above are included in the consolidated and combined carve-out balance sheets under the indicated captions. The carrying value of trade accounts receivable, trade accounts payable and receivables/payables to owners and affiliates approximate their fair value.

The fair values of the financial instruments shown in the above table as of December 31, 2014 and 2013 represent the amounts that would be received to sell those assets or that would be paid to transfer those liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at that date. Those fair value measurements maximize the use of observable inputs. However, in situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date, the fair value measurement reflects the Partnership's own judgment about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Those judgments are developed by the Partnership based on the best information available in the circumstances, including expected cash flows, appropriately risk-adjusted discount rates and available observable and unobservable inputs.

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instruments:

- *Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash*: The fair value of the Partnership's cash balances approximates the carrying amounts due to the current nature of the amounts.
- *Foreign exchange forward contracts:* The fair value is calculated using mid-rates (excluding margins) as determined by counterparties based on available market rates as of the balance sheet date. The fair value is discounted from the value at expiration to the current value of the contracts.
- *Interest rate swap contracts* : The fair value of interest rate swap contracts is determined using an income approach using the following significant inputs: (1) the term of the swap contract (weighted average of 4.5 years and 4.3 years, respectively), (2) the notional amount of the swap contract (ranging from $14,983 to $50,000), discount rates interpolated based on relevant LIBOR swap curves; and (3) the rate on the fixed leg of the swap contract (rates ranging from 1.25% to 2.42% for the contracts as of December 31,2014 and rates ranging from 1.25% to 1.44% for the contracts as of December 31, 2013).
- *Long-term debt*: With respect to long-term debt measurements, the Partnership uses market interest rates and adjusts that rate for all necessary risks, including its own credit risk. In determining an appropriate spread to reflect its credit standing, the Partnership considered interest rates currently offered to the KNOT Group for similar debt instruments of comparable maturities by KNOT's and the Partnership's bankers as well as other banks that regularly compete to provide financing to the Partnership. As all long-term debt has been refinanced in the period from June 2014 to November 2014 the fair value is based on the margin obtained in the refinancing and therefore the fair value equals the carrying value as of December 31, 2014.

(b) Fair Value Hierarchy

The following table presents the placement in the fair value hierarchy of assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis (including items that are required to be measured at fair value or for which fair value is required to be disclosed) as of December 31, 2014 and 2013:

		Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2014	Quoted Price in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Financial assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 30,726	$ 30,726	$ —	$ —
Restricted cash	—	—	—	—
Current derivative asset:				
Foreign exchange forward contracts	—	—	—	—
Non-current derivative assets:				
Interest rate swap contracts	2,966	—	2,966	—
Financial liabilities:				
Current derivative liabilities:				
Interest rate swap contracts	4,708	—	4,708	—
Foreign exchange forward contracts	2,742	—	2,742	—
Non-current derivative liabilities:				
Interest rate swap contracts	—	—	—	—
Long-term debt, current and non-current	613,221	—	613,221	—

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2013	Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using: Quoted Price in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Financial assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 28,836	$ 28,836	$ —	$ —
Restricted cash	458	458	—	—
Current derivative asset:				
Foreign exchange forward contracts	248	—	248	—
Non-current derivative assets:				
Interest rate swap contracts	2,617	—	2,617	—
Financial liabilities:				
Current derivative liabilities:				
Interest rate swap contracts	2,124	—	2,124	—
Foreign exchange forward contracts	—	—	—	—
Non-current derivative liabilities:				
Interest rate swap contracts	—	—	—	—
Long-term debt, current and non-current	350,999	—	350,999	—

The Partnership's accounting policy is to recognize transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy on the date of the event or change in circumstances that caused the transfer. There were no transfers into or out of Level 1, Level 2 or Level 3 as of December 31, 2014 and 2013.

12) Trade Accounts Receivables and Other Current Assets

(a) Trade Accounts Receivables

Trade accounts receivable are presented net of provisions for doubtful accounts. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, there was no provision for doubtful accounts.

(b) Other Current Assets

Other current assets consist of the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2014	2013
Insurance claims for recoveries	189	—
Refund of value added tax	453	312
Prepaid expenses	464	247
Current portion of deferred debt issuance cost	1,149	1,116
Other receivable	1,703	139
Total other current assets	$ 3,958	$ 1,814

13) Vessels and Equipment

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Vessel & equipment	Accumulated depreciation	Net vessels
Balance December 31, 2012	**$ 548,141**	**$ (51,373)**	**$ 496,768**
Additions	143,231	—	143,231
Drydock costs	1,781	—	1,781
Transfer from vessels under construction	—	—	—
Disposals	(227)	—	(227)
Depreciation	—	(23,768)	(23,768)
Balance December 31, 2013	**$ 692,926**	**$ (75,141)**	**$ 617,785**
Additions	434,232	—	434,232
Drydock costs	4,277	—	4,277
Transfer from vessels under construction	—	—	—
Disposal	(114)	—	(114)
Depreciation	—	(34,322)	(34,322)
Balance December 31, 2014	**$1,131,321**	**$ (109,464)**	**$1,021,857**

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, Vessels with a book value of $1,022 million and $618 million, respectively, are pledged as security held as a guarantee for the Partnership's long-term debt. See Note 16—Long-Term Debt.

Drydocking activity for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 is summarized as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2014	2013
Balance at the beginning of the year	$ 3,369	$2,472
Costs incurred for drydocking	69	12
Costs allocated to drydocking as part of acquisition of business	4 208	1,769
Drydock depreciation	(1,772)	(884)
Balance at the end of the year	$ 5,874	$3,369

14) Goodwill, Intangible Assets and Contract Liabilities

(a) Goodwill

Goodwill arose in 2008 when TSSI acquired the remaining 50% interest in the majority of KNOT's vessels, including the *Windsor Knutsen* and the three other Vessels of the Partnership under construction, in a transaction that was accounted for as a step acquisition. The goodwill increased in June 2014, in connection with the acquisition of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*; see Note 22—Business Acquisitions and see Note 2(a)—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Basis of Preparation for a discussion on the allocation method.

The carrying amount of goodwill that was allocated to the Partnership was $6,217 and $5,750 as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. In 2014 and 2013, the Partnership conducted a goodwill impairment review and concluded that no impairment had occurred *(b) Intangible Assets and Contract Liabilities*

The Partnership's identified finite-lived intangible assets associated with contractual rights for a charter of a Vessel obtained in connection with a step acquisition in 2008 that had favorable contractual terms relative to market as of the acquisition date. The finite-lived intangible assets of $533 were fully amortized as of December 31, 2010. In addition, as part of that transaction, unfavorable contractual rights for charters of two of the Vessels that had unfavorable contractual terms were identified. The unfavorable contract rights are amortized over the period of the contract to time charter and bareboat revenues as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Balance as of December 31, 2012	Amortization for the year ended December 31, 2013	Balance as of December 31, 2013	Amortization for the year ended December 31, 2014	Balance as of December 31, 2014
Contract liabilities:					
Unfavorable contract rights	$ (15,829)	$ 1,518	$ (14,311)	$ 1,518	$ (12,793)
Total amortization income		$ 1,518		$ 1,518	

Accumulated amortization for contract liabilities was $5,422 and $3,904 as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The amortization of contract liabilities that is classified under time charter and bareboat revenues for the next five years is expected to be as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019 and thereafter
Contract liabilities:					
Unfavorable contract rights	$(1,518)	$(1,518)	$(1,518)	$(1,518)	$ (6,721)

15) Accrued Expenses

The following table presents accrued expenses as of December 31, 2014 and 2013:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2014	2013
Operating expenses	$ 1,035	$ 808
Interest expenses	1,700	1,599
Other finance expenses	—	235
Total accrued expenses	$ 2,735	$ 2,642

16) Long-Term Debt

Prior to the closing of the IPO, existing vessel financing agreements were amended to permit the transactions pursuant to which the Partnership acquired its initial fleet at the closing of the IPO and to establish a $20.0 million revolving credit facility.

The Partnership used the net proceeds from the IPO to repay either a portion of the amounts outstanding or the full amount outstanding under the existing loan facilities. All amended loan agreements have been assessed for debt extinguishment or debt modifications in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 470, *Debt*. Debt that has been fully repaid has been accounted for as debt extinguishment, i.e., for all extinguishments of debt, the difference between the reacquisition price (which includes any premium) and the net carrying amount of the debt being extinguished (which includes any deferred debt issuance costs) has been recognized as a gain or loss when the debt was extinguished.

In June 2014, the Partnership entered into two new senior secured credit facilities in order to refinance its existing long term bank debt. The new senior secured credit facilities consist of a $20 million revolving credit facility and two term loans of $220 million and $140 million. The $220 million term loan and the $20 million revolving facility were drawn in June 2014 to repay existing debt under the $120 million loan facility, the $85 million loan facility and the $93 million loan facility secured by the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Carmen Knutsen*, respectively, and the seller's credit from KNOT. The new $140 million term loan was drawn in November 2014 and replaced the $160 million loan facility secured by the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*. The repayments of the loan facilities in 2014 have been assessed for debt extinguishment or debt modifications in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 470, *Debt*. These repayments were accounted for as debt extinguishment and $1.8 million has been written off from deferred financing fees and expenses under interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Long-term debt as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, consisted of following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Vessel	Year Ended December 31, 2014	2013
$220 million loan facility	*Windsor Knutsen, Bodil Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen*	$212,142	$ —
$20 million revolving credit facility	*Windsor Knutsen, Bodil Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen*	20,000	—
$140 million loan facility	*Fortaleza Knutsen & Recife Knutsen*	135,625	—
$160 million loan facility	*Fortaleza Knutsen & Recife Knutsen*	—	132,425
$120 million loan facility	*Bodil Knutsen*	—	67,615
$85 million loan facility	*Windsor Knutsen*	—	52,400
$93 million loan facility	*Carmen Knutsen*	—	87,188
$117 million loan facility	*Hilda Knutsen*	86,724	—
$117 million loan facility	*Torill Knutsen*	87,960	—
$58.8 million loan facility	*Dan Cisne*	58,770	—
$12.0 million Seller's Credit		12,000	—
$10.5 million Seller's Credit		—	10,349
Total long-term debt		613,221	349,977
Less current installments		38,718	29,269
Less $12 million Seller's Credit		12,000	—
Less $10.5 million Seller's Credit		—	10,349
Long-term debt, excluding current installments and seller's credit		$562,503	$310,359

The Partnership's outstanding debt of $613.2 million as of December 31, 2014 is repayable as follows:

Year Ending December 31,	U.S. Dollars in thousands
2015	$ 38,718
2016	39,018
2017	39,318
2018	174,887
2019	287,810
2020-2023	33,470
Total	$ 613,221

As of December 31, 2014, the interest rates on the Partnership's loan agreements were the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") plus a fixed margin ranging from 2.125% to 4.5%.

$240 Million Secured Loan Facility

In June 2014, the Partnership's subsidiaries KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS entered into a senior syndicate secured loan facility in an aggregate amount of $240 million (the "Senior Secured Loan Facility") to repay existing debt under the $120 million loan facility, the $85 million loan facility, the $93 million loan facility and the $10.5 million seller's credit from KNOT. The Senior Secured Loan Facility consists of (i) a $220 million term loan (the "Term Loan Facility") and (ii) a $20 million revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility").

The Revolving Credit Facility terminates in June 2019, and bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.125%, and has a commitment fee equal to 40% of the margin of the Revolving Credit Facility calculated on the daily undrawn portion of the Revolving Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2014, the Revolving Credit Facility was fully drawn and the outstanding balance was $20.0 million.

The Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly instalments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity at June 2019. The Term Loan Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.125%.

The *Windsor Knutsen,* the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Carmen Knutsen,* assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the Senior Secured Loan Facility. *The* Senior Secured Loan Facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, and secured by vessel mortgages on the *Windsor Knutsen,* the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Carmen Knutsen*.

The Senior Secured Loan Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- The aggregate market value of the *Windsor Knutsen*, *Bodil Knutsen* and *Carmen Knutsen* shall not be less than 110% of the outstanding balance under the Senior Secured Loan Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth years, and 125% thereafter;
- Positive working capital for the borrowers and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The Senior Secured Loan Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the borrowers and the Partnership were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$117 Million Hilda Loan Facility

The $117 million secured loan facility (the "Hilda Facility") is repayable in quarterly installments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity in July 2018. The Hilda Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.5%. The facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and is secured by a vessel mortgage on the *Hilda Knutsen*. The *Hilda Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the Hilda Facility. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS are the sole guarantors. The Hilda Facility contains the following primary financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Hilda Knutsen* shall not be less than 110% of the outstanding balance under the Hilda Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth year, and 125% thereafter;
- Positive working capital of the borrower and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The Hilda Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the borrowers and the Partnership were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$117 Million Torill Loan Facility

The $117 million secured loan facility (the "Torill Facility") is repayable in quarterly installments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity in October 2018. The Torill Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.5%. The facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and is secured by a vessel mortgage on the *Torill Knutsen.* The *Torill Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the Torill Facility. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS are the sole guarantors. The Torill Facility contains the following primary financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Torill Knutsen* shall not be less than 110% of the outstanding balance under the Torill Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth year, and 125% thereafter;

- Positive working capital of the borrower and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The Torill Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the borrowers and the Partnership were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$140 Million Secured Loan Facility

In June 2014, the Partnership's subsidiary Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS entered into a senior syndicate secured loan facility in the amount of $140 million (the "New Fortaleza and Recife Facility"). The New Fortaleza and Recife Facility was drawn in November 2014 and replaced the $160 million secured loan facility, described below. The New Fortaleza and Recife Facility is repayable in quarterly installments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity at June 2019. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.125%. The *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the New Fortaleza and Recife Facility. The facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and is secured by vessel mortgages on the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*.

The New Fortaleza and Recife Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- The aggregate market value of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and *Recife Knutsen* shall not be less than 110% of the outstanding balance under the New Fortaleza and Recife Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth year, and 125% thereafter;
- Positive working capital of the borrower and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The New Fortaleza and Recife Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the guarantors were in compliance with all covenants under this facility. Due to negative mark-to-market value of foreign exchange forward contracts of $2.7 million as of December 31, 2014, the borrower was not in compliance with the positive working capital covenant, as the working capital included the negative mark-to-market value of foreign exchange forward contracts. As of December 31, 2014, the borrower has received a waiver from the bank syndicate in relation to this breach from December 31, 2014 until March 31, 2015. The breach has since been corrected, and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS is currently in compliance with this covenant.

$58.8 Million Secured Loan Facility

In April 2014, KNOT's subsidiaries owning the *Dan Cisne* and *Dan Sabia*, as the borrowers, entered into a $172.5 million senior secured loan facility in connection with the purchase of the vessels from J. Lauritzen. In connection with the Partnership's acquisition of KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, the company that owns the *Dan Cisne*, in December 2014, the $172.5 million senior secured loan facility was split into a tranche which is related to the *Dan Cisne* of $58.8 million (the "Dan Cisne Facility"). The Dan Cisne Facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and secured by a vessel mortgage on the *Dan Cisne*. The Dan Cisne Facility is repayable in semiannual instalments with a final balloon payment due at maturity at September 2023. The Dan Cisne Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.4%. The Dan Cisne Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Dan Cisne* shall not be less than 100% of the outstanding balance under the Dan Cisne Facility for the first three years, and 125% thereafter;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract and;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%.

The facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2014, the borrower and the Partnership were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$12 Million Seller's Credit

As part of financing for the purchase of the *Dan Cisne,* KNOT provided a $12.0 million seller's credit (the "Dan Cisne Seller's Credit"). The Dan Cisne Seller's Credit is non-amortizing, matures in December 2019 or such other date as the parties agree and bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 4.5%. Additionally, the Dan Cisne Seller's Credit is guaranteed by the Partnership, constitutes a senior debt obligation of KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and has priority over any shareholder loans or equity provided to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS by its owners. The Dan Cisne Seller's Credit contains customary provisions in the case of non-payment or bankruptcy proceedings and carries a default interest of LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 8%. Accrued interest on the Dan Cisne Seller's Credit accumulates at the end of each six-month period and is capitalized.

$160 Million Secured Loan Facility

The $160 million secured loan facility was repaid in full in November 2014 with the proceeds from the $140 million New Fortaleza and Recife Facility noted above.

The $160 million senior secured loan facility was amended in July 2013 to increase borrowing capacity by $25.4 million in connection with the settlement of acquisition of the *Carmen Knutsen* on August 1, 2013 (such facility, as amended, the "Fortaleza and Recife Facility").

The Fortaleza and Recife Facility included two tranches. Each tranche was repayable in quarterly installments over five years with final balloon payments due at maturity in March 2016 and August 2016. We used $26.3 million of net proceeds from our IPO to repay borrowings under the Fortaleza and Recife Facility.

The Fortaleza and Recife Facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 3.0%.

The Fortaleza and Recife Facility was secured by the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*, and the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS were the sole guarantors. It also contained the following financial covenants:

- Positive working capital for the borrower;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%.
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Market value of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen* to be no less than 100% of the outstanding balance under the Fortaleza and Recife Facility.

$120 Million Secured Loan Facility

The $120 million secured loan facility was repaid in full in June 2014 with the proceeds from the $240 million Secured Loan Facility noted above.

The $120 million secured loan facility included two tranches. One tranche was repayable in semi-annual installments over five years with final balloon payments due at maturity in February 2016. The second tranche was repayable in semi-annual installments over 12 years. The Partnership used approximately $52.1 million of net proceeds from our IPO to repay borrowings under the $120 million secured loan facility and to amend the facility. The amended facility (the "Bodil Facility") was a $50.0 million term loan facility and a $20.0 million revolving credit facility. The revolving credit facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 3% and has a commitment fee equal to 40% of the margin of the revolving credit facility calculated on the daily undrawn portion of the revolving credit facility (40% of 3.0%, which was 1.2% of the undrawn facility amount). The revolving credit facility was drawn in connection with the financing of the *Carmen Knutsen.*

The Bodil Facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a margin ranging from 0.6% to 3.0%. In addition to the interest rates, the borrower paid to the agent (for distribution to means the Guarantee Institute for Export Credits (“GIEK”)) a guarantee commission of 1.75% per annum of the outstanding amounts under the GIEK guarantee, payable semi-annually in arrears. GIEK is the Norwegian central governmental agency responsible for furnishing guarantees and insurance of export credits.

The *Bodil Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds were pledged as collateral for the Bodil Facility. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS were the sole guarantors. The Bodil Facility contained the following financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Bodil Knutsen* must be no less than 100% of the outstanding balance under the Bodil Facility for the first four years and 125% for the fifth year;
- Positive working capital for the borrower;
- Minimum liquidity for the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

$85 Million Secured Loan Facility

The $85 million secured loan facility was repaid in full in June 2014 with the proceeds from the $240 million Senior Secured Loan Facility noted above.

The $85 million secured loan facility (the “Windsor Purchase Facility”) was repayable in semi-annual installments over eight years with a final balloon payment due at maturity in May 2015. None of the Windsor Purchase Facility was repaid in connection with our IPO. Under the Windsor Purchase Facility, the borrower paid on a monthly basis into a retention account subsequently used for principal installments, which account was considered restricted cash.

The Windsor Purchase Facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.25%. Before the amendment, the interest rate was LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 0.82%.

The *Windsor Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds were pledged as collateral for the Windsor Purchase Facility. The Windsor Purchase Facility required that the market value of the *Windsor Knutsen* be no less than 110% of the aggregate outstanding balance of the Windsor Purchase Facility.

$93 Million Secured Loan Facility

The $93 million secured loan facility was repaid in full in June 2014 with the proceeds from the $240 million Senior Secured Loan Facility noted above.

The $93 million secured loan facility (the “Carmen Facility”) was repayable in quarterly installments over five years with a final balloon payment due at maturity in January 2018. The Carmen Facility bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 2.5%. The *Carmen Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds were pledged as collateral for the Carmen Facility. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS were the sole guarantors. The Carmen Facility contained the following financial covenants:

- Market value of the *Carmen Knutsen* to be no less than 100% of the outstanding balance under the Carmen Facility for the first four years and 125% for the fifth year;
- Positive working capital for the borrower;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership above the eighth vessel and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

$10.5 Million Seller's Credit

As part of the financing for the purchase of the *Carmen Knutsen*, KNOT provided a seller's credit to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS in the form of a loan for $10.5 million (the "Carmen Seller's Credit"). The Carmen Seller's Credit was repaid in full in June 2014 with the proceeds from the $240 million Senior Secured Loan Facility noted above. The Carmen Seller's Credit was non-amortizing and bore interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 4.5%. Additionally, the Carmen Seller's Credit was guaranteed by the Partnership, constituted a senior debt obligation of the KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and had priority over any shareholder loans or equity provided to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS by its owners. The Carmen Seller's Credit was reduced by $0.1 million as settlement for the working capital in Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS.

17) Income Taxes

(a) Components of Current and Deferred Tax Expense

All of the income from continuing operations before income taxes was taxable to Norway for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2014	2013	2012
Income before income taxes	$27,407	$17,891	$2,006

The significant components of current and deferred income tax expense attributable to income from continuing operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2014	2013	2012
Current tax expense	$ 15	$ 686	$ —
Deferred tax expense	—	2,141	1,261
Income tax expense	$ 15	$2,827	$1,261

(b) Tax Rate Reconciliation

Income taxes attributable to income from continuing operations was an income tax expense of $15, $2,827 and $1,261 for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively, and differed from the amounts computed by applying the Norwegian ordinary income tax rate of 27% in 2014 and 28% in the years before to pretax net income as a result of the following:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands, except for tax rate)	2014	2013	2012
Income tax expense at Norwegian ordinary tax regime(1)	$ —	$ 111	$ 562
Income tax expense at Norwegian tonnage tax regime		188	—
Income tax expense within UK	15	—	—
Adjustments for amounts not taxable under tonnage tax regime	—	—	(3,154)
Adjustments due to permanent differences	—	—	2,228
Translation differences (1)	—	(168)	(605)
Entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime	—	2,696	—
Reduction in income tax benefit resulting from a change in valuation allowance	—	—	2,230
Income tax expense	$ 15	$2,827	$ 1,261
Effective tax rate	0%	16%	63%

(1) These tax elements are related to the carve-out period in 2013, a total tax benefit of $57.

(c) Components of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2014 and 2013 are presented below.

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Year Ended December 31, 2013
Deferred tax assets:		
Interest rate swaps	$ —	$ 41
Financial loss carry forwards for tonnage tax	9,100	7,718
Total deferred tax asset	9,100	7,759
Less valuation allowance	(9,100)	(7,759)
Net deferred tax asset	—	—
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Entrance tax	1,402	2,141
Total deferred tax liabilities	1,402	2,141
Net deferred tax liabilities	$ 1,402	$ 2,141

The net deferred tax liability is classified in the consolidated and combined carve-out balance sheets as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Year Ended December 31, 2013
Current deferred tax asset	$ —	$ —
Non-current deferred tax liabilities	(1,402)	(2,141)
Net deferred tax liabilities	$ (1,402)	$ (2,141)

Changes in the net deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2014 and 2013 are presented below:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Year Ended December 31, 2013
Net deferred tax liabilities at January 1	$ 2,141	$ 2,807
Change in temporary differences	(350)	111
Translation differences	(389)	(168)
Elimination of deferred tax not transferred to the partnership	—	(2,750)
Changes in temporary differences after the IPO date	—	2,141
Net deferred tax liabilities at December 31	$ 1,402	$ 2,141

A valuation allowance for deferred tax assets is recorded when it is more likely than not that some of or all of the benefit from the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The valuation allowances were $9,100 and $7,759 respectively, as of December 31, 2014 and 2013. The valuation allowances relate to the financial loss carry forwards and other deferred tax assets for tonnage tax that, in the judgment of the Partnership, are more-likely-than not to be realized reflecting the Partnership's cumulative loss position for tonnage tax. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, the Partnership considers whether it is more-likely-than-not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized taking into account all the positive and negative evidence available. As of December 31, 2014, the Partnership has determined that the deferred tax assets are likely to not be realized, and the booked value was, therefore, zero.

After the reorganization of the Partnership's predecessor's activities into the new group structure in February 2013, all profit from continuing operations in Norway is taxable within the tonnage tax regime. The consequence of the reorganization is a one-time entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime due to the Partnership's acquisition of the shares in the subsidiary that owns the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*. The total amount of the entrance tax was estimated to be approximately $3.0 million, which was recognized in the three months ended March 31, 2013. The entrance tax on this gain is payable over several years and is calculated by multiplying the Norwegian tax rate by the declining balance of the gain, which will decline by 20% each year. The Norwegian corporate tax rate has been reduced from 28% in 2013 to 27% in 2014. At December 31, 2013 the entrance tax had declined to approximately $2.7 million due to translation effects and tax rate changes. At December 31, 2014 the entrance tax had declined to approximately $1.8 million due to paid entrance tax, change in tax rate and translation effects. The taxes payable and the deferred tax liabilities, both mainly related to the entrance tax, are calculated based on a tax rate of 27%. Income tax expense for 2014 was calculated by multiplying the tax basis with the UK tax rate.

In 2013, the total entrance tax was estimated at $2.7 million of which approximately $0.6 million was estimated to be payable during 2014. In addition, ordinary tonnage taxes payable were estimated at $0.1 million. Total income taxes payable were estimated at $0.7 million as of December 31, 2013 and equaled taxes paid in 2014. In 2014, the total income taxes payable are estimated to be $0.4 million and income taxes payable consist of payable entrance tax and ordinary UK income tax.

Approximately $0.6 million of the estimated entrance tax of $2.7 million was paid during 2014 and approximately $0.4 million is estimated to be payable in the fourth quarter of 2015 and is presented as income taxes payable, while $1.4 million is presented as non-current deferred taxes payable.

The tax loss carry forward from ordinary taxation and financial loss carry forwards for tonnage tax have no expiration dates.

The Partnership's Norwegian income tax returns are subject to examination by Norwegian tax authorities going back ten years from 2014. The Partnership had no unrecognized tax benefits as December 31, 2014 and 2013. During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Partnership did not incur any interest or penalties on its tax return.

18) Related Party Transactions

(a) Related Parties

Historically, the Combined Entity operated as an integrated part of KNOT. KNOT is owned 50% by TSSI and 50% by Nippon Yusen Kaisha ("NYK"). TSSI also controls 99% of KOAS, which subcontracts services from Knutsen OAS Management AS, which served as the vessel management companies for KNOT and its subsidiaries until June 30, 2012. As of July 1, 2012, KNOT Management, a 100% owned subsidiary of KNOT, assumed responsibility for the commercial and technical management of the Vessels.

The Partnership has been charged by KNOT, KOAS and TSSI for commercial services related to the charters, technical and operational support related to the operation of the Vessels, certain administrative costs and finance fees. Consequently, for the periods prior to April 16, 2013, for the purpose of the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations, these costs and fees include allocations as described above and in Note 2(a)—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Basis of Preparation.

On February 18, 2013, the Partnership terminated the Commercial Management Agreements that existed between KNOT Management and the owners of the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen*, and on March 20, 2013, the Partnership terminated the Commercial Management Agreements that existed between KNOT Management and the owner of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*. In consideration for the termination of the Commercial Management Agreements a cancellation fee was paid for each Vessel equal to the remuneration to be paid in accordance with the applicable Commercial Management Agreement until the expiration of the time charter or bareboat charter for each Vessel. The cancellation fees have been charged to the consolidated and combined carve-out statement of operations as described in Note 2(a) —Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Basis of Preparation. On February 18, 2013, the existing technical management agreements were amended. These agreements govern the crew, technical and commercial management of the Vessels. The *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen*, which operate under time charters, are subject to amended technical management agreements pursuant to which certain crew, technical and commercial management services are provided by KNOT Management. Under these amended technical management agreements, the Partnership's subsidiaries pay fees to and reimburse the costs and expenses of KNOT Management. The *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen* operate under bareboat charters and, as a result, the customer is responsible for providing the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessel. Although the *Dan Cisne* also operates under a bareboat charter, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS has entered into a commercial management agreement with KNOT Management Denmark AS, a 100% owned subsidiary of KNOT, pursuant to which KNOT Management Denmark will provide certain commercial management services.

On March 25, 2013, the Partnership entered into an administrative services agreement with KNOT UK, pursuant to which KNOT UK provides administrative services, and KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided under the administrative services agreement to KOAS UK and KOAS. Certain of the services intended to be provided to the Partnership by KOAS have been performed by KNOT under the same terms as the services provided to the Partnership by KOAS.

The amounts of such costs and expenses included in the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2014	2013	2012
Statements of operations:			
Time charter and bareboat revenues:			
Charter revenues from KNOT (1)	$8,881	$ —	$ —
Commercial commission fee from KNOT to Vessels (2)	—	(95)	(775)
Cancellation fee from KNOT to Vessels (3)	—	(3,448)	—
Operating expenses:			
Technical and operational management fee from KOAS to Vessels (4)	—	—	436
Technical and operational management fee from KNOT to Vessels (4)	1,764	1,073	426
General and administrative expenses:			
Administration fee from KNOT (5)	741	510	359
Administration fee from KOAS (5)	425	392	—
Administration fee from KOAS UK (5)	151	112	—
Accounting service fee from KNOT (6)	25	27	17
IPO administration cost from KNOT (7)	—	454	877
Finance income (expense):			
Financing service fee from KNOT to Vessels (8)	(50)	—	(3)
Interest expense charged from KNOT (9) and (10)	(277)	(336)	(1,654)
Interest income charged to TSSI (9)	—	10	—
Guarantee commission from TSSI to Vessels (11)	—	(210)	(818)
Guarantee commission from KNOT to Vessels (11)	—	(424)	(1,388
Total income (expenses)	$5,448	$(7,071)	$(6,753)

(1) *Charter revenue from KNOT*: Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT agreed to guarantee the payments of the hire rate under the existing charters of each of the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* for a period of five years from the closing date of the IPO. BG Group, the charterer of the *Windsor Knutsen*, did not exercise its option to extend the *Windsor Knutsen* time charter after the expiration of its initial term, and on July 29, 2014 KNOT and the Partnership entered into a time charter for the vessel at a rate of hire that would have been in effect during the option period under the previous BG Group time charter. See Note 18(b)—Related Party Transactions—Guarantees and Indemnifications.

(2) *Commercial commission fee from KNOT to Vessels*: KNOT provides commercial services related to negotiating and maintaining the charters. KNOT invoices a fixed percentage of revenue as a commercial commission fee for these services.

(3) *Cancellation fee from KNOT to Vessels*: In consideration for the termination of the Commercial Management Agreement, a cancellation fee was paid for each Vessel equal to the remuneration to be paid in accordance with the Commercial Management Agreement until the expiration of the time charter for each Vessel. As the cancellation fee relates to the commercial commission fee, it has been presented as part of operating income, consistent with the presentation of commissions.

(4) *Technical and operational management fee from KOAS and KNOT to Vessels*: KOAS and KNOT provide technical and operational management of the vessels on time charter including crewing, purchasing, maintenance and other operational, bookkeeping and administrative support. For bareboat charters, KOAS provides bookkeeping and administrative support. KOAS invoices a fixed amount per day per vessel based upon providing either time charter or bareboat charter services. In addition, there is also a charge for 24-hour emergency response services provided by KOAS for all vessels managed by KOAS and KNOT. The direct cost for the response services has been allocated to all vessels without a mark-up based upon the number of vessels managed by KOAS and KNOT.

(5) *Administration fee from KNOT, KOAS and KOAS UK*: Administration costs include the compensation and benefits of KNOT management and administrative staff as well as other general and administration expenses. Net administration costs are total administration cost plus a 5% margin, reduced for the total fees for services delivered by the administration staffs (the accounting service fees (see (6) below), the financing service fees (see (8) below) and the estimated shareholder costs for KNOT that have not been allocated. As such, the level of net administration costs as a basis for the allocation can vary from year to year based on the administration and financing services offered by KNOT to all the vessels in its fleet each year.

(6) *Accounting service fee from KNOT*: KNOT invoiced each subsidiary a fixed fee for the preparation of the statutory financial statements (including Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, which owns the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS). Such charges were allocated to the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* based on the number of vessels in the legal entity until the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* were sold to KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS as part of the reorganization prior to the IPO.

(7) *IPO administration cost from KNOT*: In connection with the preparation of the financial statements and the Form F-1, KNOT has invoiced the actual costs for internal resources, including salaries and administration cost, plus a 5% margin. Since the costs were not incremental cost directly attributable to the IPO, they were expensed as incurred.

(8) *Financing service fee from KNOT to Vessels*: KNOT invoiced each vessel for a fixed percentage of the principal of any new loan facilities for vessel financing as compensation for the time and costs of loan negotiations with external banks.

(9) *Interest expense charged from, interest income charged to KNOT/TSSI*: KNOT/TSSI invoiced interest (expense) income for any outstanding payables to (receivable from) owners and affiliates to the vessel-owning subsidiaries (including Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, which owns the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS). Since payables to (receivables from) owners and affiliates are not tracked by vessel, balances based upon payments by owners to the shipyard have been allocated to the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* (see Note 2(a)—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Basis of Preparation for a description of the allocation principles applied. Interest expense has been allocated based upon the allocated payables to owners and affiliates and the historical interest rates charged.

(10) *Interest expense to KNOT on Sellers' Credit:* As part of the financing of the purchase of the *Carmen Knutsen* on August 1, 2013, and the purchase of the *Dan Cisne* on December 15, 2014, KNOT provided a seller's credit to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS in form of loans. Each such loan bears interest at a rate equal to LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 4.5% (see Note 16—Long-term Debt).

(11) *Guarantee commission from TSSI/KNOT to Vessels*: TSSI and KNOT were guarantors for the Combined Entity's loan facilities (see Note 16—Long-term Debt and Note 18(b)—Related Party Transactions—Guarantees and Indemnifications). TSSI and KNOT invoiced an annual commission to each of the Vessels as a fixed percentage of the outstanding balance as compensation for the guarantee.

(b) Guarantees and Indemnifications

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT agreed to guarantee the payments of the hire rate under the existing charters of each of the *Bodil Knutsen* and the *Windsor Knutsen* for a period of five years from the closing date of the IPO. The Partnership will not incur any guarantee commissions in the future relating to such guarantees.

The Partnership was notified that BG Group will not exercise its option to extend the *Windsor Knutsen* time charter after the expiration of its initial term. The vessel was re-delivered on July 28, 2014. In order to comply with its obligations under the Omnibus Agreement, on July 29, 2014 KNOT and the Partnership entered into a time charter for the vessel at a rate of hire that would have been in effect during the option period under the previous BG Group time charter. This charter will be effective until the new BG Group time charter described below commences in the fourth quarter of 2015.

In June 2014, the Partnership entered into a new time charter with a subsidiary of the BG Group for the *Windsor Knutsen*. The hire rate for the initial term of the new charter is in line with the rate in the previous charter. The new charter has an initial term of two years. BG Group has options to extend the term of the new charter for three additional one-year periods. The new charter will commence in the fourth quarter of 2015.

Prior to the IPO, the Partnership entered into amended financing agreements with various lenders. The majority of the Partnership's original external vessel financing agreements have been guaranteed by either KNOT or TSSI for which a guarantee commission was paid. Following the completion of the IPO and the amendments to the vessel financing agreements, the Partnership guaranteed the obligations of the Partnership's subsidiaries directly under the vessel financing agreements. Therefore, after the IPO, the Partnership did not incur any guarantee commissions to KNOT and TSSI.

Under the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT has agreed to indemnify the Partnership until April 15, 2018, against certain environmental and toxic tort liabilities with respect to certain assets that KNOT contributed or sold to the Partnership to the extent arising prior to the time they were contributed or sold. However, claims are subject to a deductible of $0.5 million and an aggregate cap of $5 million.

In addition, pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT agreed to indemnify the Partnership for any defects in title to certain assets contributed or sold to the Partnership and any failure to obtain, prior to April 15, 2013, certain consents and permits necessary to conduct the Partnership's business, which liabilities arise within three years after the closing of the IPO on April 15, 2013.

(c) Transactions with Management and Directors

Trygve Seglem, the President and CEO of KNOT, controls Seglem Holding AS, which has a 100% equity interest in TSSI, which controls KOAS. TSSI owns 50% in KNOT. Trygve Seglem owns 70% of the equity interests in Seglem Holding AS, and each of his daughters, Synnøve Seglem and Jorunn Seglem, owns 15% of the equity interests in Seglem Holding AS.

NYK, which own 50% of KNOT, has management and administrative personnel on secondment to KNOT.

See footnotes (5), (6), (7) and (8) to Note 18(a)—Related Party Transactions—Related Parties for a discussion of the allocation principles for KNOT's administrative costs, including management and administrative staff, included in the consolidated and combined carve-out statements of operations.

In connection with the IPO, KNOT UK entered into an employment agreement with Arild Vik dated March 28, 2013 and effective on April 28, 2013. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Vik serves as KNOT UK's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and is based in London. His annualized base salary is 200,000 British Pounds. In addition, the employment agreement also provides for a discretionary annual bonus (as determined by the board of directors of KNOT UK), the reimbursement of relocation expenses to the United Kingdom (up to a maximum of 30,000 British Pounds), payment by KNOT UK of housing costs in London, participation in other employment benefits in which other senior executives of KNOT UK participate, 60 working days of paid vacation per year (plus public holidays) and up to 13 weeks of paid sick leave per year. Mr. Vik's employment may be terminated on 6 months' prior written notice by either Mr. Vik or KNOT UK. In addition, Mr. Vik's employment agreement provides KNOT UK with the option to make a payment in lieu of notice or to place Mr. Vik on garden leave during his notice period. KNOT UK may also terminate the employment agreement with immediate effect upon certain specified "cause" events. The employment agreement includes post-termination restrictive covenants prohibiting Mr. Vik from competing or soliciting customers or employees for a period of 12 months after the termination of his employment. For the year ended December 31, 2014, Mr. Vik received $329,842 in total compensation. In addition, an accrual of $47,000 for 2014 has been made to cover insurance and pension expenses for Mr. Vik. On February 2, 2015, Mr. Vik announced he would resign as the Partnership's and KNOT UK's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer effective as of July 30, 2015.

Directors each receive a director fee of $40,000 per year. Members of the audit and conflicts committees each receive a committee fee of $5,000 per year.

(d) Amounts Due from (to) Related Parties

Balances with related parties consisted of the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2014	At December 31, 2013
Balance Sheets:		
Trading balances due from KOAS	$ 77	$ 27
Trading balances due from KNOT and affiliates	53	50
Amount due from related parties	$ 130	$ 77
Trading balances due to KOAS	$ 423	$ 141
Trading balances due to KNOT and affiliates	205	22
Amount due to related parties	$ 628	$ 163

Amounts due from (to) related parties are unsecured and intended to be settled in the ordinary course of business. They primarily relate to vessel management and other fees due to KNOT and KOAS.

(e) Trade accounts payables

Trade accounts payables to related parties are included in total trade accounts payables in the balance sheet. The balances to related parties consisted of the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2014	At December 31, 2013
Balance Sheets:		
Trading balances due to KOAS	$ 792	$ 498
Trading balances due to KNOT and affiliates	241	271
Trade accounts payables to related parties	$ 1,033	$ 769

(f) Acquisitions from KNOT

On August 1, 2013, the Partnership acquired KNOT's 100% interest in Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Carmen Knutsen*. As part of the financing for the acquisition, KNOT provided a Sellers's credit in the form of a $10.5 million loan to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. The Sellers's Loan, including accrued interest, was paid in full in June 2014. See Note 16—Long-Term Debt. This acquisition was accounted for as an acquisition of a business.

On June 30, 2014, the Partnership acquired KNOT's 100% interests in Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Hilda Knutsen*, and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Torill Knutsen*. These acquisitions were accounted for as acquisitions of businesses.

On December 15, 2014, the Partnership acquired KNOT's 100% interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Dan Cisne*. As part of financing for the purchase of the *Dan Cisne,* KNOT provided the $12.0 million Dan Cisne Seller's Credit. The Dan Cisne Seller's Credit is non-amortizing, matures in December 2019 or such other date as the parties agree and bears interest at LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 4.5%. Additionally, the Dan Cisne Seller's Credit is guaranteed by the Partnership, constitutes a senior debt obligation of the KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and has priority over any shareholder loans or equity provided to KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS by its owner. The Dan Cisne Seller's Credit contains customary provisions in the case of non-payment or bankruptcy proceedings and carries a default interest of LIBOR plus a fixed margin of 8%. Accrued interests shall accumulate at the end of each consecutive six-month period and be capitalized on the loan; See Note 16—Long-Term Debt. This acquisition was accounted for as an acquisition of a business.

The board of directors of the Partnership (the "Board") and the conflicts committee of the Board (the "Conflicts Committee") approved the purchase price for each transaction described above. The Conflicts Committee retained a financial advisor to assist with its evaluation of each of the transactions. See Note—22 Business Acquisitions.

The subsidiaries that own the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* have entered into technical management agreements which are similar to those entered into by the subsidiaries that own the Partnership's other vessels under time charters. The subsidiary that owns the *Dan Cisne* has entered into a commercial management agreement with KNOT Management Denmark AS, a 100% owned subsidiary of KNOT.

19) Commitments and Contingencies

Assets Pledged

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, Vessels with a book value of $1,022 million and $618 million, respectively, were pledged as security held as guarantee for the Partnership's long-term debt and interest rate swap obligations. See Note 10—Derivative Instruments and Note 16—Long-Term Debt.

Claims and Legal Proceedings

In August 2014 the *Bodil Knutsen* sustained minor damage to its propeller. At December 31, 2014, the Partnership recorded $0.2 million for the probable recoveries, see Note 12(b)—Trade Accounts Receivables and Other Current Assets—Other Current Assets.

At the closing of the IPO on April 15, 2013, the probable liability and insurance claim were not transferred to the Partnership. In addition, there were no new insurance incidents during 2013. Therefore, for the year ended December 31, 2013, the probable liability and insurance claim was $nil (see Note 8—Insurance Proceeds).

Under the Partnership's time charters, claims to reduce the hire rate payments can be made if the Vessel does not perform to certain specifications in the agreements. No accrual for possible claim was recorded for the year ended December 31, 2014, while an immaterial claim was recorded for the year ended December 31, 2013 and which was subject to revision.

From time to time, the Partnership is involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on the consolidated and combined carve-out financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Insurance

The Partnership maintains insurance on all the Vessels to insure against marine and war risks, which include damage to or total loss of the Vessels, subject to deductible amounts that average $0.150 million per Vessel, and loss of hire.

Under the loss of hire policies, the insurer will pay a compensation for the lost hire rate agreed in respect of each Vessel for each day, in excess of 14 deductible days, for the time that the Vessel is out of service as a result of damage, for a maximum of 180 days. In addition, the Partnership maintains protection and indemnity insurance, which covers third-party legal liabilities arising in connection with the Vessels' activities, including, among other things, the injury or death of third-party persons, loss or damage to cargo, claims arising from collisions with other vessels and other damage to other third-party property, including pollution arising from oil or other substances. This insurance is unlimited, except for pollution, which is limited to $1 billion per vessel per incident. The protection and indemnity insurance is maintained through a protection and indemnity association, and as a member of the association, the Partnership may be required to pay amounts above budgeted premiums if the member claims exceed association reserves, subject to certain reinsured amounts. If the Partnership experiences multiple claims each with individual deductibles, losses due to risks that are not insured or claims for insured risks that are not paid, it could have a material adverse effect on the Partnership's results of operations and financial condition.

20) Supplemental Cash Flows Information

The following supplemental information is provided related to the Consolidated and Combined Carve-Out Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**2014**	**2013**	**2012**
Non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Payable to owner and affiliates converted to equity	$ —	$ 27,051	$ 25,664

21) Earnings per Unit and Cash Distributions

The calculations of basic and diluted earnings per unit (1) are presented below:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands, except unit and per unit amounts)	**2014**	**April 15th to December 31, 2013**
Post IPO net income attributable to the members of KNOT Offshore Partners LP	$ 27,392	$ 18,603
Less: Distributions (2)	40,481	20,779
Under (over) distributed earnings	(13,089)	(2,176)
Under (over) distributed earnings attributable to:		
Common unitholders	(7,916)	(1,066)
Subordinated unitholders	(4,912)	(1,066)
General Partner	(261)	(44)
Weighted average units outstanding (basic and diluted) (in thousands):		
Common unitholders	11,209	8,568
Subordinated unitholders	8,568	8,568
General Partner	404	350
Earnings per unit (basic and diluted):		
Common unitholders	$ 1.369	$ 1.063
Subordinated unitholders(3)	$ 1.343	$ 1.065
General Partner	$ 1.329	$ 1.063
Cash distributions declared and paid in the period per unit(4)	$ 1.795	$ 0.752
Subsequent event: Cash distributions declared and paid per unit relating to the period(5)	$ 0.490	$ 0.435

(1) Earnings per unit have been calculated in accordance with the cash distribution provisions set forth in the Partnership's First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership (the "Partnership Agreement").

(2) This refers to distributions made or to be made in relation to the period irrespective of the declaration and payment dates and based on the numbers of units outstanding at the record date. This includes cash distributions to the IDR holders (Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS) for the years ended December 31, 2014 of $0.6 million and for the period April 15, 2013 to December 31, 2013 of $0.02 million.
(3) This includes the net income attributable to the IDR holders. The IDRs generally may not be transferred by KNOT until March 31, 2018. The net income attributable to IDRs for the year ended December 31, 2014 was $0.6 million and for the period April 15 to December 31, 2013 was $0.02 million.
(4) Refers to cash distributions declared and paid during the period.
(5) Refers to cash distributions declared and paid subsequent to the fourth quarter.

Earnings per unit information is given for the period from the date of the closing of the IPO (April 15, 2013). Earnings per unit information has not been presented for any period prior to the IPO as the information is not comparable due to the change in the Partnership's structure and the basis of preparation of the financial statements as described in Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

As of December 31, 2014, the Partnership's total number of units outstanding representing limited partner interests, 60.5% were held by the public (in the form of 13,807,500 common units, representing 100% of the Partnership's common units) and 37.5% were held by KNOT in the form of 8,567,500 subordinated units, representing 100% of the Partnership's subordinated units). In addition, KNOT, through its ownership of the General Partner, held the 2% general partner interest (in the form of 456,633 general partner units).

Earnings per unit is determined by dividing net income, after deducting the distribution paid or to be made in relation to the period by the weighted-average number of units outstanding during the applicable period. For the period presented prior to April 16, 2013, such units are deemed equal to the subordinated units received by KNOT and the common units sold to the public.

The General Partner's, common unitholders' and subordinated unitholders' interest in net income are calculated as if all net income was distributed according to the terms of the Partnership Agreement, regardless of whether those earnings would or could be distributed. The Partnership Agreement does not provide for the distribution of net income. Rather, it provides for the distribution of available cash, which is a contractually defined term that generally means all cash on hand at the end of each quarter less the amount of cash reserves established by the Partnership's board of directors to provide for the proper conduct of the Partnership's business, including reserves for maintenance and replacement capital expenditures and anticipated capital requirements. In addition, KNOT, as the initial holder of all IDRs, has the right, at the time when there are no subordinated units outstanding and it has received incentive distributions at the highest level to which it is entitled (48.0% for each of the prior four consecutive fiscal quarters), to reset the initial cash target distribution levels at higher levels based on the distribution at the time of the exercise of the reset election. Unlike available cash, net income is affected by non-cash items, such as depreciation and amortization, unrealized gains and losses on derivative instruments and unrealized foreign currency gains and losses.

Under the Partnership Agreement, during the subordination period, the common units will have the right to receive distributions of available cash from operating surplus in an amount equal to the minimum quarterly distribution (the "MQD") of $0.375 per unit per quarter, plus arrearages in the payment of the MQD on the common units from prior quarters, before any distributions of available cash from operating surplus may be made on the subordinated units.

The amount of the MQD is $0.375 per unit or $1.50 per unit on an annualized basis and is made in the following manner, during the subordinated period:

- *first*, 98.0% to the common unitholders, pro rata, and 2.0% to the General Partner, until each outstanding common unit has received the MQD for that quarter;
- *second*, 98.0% to the common unitholders, pro rata, and 2.0% to the General Partner, until each outstanding common unit has received an amount equal to any arrearages in payment of the MQD on the common units for prior quarters during the subordination period; and
- *third*, 98.0% to the subordinated unitholders, pro rata, and 2.0% to the General Partner until each subordinated unit has received the MQD for that quarter.

In addition, KNOT currently holds all of the IDRs in the Partnership. IDRs represent the rights to receive an increasing percentage of quarterly distributions of available cash from operating surplus after the MQD and the target distribution levels have been achieved.

If for any quarter:

- the Partnership has distributed available cash from operating surplus to the common and subordinated unitholders in an amount equal to the MQD; and
- the Partnership has distributed available cash from operating surplus on outstanding common units in an amount necessary to eliminate any cumulative arrearages in payment of the MQD.

Then, the Partnership will distribute any additional available cash from operating surplus for that quarter among the unitholders and the General Partner in the following manner:

- *first*, 98.0% to all unitholders, pro rata, and 2.0% to the General Partner, until each unitholder receives a total of $0.43125 per unit for that quarter (the "first target distribution");
- *second*, 85.0% to all unitholders, pro rata, and 2.0% to the General Partner and 13.0% to the holders of the IDRs, pro rata, until each unitholder receives a total of $0.46875 per unit for that quarter (the "second target distribution");
- *third*, 75.0% to all unitholders, pro rata, and 2.0% to the General Partner and 23.0% to the holders of the IDRs, pro rata, until each unitholder receives a total of $0.5625 per unit for that quarter (the "third target distribution"); and
- *thereafter*, 50.0% to all unitholders, pro rata, 2.0% to the General Partner and 48.0% to the holders of the IDRs, pro rata.

In each case, the amount of the target distribution set forth above is exclusive of any distributions to common unitholders to eliminate any cumulative arrearages in payment of the MQD. The percentage interests set forth above assume that the General Partner maintains its 2.0% general partner interest and that the Partnership does not issue additional classes of equity securities.

22) Business Acquisitions

The Partnership acquired from KNOT equity interests in certain subsidiaries which own and operate the *Carmen Knutsen*, the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen* and the *Dan Cisne*.

The Board and the Conflicts Committee approved the purchase price for each transaction. The Conflicts Committee retained a financial advisor to assist with its evaluation of the transactions. The fee paid to the financial advisor was divided equally between the Partnership and KNOT. Acquisition related costs of $0.1 million and $0.1 million as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, were expensed as incurred. The allocation of the purchase price to acquired identifiable assets was based on their estimated fair values at the date of acquisition. The purchase price of the acquisition has been allocated to the identifiable assets acquired. The details of each transaction are as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**Final *Dan Cisne* December 15, 2014**	**Final *Hilda Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* June 30, 2014**	**Final *Carmen Knutsen* August 1, 2013**
Purchase price (1)	$ 18,230	$ 114,293	$ 55,772
Less: Fair value of net assets acquired:			
Vessel and equipment (2)	103,400	335,000	145,000
Cash	1,574	8,997	89
Inventories	—	395	234
Other current assets	—	1,939	108
Amounts due from related parties	—	4	—
Long-term debt	(82,164)	(221,812)	(89,125)
Other long-term liabilities	—	(4,774)	—
Derivatives liabilities	(968)	(348)	—
Trade accounts payable	(35)	(390)	(91)
Accrued expenses	(825)	(1,360)	(387)
Prepaid charter and deferred revenue	—	(1,487)	—
Amount due to related parties	(2,752)	(2,338)	(56)
Subtotal	18,230	113,826	55,772
Difference between the purchase price and fair value of net assets acquired	$ —	$ 467	$ —
Goodwill (3)	—	467	—
Difference between the purchase price and allocated values	$ —	$ —	$ —

(1) The purchase price comprises the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Final *Dan Cisne* December 15, 2014	Final *Hilda Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* June 30, 2014	Final *Carmen Knutsen* August 1, 2013
Cash consideration paid to KNOT	$ 8,836	$ 113,306	$ 45,423
Purchase price adjustments	(2,606)	987	—
Seller's credit	12,000	—	10,349
Purchase price	$ 18,230	$ 114,293	$ 55,772

(2) Vessel and equipment includes allocation to dry docking for the following vessels: *Hilda Knutsen* of $2,042, *Torill Knutsen* of $2,166 and *Carmen Knutsen* of $1,769. For *Dan Cisne* $400 of the purchase price adjustments was allocated to the vessel.

(3) The goodwill recognized in connection with the acquisitions of *Hilda Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* is attributable primarily to the organization, including structure, systems, skills and abilities.

Dan Cisne

On December 15, 2014, the Partnership's wholly owned subsidiary, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, acquired KNOT's 100% interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Dan Cisne*. The purchase price was $103.0 million, less assumed bank debt of $82.2 million less other purchase price adjustments of $2.6 million. The Partnership accounted for this acquisition as an acquisition of a business.

Revenue and profit contributions

Since the *Dan Cisne* acquisition date, the business has contributed revenues of $0.5 million and net income of $0.9 million to the Partnership for the period from December 15, 2014 to December 31, 2014.

Hilda Knutsen & Torill Knutsen

On June 30, 2014, the Partnership's wholly owned subsidiary, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, acquired KNOT's 100% interest in: (i) Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Hilda Knutsen* ; and (ii) Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Torill Knutsen* (the "Acquisitions") . The purchase price of the *Hilda Knutsen* was $166.0 million, net of $109.6 million of outstanding indebtedness related to the vessel. The purchase price of the *Torill Knutsen* was $169.0 million, net of $112.1 million of outstanding indebtedness related to the vessel. The cash portion of the purchase prices was financed with proceeds from the Partnership's public offering of 4,600,000 common units which closed on June 27, 2014. See Note 23— Equity Offerings. The purchase prices were subsequently adjusted by a working capital adjustment of $1.0 million. The Partnership accounted for these acquisitions as the acquisitions of businesses.

Revenue and profit contributions

Since the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* acquisition date, the businesses have contributed revenues of $23.5 million and net income of $10.0 million to the Partnership for the period from June 30, 2014 to December 31, 2014.

Carmen Knutsen

In August 2013, the Partnership's wholly owned subsidiary, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, acquired KNOT's 100% interest in Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Carmen Knutsen.* The purchase price was $145.0 million for the vessel, less assumed bank debt of $89.1 million and other purchase price adjustments of $0.1 million. The Partnership accounted for this acquisition as an acquisition of a business.

Revenue and Profit Contributions

Since the *Carmen Knutsen* acquisition date, the business contributed revenues of $8.4 million and net income of $2.5 million to the Partnership for the period from August 1, 2013 to December 31, 2013.

The table below shows comparative summarized consolidated pro forma financial information for the Partnership for the year ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, giving effect to the Partnership's acquisition and financing of the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen* and the *Dan Cisne* as if these acquisitions had taken place on January 1, 2013. The *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen* and the *Dan Cisne* were delivered January 2, 2013, August 5, 2013, November 4, 2013 and September 14, 2011, respectively.

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Unaudited 2014	Unaudited 2013
Revenue	$ 145,524	$ 106,616
Net income	36,621	23,209

Included in the pro forma adjustments are depreciation related to the purchase price allocation performed on the acquired identifiable assets as if the acquisitions had taken place on January 1, 2013. In addition, the pro forma adjustments include finance expenses related to the increased borrowings as if the acquisitions had taken place from date of delivery of the vessels.

23) Equity Offerings

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2014
Gross proceeds received (1)	$152,014
Less: Underwriters' discount	4,991
Less: Offering expenses	340
Net proceeds received	146,683

(1) Includes General Partner's 2% proportional capital contribution

On June 27, 2014, the Partnership sold 4,600,000 common units, representing limited partner interests, in an underwritten public offering and granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase an additional 690,000 common units. In connection with this closing, General Partner contributed $2.7 million in order to maintain its 2% general partner interest in the Partnership.

In connection with the partial exercises by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional common units, on July 14, 2014 and July 24, 2014, the Partnership issued and sold 150,000 common units and 490,000 common units, respectively, and the General Partner made an additional $0.4 million aggregate capital contribution to the Partnership in order to maintain its 2% general partner interest in the Partnership. The Partnership's total net proceeds from the public offering and the related General Partner's contribution were $146.7 million as of December 31, 2014. Following this offering, KNOT's interest in the Partnerships (including the General Partner's interest) was 39.5%.

The Partnership used the net proceeds from the offering and related capital contribution by the General Partner to fund the cash portion of the purchase prices of the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* and for general partnership purposes.

The following table shows the movement in the number of common units, subordinated units and general partner units during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013:

(in units)	Common Units	Subordinated Units	General Partner Units
April 2013, Initial Public Offering (IPO)	8,567,500	8,567,500	349,694
December 31, 2013	**8,567,500**	**8,567,500**	**349,694**
June, 2014	4,600,000	—	93,877
July, 2014	640,000	—	13,062
December 31, 2014	**13,807,500**	**8,567,500**	**456,633**

24) Subsequent Events

The Partnership has evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through March 25, 2015, the date at which the audited consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements were available to be issued, and determined that there are no other items to disclose, except as follows:

On February 13, 2015, the Partnership paid a quarterly cash distribution of $0.49 per unit with respect to the quarter ended December 31, 2014. The aggregate amount of the paid distribution was $11.5 million. This corresponds to $1.96 per outstanding unit on an annualized basis.

Exhibit 4.9

Printed by BIMCO's *idea*

BIMCO

SHIPMAN 2009

STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

PART I

1. Place and date of Agreement
Copenhagen, May 13th, 2014

2. Date commencement of Agreement (Cls. 2, 12, 21 and 25)

3. Owners (name, place of registered office and law of registry) (Cl. 1)

(i) Name: **KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS**

(ii) Place of registered office: **c/o Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers**

(iii) Law of registry: **Norway**

4. Mangers (name, place of registered office and law of registry) (Cl. 1)

(i) Name: **KNOT Management Denmark A/S**

(ii) Place of registered office:

(iii) Law of registry: **Denmark**

5. The Company (with reference to the ISM/ISPS Codes) (state name and IMO Unique Company identification number. If the Company is a third party then also state registered office and principal place of business) (Cls. 1 and 9(c)(i))

(i) Name:

(ii) IMO Unique Company Identification number:

(iii) Place of registered offices:

(iv) Principal place of business:

6. Technical Management (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 4)
No

7. Crew Management (state yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 5(a))
No

8. Commercial Management (state yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 6)
Yes

9. Chartering Services period (only to be filled in if "yes" stated in Box 8) (Cl. 6(a))
Yes

10. Crew Insurance arrangement (state yes" or "no" as agreed)
(i) Crew Insurances* (Cl. 5(b)): **No**

(ii) Insurance for persons proceeding to sea onboard (Cl. 5(b)(i): **No**

*only to apply if Crew Management (Cl. 5(a)) agreed (see Box 7)

11. Insurance arrangements (state "yes" or "no" as agreed (Cl. 7)
No

12. Optional insurance (state optional insurance(s) as agreed, such as piracy, kidnap and ransom, loss of hire and FD & D) (Cl. 10(a)(iv))

13. Interest (state rate of interest to apply after due date to outstanding sums) (Cl. 9(a))

14. Annual management fee (state annual amount) (Cl. 12(a))
USD 289,721 (to be increased by 4 per cent annually, first increase on 1 January 2015)

15. Manager's nominated account (Cl. 12(a))

16. Daily rate (state rate for days in excess of those agreed in budget) (Cl. 12(c))

17. lay-up period / number of months (Cl. 12(d))

18. Minimum contract period (state number of months) (Cl. 21(a))

19. Management fee on termination (state number of months to apply) (Cl. 22(g))

20. Severance Costs (state maximum amount) (Cl. 22(h)(ii))

21. Dispute Resolution (state alternative Cl. 23(a), 23(b) or 23 (c); If Cl. 23(c) place of arbitration must be stated) (Cl. 23)
Danish law, Danish arbitration

22. Notice (state full style contact details for serving notice and communication to the Owners) (Cl. 24)

23. Notice (state full style contact details for serving notice and communication to the Managers) (Cl. 24)

It is mutually agreed between the party stated in Box 3 and the party stated in Box 4 that this Agreement consisting of PART I and PART II as well as Annexes "A" (Details of Vessel or Vessels), "B" (Details of Crew), "C" (Budget), "D" (Associated Vessels) and "E" (Fee Schedule) attached hereto, shall be performed subject to the conditions contained herein. In the event of a conflict of conditions, the provisions of PART I and Annexes "A", "B", "C", "D" and "E" shall prevail over those of PART II to the extent of such conflict but no further.

Signature(s) (Owners)	Signature(s) (Managers)
/s/ KARL GERHARD BRÅSTEIN DAHL	/s/ KARL GERHARD BRÅSTEIN DAHL

Continued

ANNEX "A" (DETAILS OF VESSEL OR VESSELS)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement

Name of Vessel(s): Cosco Nantong Shipyard Hull No 265 (to be named Dan Cisne)

Cisne) Particulars of Vessel(s):

Type	:Double Hull Shuttle Tanker
Year of built	:2011
Rag	:DIS
Class	:DNV
DWF	:59.000
Cargo gear	:3x1500 m3/hvertical single stage centrifugal pump elec. driven
Main engine type	:2 stroke low speed diesel, MAN B&W 6S50MC.7

Continued

ANNEX "B" (DETAILS OF CREW)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement

Details of Crew:

Number	Rank	Nationally
OFFICERS		
1	Master (OIM)	EU
1	Chief Officer (SDPO)	EU
1	2nd Officer (SDPO)	EU
1	2nd Officer (DPO)	EU
1	2nd Officer (DPO)	EU
0,5	2nd Officer (DPO)*	EU
1	Chief Engineer	EU
1	2nd Engineer	EU
1	3rd Engineer	EU
1	4th Engineer	PHIL
1	Electrician (DP)	EU

Total officers onboard 10,5

* Supernumerary dual officer position

RATINGS

1	Bosun	PHIL
1	Pumpman	PHIL
1	AB	PHIL
1	AB	PHIL
1	OS	PHIL
1	Motorman	PHIL
1	Wiper	PHIL
1	Fitter	PHIL
1	Cook	PHIL
1	MESSMAN	PHIL

Total ratings onboard 10

TOTAL CREW 20,5 PERSONS ONBOARD

Numbers	Rank	Nationality

Continued

ANNEX "C" (BUDGET)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement

Managers' initial budget with effect from the commencement date of this Agreement (see Box 2):
TBA

Continued

ANNEX "D" (ASSOCIATED VESSELS)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

NOTE: PARTIES SHOULD BE AWARE THAT BY COMPLETING THIS ANNEX "D" THEY WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SUB-CLAUS 22(b)(i) of THIS AGREEMENT.

Date of Agreement:

Details of Associated Vessels:

Continued

ANNEX "E" (FEE SCHEDULE)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Continued

PART II
SHIPMAN 2009
Standard ship management agreement

SECTION 1 – Basis of the Agreement

1. Definitions

In this Agreement save where the context otherwise requires, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

"**Company**" (with reference to the ISM Code and the ISPS Code) means the organization identified in Box 5 or any replacement organization appointed by the Owners from time to time (see Sub-clauses 9(b)(i) or 9(c)(ii) whichever is applicable).

"**Crew**" means the personnel of the numbers, rank and nationality specified in Annex "B" hereto.

"**Crew Insurances**" means insurance of liabilities in respect of crew risks which shall include but not be limited to death, permanent disability, sickness, injury, repatriation, shipwreck unemployment indemnity and loss of personal effects (see Sub-clause 5(b) (Crew Insurances) and Clause 7 (Insurance Arrangements) and Clause 10 (Insurance Policies) and Boxes 10 and 11).

"**Crew Support Costs**" means all expenses of a general nature which are not particularly referable to any individual vessel for the time being managed by the Managers and which are incurred by the Managers for the purpose of providing an efficient and economic management service and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, shall include the cost of crew standby pay, training schemes for officers and ratings, cadet training schemes, sick pay, study pay, recruitment and interviews.

"**Flag State**" means the State whose flag the Vessel is flying.

"**ISM Code**" means the International Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and for Pollution Prevention and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"**ISPS Code**" means the International Code for the Security of Ships and Port Facilities and the relevant amendments to Chapter XI of SOLAS and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"**Managers**" means the party identified in Box 4.

"**Management Services**" means the services specified in SECTION 2 - Services (Clauses 4 through 7) as indicated affirmatively in Boxes 6 through 8 10 and 11, and all other functions performed by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement.

"**Owners**" means the party identified in Box 3.

"**Severance Costs**" means the costs which are legally required to be paid to the Crew as a result of the early termination of any contracts for service on the Vessel.

"**SMS**" means the Safety Management System (as defined by the ISM Code).

"**STCW 95**" means the International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978, as amended in 1995 and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"**Vessel**" means the vessel or vessels details of which are set out in Annex "A" attached hereto.

2. Commencement and Appointment

With effect from the date stated in Box 2 for the commencement of the Management Services and continuing unless and until terminated as provided herein, the Owners hereby appoint the Managers and the Managers hereby agree to act as the Managers of the Vessel in respect of the Management Services.

3. Authority of the Managers

Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, during the period of this Agreement the Managers shall carry out the Management Services in respect of the Vessel as agents for and on behalf of the Owners. The Managers shall have authority to take such actions as they may from time to time in their absolute discretion consider to be necessary to enable them to perform the Management Services in accordance with sound ship management practice, including but not limited to compliance with all relevant rules and regulations.

SECTION 2 – Services

4. ~~Technical Management~~

~~*(only applicable if agreed according to Box 6)*~~

~~The Managers shall provide technical management which includes, but is not limited to, the following services:~~

(a) ~~ensuring that the Vessel complies with the requirements of the law of the Flag State;~~

(b) ~~ensuring compliance with the ISM Code;~~

(c) ~~ensuring compliance with the ISPS Code;~~

(d) ~~providing competent personnel to supervise the maintenance and general efficiency of the Vessel;~~

(e) ~~arranging and supervising dry dockings, repairs, alterations and the maintenance of the Vessel to the standards agreed with the Owners provided that the Managers shall be entitled to incur the necessary expenditure to ensure that the Vessel will comply with all requirements and recommendations of the classification society, and with the law of the Flag State and of the places where the Vessel is required to trade;~~

(f) ~~arranging the supply of necessary stores, spares and lubricating oil;~~

(g) ~~appointing surveyors and technical consultants as the Managers may consider from time to time to be necessary;~~

~~(h) in accordance with the Owners' instructions, supervising the sale and physical delivery of the Vessel under the sale agreement. However services under this Sub-clause 4(h) shall not include negotiation of the sale agreement or transfer of ownership of the Vessel);~~

(i) ~~arranging for the supply of provisions unless provided by the Owner; and~~

(j) ~~arranging for the sampling and testing of bunkers.~~

5. ~~Crew Management and Crew Insurance~~

(a) ~~Crew Management~~

~~*(only applicable if agreed according to Box 7)*~~

~~The Managers shall provide suitably qualified Crew who shall comply with the requirements of STCW 95. The provision of such crew management services includes, but is not limited to, the following services;~~

(i) ~~selecting, engaging and providing for the administration of the Crew, including, as applicable, payroll arrangements, pension arrangements, tax, social security contributions and other mandatory dues related to their employment payable in each Crew member's country of domicile;~~

(ii) ~~ensuring that the applicable requirements of the law of the Flag State in respect of rank, qualification and certification of the Crew and employment regulations, such as Crew's tax and social insurance, are satisfied;~~

(iii) ~~ensuring that all Crew have passed a medical examination with a qualified doctor certifying that they are fit for the duties for which they are engaged and are in possession of valid medical certificate issued in accordance with the appropriate Flag State requirements or such higher standard of medical examination as may be agreed with the Owners. In the absence of applicable Flag State requirements the medical certificate shall be valid at the time when the respective Crew member arrives onboard the Vessel and shall be maintained for the duration of the service onboard the Vessel;~~

(iv) ~~ensuring that the Crew shall have a common working language and a command of the English language of a sufficient standard to enable them to perform their duties safely;~~

(v) ~~arranging transportation of the Crew, including repatriation;~~

(vi) ~~training of the Crew;~~

(vii) ~~conducting union negotiations; and~~

(viii) ~~if the Managers are the Company, ensuring that the Crew, on joining the Vessel, are given proper familiarisation with their duties in relation to the Vessel's SMS and that instructions which are essential to the SMS are identified, documented and given to the Crew prior to sailing;~~

(ix) ~~if the Managers are not the Company;~~

(1) ~~ensuing that the Crew, before joining the Vessel, are given proper familiarisation with their duties in relation to the ISM Code; and~~

(2) ~~instructing the Crew to obey all reasonable orders of the Company in connection with the operation of the SMS.~~

(x) ~~Where Managers are not providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management):~~

(1) ~~ensuring that no person connected to the provision and the performance of the crew management services shall~~

~~proceed to sea onboard the Vessel without the prior consent of the Owners (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld); and~~

(2) ~~ensuring that in the event that the Owners' drug and alcohol policy requires measures to be taken prior to the Crew joining the Vessel, implementing such measures).~~

(b) ~~Crew Insurance~~

~~*(only applicable if Sub-clause 5(a) applies and if agreed according to Box 10)*~~

~~The Managers shall throughout the period of this Agreement provide the following services;~~

(i) ~~arranging Crew Insurances in accordance with the best practice of prudent mangers of vessels of a similar type to the Vessel, with sound and reputable insurance companies, underwriters or associations. Insurances for any other persons proceeding to sea onboard the Vessel may be separately agreed by the Owners and the Managers (see Box 10).~~;

(ii) ~~ensuring that the Owners are aware of the terms, conditions, exceptions and limits of liability of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i);~~

(iii) ~~ensuring that all premiums or calls in respect of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i) are paid by their due date;~~

(iv) ~~if obtainable at no additional cost, ensuring that insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i) name the Owners as a joint assured with full coverage and, unless otherwise agreed, on terms such that Owners shall be under no liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with such insurances;~~

(v) ~~providing written evidence, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Owners, of the Managers' compliance with their obligations under Sub-clauses 5(b)(ii) and 5(b)(iii) within a reasonable time of the commencement of this Agreement, and of each renewed date and, if specifically requested, of each payment date of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i)~~.

6. Commercial Management

(only applicable if agreed according to Box 8)

The Managers shall provide the following services for the Vessel in accordance with the Owners' instructions, which shall include but not be limited to:

(a) seeking and negotiating employment for the Vessel and the conclusion (including the execution thereof) of charter parties or other contracts relating to the employment of the Vessel. ~~If such a contract exceeds the period stated in Box 9, consent thereto in writing shall first be obtained from the Owners;~~

(b) ~~arranging for the provision of bunker fuels of the quality specified by the Owners as required for the Vessel's trade;~~

(c) voyage estimating and accounting and calculation of hire, freights, demurrage and/or dispatch monies due from or due to the charterers of the Vessel; assisting in the collection of any sums due to the Owners related to the commercial operation of the Vessel in accordance with Clause 11 (Income Collected and Expenses Paid on Behalf of Owners);

if any of the services under Sub-clauses 6(a), 6(b) and 6(c) are to be excluded from the Management Fee, remuneration for these services must be stated in Annex E (Fee Schedule). See Sub-clause 12(e).

(d) issuing voyage instructions;

(e) appointing agents;

(f) appointing stevedores; and

(g) arranging surveys associated with the commercial operation of the Vessel.

7. ~~Insurance Arrangements~~

~~*(only applicable if agreed according to Box 11)*~~

~~The Managers shall arrange insurances in accordance with Clause 10 (Insurance Policies), on such terms as the owners shall have instructed or agreed, in particular regarding conditions, insured values, deductibles, franchises and limits of liability.~~

PART II
SHIPMAN 2009
Standard ship management agreement

SECTION 3 – Obligations

8. Managers' Obligations

(a) The Managers undertake to use their best endeavours to provide the Management Services as agents for and on behalf of the Owners in accordance with sound ship management practice and to protect and promote the interests of the Owners in all matters relating to the provision of services hereunder.

Provided however, that in the performance of their management responsibilities under this Agreement, the Managers shall be entitled to have regard to their overall responsibility in relation to all vessels as may from time to time be entrusted to their management and in particular, but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Managers shall be entitled to allocate available supplies, manpower and services in such manner as in the prevailing circumstances the Managers in their absolute discretion consider to be fair and reasonable.

(b) ~~Where the Managers are providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), they shall procure that the requirements of the Flag State are satisfied and they shall agree to be appointed as the Company, assuming the responsibility for the operation of the Vessel and taking over the duties and responsibilities imposed by the ISM Code and the ISPS Code, if applicable.~~

9. Owners' Obligations

(a) The Owners shall pay all sums due to the Managers punctually in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In the event of payment after the due date of any outstanding sums the Manager shall be entitled to charge interest at the rate stated in Box 13.

(b) ~~Where the Managers are providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), the Owners shall:~~

(i) ~~report (or where the Owners are not the registered owners of the Vessel procure that the registered owners report) to the Flag State administration the details of the Managers as the Company as required to comply with the ISM and ISPS Codes;~~

(ii) ~~procure that any officers and ratings supplied by them or on their behalf comply with the requirements of STCW 95; and~~

(iii) ~~instruct such officers and ratings to obey all reasonable orders of the Managers (in their capacity as the Company) in connection with the operation of the Managers' safety management system.~~

(c) where the Managers are not providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), the Owners shall:

(i) procure that the requirements of the Flag State are satisfied and notify the Managers upon execution of this Agreement of the name and contact details of the organization that will be the Company by completing Box 5;

(ii) if the Company changes at any time during this Agreement, notify the Managers in a timely manner of the name and contact details of the new organization;

(iii) procure that the details of the Company, including any change thereof, are reported to the Flag State administration as required to comply with the ISM and ISPS Codes. The Owners shall advise the Managers in a timely manner when the Flag State administration has approved the Company; and

(iv) unless otherwise agreed, arrange for the supply of provisions at their own expense.

(d) ~~Where the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) the Owners shall:~~

(i) ~~inform the Managers prior to ordering the Vessel to any excluded or additional premium area under any of the Owners' Insurances by reason of war risks and/or piracy or like perils and pay whatever additional costs may properly be incurred by the Managers as a consequence of such order including, if necessary, the costs of replacing any member of the Crew. Any delay resulting from negotiation with or replacement of any member of the Crew as a result of the Vessel being ordered to such an area shall be for the Owners' account. Should the Vessel be within an area which becomes an excluded or additional premium area the above provisions relating to cost and delay shall apply;~~

(ii) ~~agree with the Managers prior to any change of flag of the Vessel and pay whatever additional costs may properly be incurred by the Managers as a consequence of such change. If agreement cannot be reached then either party may~~

~~terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(c); and~~

(iii) ~~provide, at no cost to the Managers, in accordance with the requirements of the law of the Flag State, or higher standard, as mutually agreed, adequate Crew accommodation and living standards.~~

(e) ~~Where the Managers are not the Company, the Owners shall ensure that Crew are properly familiarised with their duties in accordance with the Vessel's SMS and that instructions which are essential to the SMS are identified, documented and given to the Crew prior to sailing.~~

PART II
SHIPMAN 2009
Standard ship management agreement

SECTION 4 – Insurance, Budgets, Income, Expenses and Fees

10. Insurance Policies

The Owners shall procure, whether by instructing the Managers under Clause 7 (Insurance Arrangements) or otherwise, that throughout the period of this Agreement:

(a) at the Owners' expense, the Vessel is insured for not less than its sound market value or entered for its full gross tonnage, as the case may be for:

(i) hull and machinery marine risks (including but not limited to crew negligence) and excess liabilities;

(ii) protection and indemnity risks ~~(including but not limited to pollution risks diversion expenses and, except to the extent insured separately by the Managers in accordance with Sub-clause 5(b)(i), Crew Insurance);~~

NOTE: if the Managers are not providing crew management services under Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management) or have agreed not to provide Crew insurances separately in accordance with Sub-clause 5(b)(i), then such insurances must be included in the protection and indemnity risks cover for the Vessel (see Sub-clause 10(a)(ii) above).

(iii) war risks (including but not limited to blocking and trapping, protection and indemnity, terrorism and crew risks); and

(iv) such optional insurances as may be agreed (such as piracy, kidnap and ransom, loss of hire and FD & D) (see Box 12)

Sub-clauses 10(a)(i) through 10(a)(iv) all in accordance with the best practice of prudent owners of vessels of a similar type to the Vessel, with sound and reputable insurance companies, underwriters or associations ("the Owners' Insurances");

(b) all premiums and calls on the Owners' Insurances are paid by their due date;

(c) the Owners' Insurances name the Managers and, subject to underwriters' agreement, any third party designated by the Managers as a joint assured, with full cover. It is understood that in some cases, such as protection and indemnity, the normal terms for such cover may impose on the Managers and any such third party a liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with the Owners' Insurances.

If obtainable at no additional cost, however, the Owners shall procure such insurances on terms such that neither the Managers nor any such third party shall be under any liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with the Owners' Insurances. In any event, on termination of this Agreement in accordance with Clause 21 (Duration of the Agreement) and Clause 22 (Termination), the Owners shall procure that the Managers and any third party designated by the Managers as joint assured shall cease to be joint assured and, if reasonably achievable, that they shall be released from any and all liability for premiums and calls that may arise in relation to the period of this Agreement; and

(d) written evidence is provided, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Managers, of the Owners' compliance with their obligations under this Clause 10 within a reasonable time of the commencement of the Agreement, and of each renewal date and, if specifically requested, of each payment date of the Owners' Insurances.

11. Income Collected and Expenses Paid on Behalf of Owners

(a) Except as provided in Sub-clause 11(c) all monies collected by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement (other than monies payable by the Owners to the Managers) and any interest thereon shall be held to the credit of the Owners in a separate bank account.

(b) All expenses incurred by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement on behalf of the Owners (including expenses as provided in Clause 12(c)) may be debited against the Owners in the account referred to under Sub-clause 11(a) but shall in any event remain payable by the Owners to the Managers on demand.

(c) All monies collected by the Managers under Clause 6 (Commercial Management) shall be paid into a bank account in the name of the Owners or as may be otherwise advised by the Owners in writing.

12. Management Fee and Expenses

(a) The Owners shall pay to the Managers an annual management fee as stated in Box 14 for their services as Managers under this Agreement, which shall be payable in equal monthly instalments in advance, the first instalment (pro rata if appropriate) being payable on the commencement of this Agreement (see Clause 2 (Commencement and Appointment) and Box 2) and subsequent instalments being payable at the beginning of every calendar month. The management fee shall be payable to the

Managers’ nominated account stated in Box 15.

(b) The management fee shall be subject to an annual review and the proposed fee shall be presented in the annual budget in accordance with Sub-clause 13(a).

(c) The Managers shall, at no extra cost to the Owners, provide their own office accommodation, office staff, facilities and stationery. Without limiting the generality of this Clause 12 (Management Fee and Expenses) the Owners shall reimburse the Managers for postage and communication expenses, travelling expenses, and other out of pocket expenses properly incurred by the Managers in pursuance of the Management Services. Any days used by the Managers’ personnel travelling to or from or attending on the Vessel or otherwise used in connection with the Management Services in excess of those agreed in the budget shall be charged at the daily rate stated in Box 16.

(d) If the Owners decide to layup the Vessel and such layup lasts for more than the number of months stated in Box 17 an appropriate reduction of the Management Fee for the period exceeding such period until one month before the Vessel is again put into service shall be mutually agreed between the parties. If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a), consequential costs of reduction and reinstatement of the Crew shall be for the Owners' account If agreement cannot be reached then either party may terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(e).

(e) Save as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all discounts and commissions obtained by the Managers in the course of the performance of the Management Services shall be credited to the Owners.

13. Budgets and Management of Funds

(a) The Managers' initial budget is set out in Annex "C" hereto. Subsequent budgets shall be for twelve month periods and shall be prepared by the Managers and presented to the Owners not less than three months before the end of the budget year.

(b) The Owners shall state to the Managers in a timely manner, but in any event within one month of presentation, whether or not they agree to each proposed annual budget. The parties shall negotiate in good faith and if they fail to agree on the annual budget, including the management fee, either party may terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(e).

(c) Following the agreement of the budget, the Managers shall prepare and present to the Owners their estimate of the working capital requirement for the Vessel and shall each month request the Owners in writing to pay the funds required to run the Vessel for the ensuing month, including the payment of any occasional or extraordinary item of expenditure, such as emergency repair costs, additional insurance premiums, bunkers or provisions. Such funds shall be received by the Managers within ten running days after the receipt by the Owners of the Managers' written request and shall be held to the credit of the Owners in a separate bank account.

(d) The Managers shall at all times maintain and keep true and correct accounts in respect of the Management Services in accordance with the relevant International Financial Reporting Standards or such other standard as the parties may agree, including records of all costs and expenditure incurred, and produce a comparison between budgeted and actual income and expenditure of the Vessel in such form and at such intervals as shall be mutually agreed.

The Managers shall make such accounts available for inspection and auditing by the Owners and/or their representatives in the Managers' offices or by electronic means, provided reasonable notice is given by the Owners.

(e) Notwithstanding anything contained herein, the Managers shall in no circumstances be required to use or commit their own funds to finance the provision of the Management Services.

SECTION 5 – Legal, General and Duration of Agreement

14. Trading Restrictions

If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management), the Owners and the Managers will, prior to the commencement of this Agreement, agree on any trading restrictions to the Vessel that may result from the terms and conditions of the Crew's employment.

15. Replacement

If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management), the Owners may require the replacement, at their own expense, at the next reasonable opportunity, of any member of the Crew found on reasonable grounds to be unsuitable for service. If the Managers have failed to fulfil their obligations in providing suitable qualified Crew within the meaning of Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management), then such replacement shall be at the Managers' expense.

16. Managers' Right to Sub-Contract

The Managers shall not have the right to subcontract any of their obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Owners~~-which shall not be unreasonably withheld~~. In the event of such a sub-contract the Managers shall remain fully liable for the due performance of their obligations under this Agreement.

17. Responsibilities

(a) *Force Majeure*

Neither party shall be liable for any loss, damage or delay due to any of the following force majeure events and/or conditions to the extent that the party invoking force majeure is prevented or hindered from performing any or all of their obligations under this Agreement, provided they have made all reasonable efforts to avoid, minimize or prevent the effect of such events and/or conditions:

(i) acts of God;

(ii) any Government requisition, control, intervention, requirement or interference;

(iii) any circumstances arising out of war, threatened act of war or warlike operations, acts of terrorism, sabotage or piracy, or the consequences thereof;

(iv) riots, civil commotion, blockades or embargoes;

(v) epidemics;

(vi) earthquakes, landslides, floods or other extraordinary weather conditions;

(vii) strikes, lockouts or other industrial action, unless limited to the employees (which shall not include the Crew) of the party seeking to invoke force majeure;

(viii) fire, accident, explosion except where caused by negligence of the party seeking to invoke force majeure; and

(ix) any other similar cause beyond the reasonable control of either party.

(b) *Liability to Owners*

(i) Without prejudice to Sub-clause 17(a) the Managers shall be under no liability whatsoever to the Owners for any loss, damage, delay or expense of whatsoever nature, whether direct or indirect, (including but not limited to loss of profit arising out of or in connection with detention of or delay to the Vessel) and howsoever arising in the course of performance of the Management Services UNLESS same is proved to have resulted solely from the negligence, gross negligence or wilful default of the Managers or their employees or agents, or sub-contractors employed by them in connection with the Vessel, in which case (save where loss, damage, delay or expense has resulted from the Managers' personal act or omission committed with the intent to cause same or recklessly and with knowledge that such loss, damage, delay or expense would probably result) the Managers' liability for each incident or series of incidents giving rise to a claim or claims shall never exceed a total of ten (10) times the annual management fee payable hereunder.

(ii) *Acts or omissions of the Crew* - Notwithstanding anything that may appear to the contrary in this Agreement, the Managers shall not be liable for any acts or omissions of the Crew, even if such acts or omissions are negligent, grossly negligent or wilful, except only to the extent that they are shown to have resulted from a failure by the Managers to discharge their obligations under Clause 5(a) (Crew Management), in which case their liability shall be limited in accordance with the terms of this Clause 17 (Responsibilities).

(c) *Indemnity*

Except to the extent and solely for the amount therein set out that the Managers would be liable under Sub-clause 17(b), the Owners hereby undertake to keep the Managers and their employees, agents and sub-contractors indemnified and to hold them harmless against all actions, proceedings, claims, demands or liabilities whatsoever or howsoever arising which may be brought against them or incurred or suffered by them arising out of or in connection with the performance of this Agreement, and against and in respect of all costs, loss, damages and expenses (including legal costs and expenses on a full indemnity basis) which the Managers may suffer or incur (either directly or indirectly) in the course of the performance of this Agreement.

(d) *"Himalaya"*

It is hereby expressly agreed that no employee or agent of the Managers (including every sub-contractor from time to time employed by the Managers) shall in any circumstances whatsoever be under any liability whatsoever to the Owners for any loss, damage or delay of whatsoever kind arising or resulting directly or indirectly from any act, neglect or default on his part while acting in the course of or in connection with his employment and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions in this Clause 17 (Responsibilities), every exemption, limitation, condition and liberty herein contained and every right, exemption from liability, defence and immunity of whatsoever nature applicable to the Managers or to which the Managers are entitled hereunder shall also be available and shall extend to protect every such employee or agent of the Managers acting as aforesaid and for the purpose of all the foregoing provisions of this Clause 17 (Responsibilities) the Managers are or shall be deemed to be acting as agent or trustee on behalf of and for the benefit of all persons who are or might be their servants or agents from time to time (including sub-contractors as aforesaid) and all such persons shall to this extent be or be deemed to be parties to this Agreement.

18. General Administration

(a) The Managers shall keep the Owners and, if appropriate, the Company informed in a timely manner of any incident of which the Managers become aware which gives or may give rise to delay to the Vessel or claims or disputes involving third parties.

(b) The Managers shall handle and settle all claims and disputes arising out of the Management Services hereunder, unless the Owners instruct the Managers otherwise. The Managers shall keep the Owners appropriately informed in a timely manner throughout the handling of such claims and disputes.

(c) The Owners may request the Managers to bring or defend other actions, suits or proceedings related to the Management Services, on terms to be agreed.

(d) The Managers shall have power to obtain appropriate legal or technical or other outside expert advice in relation to the handling and settlement of claims in relation to Sub-clauses 18(a) and 18(b) and disputes and any other matters affecting the interests of the Owners in respect of the Vessel, unless the Owners instruct the Managers otherwise.

(e) On giving reasonable notice, the Owners may request, and the Managers shall in a timely manner make available, all documentation, information and records in respect of the matters covered by this Agreement either related to mandatory rules or regulations or other obligations applying to the Owners in respect of the Vessel (including but not limited to STCW 95, the ISM Code and ISPS Code) to the extent permitted by relevant legislation.

On giving reasonable notice, the Managers may request, and the Owners shall in a timely manner make available, all documentation, information and records reasonably required by the Managers to enable them to perform the Management Services.

(f) The Owners shall arrange for the provision of any necessary guarantee bond or other security.

(g) Any costs incurred by the Managers in carrying out their obligations according to this Clause 18 (General Administration) shall be reimbursed by the Owners.

19. Inspection of Vessel

The Owners may at any time after giving reasonable notice to the Managers inspect the Vessel for any reason they consider necessary.

20. Compliance with Laws and Regulations

The parties will not do or permit to be done anything which might cause any breach or infringement of the laws and regulations of the Flag State, or of the places where the Vessel trades.

21. Duration of the Agreement

(a) This Agreement shall come into effect at the date stated in Box 2 and shall continue until terminated by either party by giving notice to the other; in which event this Agreement shall terminate upon the expiration of the later of the number of months stated in Box 18 or a period of two (2) months from the date on which such notice is received, unless terminated earlier in accordance with Clause 22 (Termination).

(b) Where the Vessel is not at a mutually convenient port or place on the expiry of such period, this Agreement shall terminate on the subsequent arrival of the Vessel at the next mutually convenient port or place.

22. Termination

(a) *Owners' or Managers' default*

If either party fails to meet their obligations under this Agreement, the other party may give notice to the party in default requiring them to remedy it. In the event that the party in default fails to remedy it within a reasonable time to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party, that party shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the party in default.

(b) *Notwithstanding Sub-clause 22(a)*:

(i) The Managers shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the Owners if any monies payable by the Owners and/or the owners of any associated vessel, details of which are listed in Annex "D", shall not have been received in the Managers' nominated account within ten days (10) of receipt by the Owners of the Managers' written request, or if the Vessel is repossessed by the Mortgagee(s).

(ii) If the Owners proceed with the employment of or continue to employ the Vessel in the carriage of contraband, blockade running, or in an unlawful trade, or on a voyage which in the reasonable opinion of the Managers is unduly hazardous or improper, the Managers may give notice of the default to the Owners, requiring them to remedy it as soon as practically possible. In the event that the Owners fail to remedy it within a reasonable time to the satisfaction of the Managers, the Managers shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement with immediate effect by notice.

(iii) If either party fails to meet their respective obligations under Sub-clause 5(b) (Crew Insurances) and Clause 10 (Insurance Policies), the other party may give notice to the party in default requiring them to remedy it within ten (10) days, failing which the other party may terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the party in default.

(c) *Extraordinary Termination*

This Agreement shall be deemed to be terminated in the case of the sale of the Vessel or, if the Vessel becomes a total loss or is declared as a constructive or compromised or arranged total loss or is requisitioned or has been declared missing or, if bareboat chartered, unless otherwise agreed, when the bareboat charter comes to an end.

(d) *For the purpose of Sub-clause 22(c) hereof*:

(i) the date upon which the Vessel is to be treated as having been sold or otherwise disposed of shall be the date on which the Vessel's owners cease to be the registered owners of the Vessel;

(ii) the Vessel shall be deemed to be lost either when it has become an actual total loss or agreement has been reached with the Vessel's underwriters in respect of its constructive total loss or if such agreement with the Vessel's underwriters is not reached it is adjudged by a competent tribunal that a constructive loss of the Vessel has occurred; and

(iii) the date upon which the Vessel is to be treated as declared missing shall be ten (10) days after the Vessel was last reported or when the Vessel is recorded as missing by the Vessel's underwriters, whichever occurs first. A missing vessel shall be deemed lost in accordance with the provisions of Sub-clause 22(d)(ii);

(e) In the event the parties fail to agree the annual budget in accordance with Sub-clause 13(b), or to agree a change of flag in accordance with Sub-clause 9(d)(ii), or to agree to a reduction in the Mangement Fee in accordance with Sub-clause 12(d), either party may terminate this Agreement by giving the other party not less than one month's notice, the result of which will be the expiry of the Agreement at the end of the current budget period or on expiry of the notice period, whichever is the later.

(f) This Agreement shall terminate forthwith in the event of an order being made or resolution passed for the winding up, dissolution, liquidation or bankruptcy of either party (otherwise than for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation) or if a receiver or administrator is appointed, or if it suspends payment, ceases to carry on business or makes any special arrangement or composition with its creditors.

(g) In the event of the termination of this Agreement for any reason other than default by the Managers the management fee payable to the Managers according to the provisions of Clause 12 (Management Fee and Expenses), shall continue to be payable for a further period of the number of months stated in Box 19 as from the effective date of termination. If Box 19 is left blank then ninety (90) days shall apply.

(h) In addition, where the Managers provide Crew for the Vessel in accordance with Clause 5(a) (Crew Management):

(i) the Owners shall continue to pay Crew Support Costs during the said further period of the number of months stated in Box 19; and

(ii) the Owners shall pay an equitable proportion of any Severance Costs which may be incurred, not exceeding the amount stated in Box 20. The Managers shall use their reasonable endeavours to minimise such Severance Costs.

(i) On the termination, for whatever reason, of this Agreement, the Managers shall release to the Owners, if so requested, the originals where possible, or otherwise certified copies, of all accounts and all documents specifically relating to the Vessel and its operation.

(j) The termination of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to all rights accrued due between the parties prior to the date of termination.

23. BIMCO Dispute Resolution Clause

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with ~~English~~ Danish law and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in ~~London~~ Copenhagen in accordant with the ~~Arbitration Act 1996~~ Danish Institute of Arbitration In Copenhagen (Copenhagen Arbitration) or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof save to the extent necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Clause.

The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the ~~London Maritime Arbitrators Association (LMAA) Term~~ Rules of Procedure of Copenhagen Arbitration current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.
The reference shall be to three arbitrators. A party wishing to refer a dispute to arbitration shall appoint its arbitrator and send notice of such appointment in writing to the other party requiring the other party to appoint its own arbitrator within 14 calendar days of that notice and stating that it will appoint its arbitrator as sole arbitrator unless the other party appoints its own arbitrator and gives notice that it has done so within the 14 days specified. If the other party does not appoint its own arbitrator and give notice that it has done so within the 14 days specified, the party referring a dispute to arbitration may, without the requirement of any further prior notice to the other party, appoint its arbitrator as sole arbitrator and shall advise the other party accordingly. The award of a sole arbitrator shall be binding on both parties as if he had been appointed by agreement.

Nothing herein shall prevent the parties agreeing in writing to vary these provisions to provide for the appointment of a sole arbitrator.

~~In cases where neither the claim nor any counterclaim exceeds the sum of USD50,000 (or such other sum as the parties may agree) the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the LMAA Small Claims Procedure current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.~~

(b) ~~This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with Title 9 of the United States Code and the Maritime Law of the United States and any dispute arising out of or In connection with this Agreement shall be referred to three persons at New York, one to be appointed by each of the parties hereto, and the third by the two so chosen; their~~

~~decision or that of any two of them shall be final, and for the purposes of enforcing any award, judgment may be entered on an award by any court of competent jurisdiction. The proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of the Society of Maritime Arbitrators, Inc.~~

~~In cases where neither the claim nor any counterclaim exceeds the sum of USD50,000 (or such other sum as the parties may agree) the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Shortened Arbitration Procedure of the Society of Maritime Arbitrators, Inc. current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.~~

(c) ~~This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the place mutually agreed by the parties and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to arbitration as a mutually agreed place, subject to the procedures applicable there.~~

(d) Notwithstanding Sub-clauses 23(a), ~~23(b) or 23(c)~~ above, the parties may agree at any time to refer to mediation any difference and/or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

(i) In the case of a dispute in respect of which arbitration has been commenced under Sub-clauses 23(a), 23(b) or 23(c) above, the following shall apply:

(ii) Either party may at any time and from time to time elect to refer the dispute or part of the dispute to mediation by service on the other party of a written notice (the "Mediation Notice") calling on the other party to agree to mediation.

(iii) The other party shall thereupon within 14 calendar days of receipt of the Mediation Notice confirm that they agree to mediation, in which case the parties shall thereafter agree a mediator within a further 14 calendar days, failing which on the application of either party a mediator will be appointed promptly by the Arbitration Tribunal ("the Tribunal") or such person as the Tribunal may designate for that purpose. The mediation shall be conducted in such place and in accordance with such procedure and on such terms as the parties may agree or, in the event of disagreement, as may be set by the mediator.

(iv) If the other party does not agree to mediate, that fact may be brought to the attention of the Tribunal and may be taken into account by the Tribunal when allocating the costs of the arbitration as between the parties.

(v) The mediation shall not affect the right of either party to seek such relief or take such steps as it considers necessary to protect its interest.

(vi) Either party may advise the Tribunal that they have agreed to mediation. The arbitration procedure shall continue during the conduct of the mediation but the Tribunal may take the mediation timetable into account when setting the timetable for steps in the arbitration.

(vii) Unless otherwise agreed or specified in the mediation terms, each party shall bear its own costs incurred in the mediation and the parties shall share equally the mediator's costs and expenses.

(viii) The mediation process shall be without prejudice and confidential and no information or documents disclosed during it shall be revealed to the Tribunal except to the extent that they are disclosable under the law and procedure governing the arbitration.

(Note: The parties should be aware that the mediation process may not necessarily interrupt time limits.)

(e) If Box 21 in Part I is not appropriately filled in, Sub-clause 23(a) of this Clause shall apply.

Note: Sub-clauses 23(a), 23(b) and 23(c) are alternatives; indicate alternative agreed in Box 21. Sub-clause 23(d) shall apply in all cases.

24. Notices

(a) All notices given by either party or their agents to the other party or their agents in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall, unless specifically provided in this Agreement to the contrary, be sent to the address for that other party as set out in Boxes 22 and 23 or as appropriate or to such other address as the other party may designate in writing.

A notice may be sent by registered or recorded mail, facsimile, electronically or delivered by hand in accordance with this Sub-clause 24(a).

(b) Any notice given under this Agreement shall take effect on receipt by the other party and shall be deemed to have been received:

(i) if posted, on the seventh (7th) day after posting;

(ii) if sent by facsimile or electronically, on the day of transmission; and

(iii) if delivered by hand, on the day of delivery.

And in each case proof of posting, handing in or transmission shall be proof that notice has been given, unless proven to the contrary.

25. Entire Agreement

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and no promise, undertaking, representation, warranty or statement by either party prior to the date stated in Box 2 shall affect this Agreement. Any modification of this Agreement shall not be of any effect unless in writing signed by or on behalf of the parties.

26. Third Party Rights

Except to the extent provided in Sub-clauses 17(c) (Indemnity) and 17(d) (Himalaya), no third parties may enforce any term of this Agreement.

27. Partial Validity

If any provision of this Agreement is or becomes or is held by any arbitrator or other competent body to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any respect under any law or jurisdiction, the provision shall be deemed to be amended to the extent necessary to avoid such illegality, invalidity or unenforceability, or, if such amendment is not possible, the provision shall be deemed to be deleted from this Agreement to the extent of such illegality, invalidity or unenforceability, and the remaining provisions shall continue in full force and effect and shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

PART II
SHIPMAN 2009
Standard ship management agreement

28. Interpretation

In this Agreement:

(a) Singular/Plural

The singular includes the plural and vice versa as the context admits or requires.

(b) *Headings*

The index and headings to the clauses and appendices to this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect its construction or interpretation.

(c) *Day*

"Day" means a calendar day unless expressly stated to the contrary.

29. BIMCO MLC Clause for SHIPMAN 2009

For the purposes of this Clause:

"MLC" means the International Labour Organisation (ILO) Maritime Labour Convention (MLC 2006) and any amendment thereto or substitution thereof.

'Shipowner shall mean the party named as "shipowner" on the Maritime Labour Certificate for the Vessel.

(a) Subject to Clause 3 (Authority of the Managers), the Managers shall, to the extent of their Management Services, assume the Shipowner's duties and responsibilities imposed by the MLC for the Vessel, on behalf of the Shipowner.

(b) The Owners shall ensure compliance with the MLC in respect of any crew members supplied by them or on their behalf.

(c) The Owners shall procure, whether by instructing the Managers under Clause 7 (Insurance Arrangements) or otherwise, insurance cover or financial security to satisfy the Shipowner's financial security obligations under the MLC.

Addendum number 1 to the Standard Ship Management Agreement dated 13.05.2014

With effect from January 1st 2015 KNOT Management Denmark A/S and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS have agreed to adjust the management fee and a **New Box 14** have been agreed to be:

USD 46,080 (to be increased by 4 per cent annually

Haugesund, February 12th 2015

/s/ KARL GERHARD BRÅSTEIN DAHL

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS

Owners

By Director Karl Gerhard Bråstein Dahl

/s/ FUMITAKE SHISHIDO

Director Fumitake Shishido

/s/ KARL GERHARD BRÅSTEIN DAHL

KNOT Management Denmark A/S

Managers

By Chairman of the Board Karl Gerhard Bråstein Dahl

Exhibit 4.15

EXECUTION VERSION

USD 172,500,000 SENIOR SECURED CREDIT FACILITIES AGREEMENT

dated 3 April 2014

for

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS

and

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS

as joint and several Borrowers

with

Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS

as Original Guarantor

arranged by

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited and CommBank Europe Limited

as Mandated Lead Arrangers and Bookrunners

and

SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Ltd.

as Hedging Bank

structured by

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited

as Structuring Bank

with

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited

acting as Agent

www.bahr.no

#4666581/6

Contents

THIS AGREEMENT is dated 3 April 2014 and made between:

(1) **KNOT SHUTTLE TANKERS 20 AS** of Smedasundet 40, N-5529 Haugesund, Norway, organisation no. 897 099 152 (**"Borrower 20"**) and **KNOT SHUTTLE TANKERS 21 AS** of Smedasundet 40, N-5529 Haugesund, Norway, organisation no. 911 782 189 (**"Borrower 21"** and, together with Borrower 20, the **"Borrowers"**) as joint and several borrowers;

(2) **KNUTSEN NYK OFFSHORE TANKERS AS** of Smedasundet 40, N-5529 Haugesund, Norway, organisation no. 995 221 713 (**"KNOT"** or the **"Original Guarantor"**) as parent and original guarantor;

(3) **SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION EUROPE LIMITED** and **COMMBANK EUROPE LIMITED** as mandated lead arrangers (the **"Mandated Lead Arrangers"**);

(4) **SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION EUROPE LIMITED** and **COMMBANK EUROPE LIMITED** as bookrunners in respect of Facility A and **SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION EUROPE LIMITED** as bookrunner in respect of Facility B (the **"Bookrunners"**);

(5) **SMBC NIKKO CAPITAL MARKETS LTD** as hedging bank (the **"Hedging Bank"**);

(6) **SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION EUROPE LIMITED** as structuring bank (the **"Structuring Bank"**);

(7) **THE FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS** listed in Schedule 1 (*Lenders and Commitments*) as lenders (the **"Original Lenders"**); and

(8) **SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION EUROPE LIMITED** of 99 Queen Victoria Street, London EC4V 4EH, United Kingdom, as agent of the other Finance Parties (the **"Agent"**).

IT IS AGREED as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In this Agreement:

"Accession Letter" means a document substantially in the form set out in Schedule 7 (*Form of Accession Letter*).

"Account Bank" means DNB Bank ASA, a Norwegian limited liability company of Dronning Eufemias gate 30, N-0191 Oslo, Norway with organisation number 984 851 006.

"Account Pledges" means agreements (whether by way of a separate agreement or an agreement containing other security) for the first priority charge of any amounts credited on the Project Accounts, to be made between relevant Obligor and the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) as security for the Obligors' obligations under the Finance Documents, in form and substance satisfactory to all the Finance Parties.

"**Accounting Principles**" means (i) in respect of the Borrowers, generally accepted accounting principles in Norway, (ii) in respect of KNOT, IFRS, and (iii) in respect of KNOP, generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

"Acquisition" means purchase of the Vessels by the Borrowers pursuant to the Memorandum of Agreement.

"Acquisition Costs" means the cost incurred by the Borrowers in connection with the Acquisition which will be made up of:

(a) the acquisition price per Vessel which is not to exceed USD 87,500,000; and

(b) any other cost related to the Acquisition of each Vessel as approved by the Agent and which shall not exceed USD 2,500,000 in total for the two Vessels.

"Acquisition Date" means the date when each Vessel is actually delivered to the relevant Borrower in accordance with the Memorandum of Agreement.

"**Affiliate**" means, in relation to any person, a Subsidiary of that person or a Holding Company of that person or any other Subsidiary of that Holding Company.

"Applicable Margin" means:

(a) in relation to Facility A, two point forty per cent. (2.40%) per annum; and

(b) in relation to Facility B, (i) three point seventy-five per cent. (3.75%) per annum until and including 30 September 2014, and (ii) four point twenty-five per cent. (4.25%) thereafter.

"**Approved Broker**" means the ship broker/consultancy firms Fearnleys AS, Lorentzen & Stemoco AS, RS Platou, Clarkson and Poten & Partners or such other reputable and independent consultancy or ship broker firm approved by the Agent on behalf of the Lenders.

"**Approved Classification Society**" means DNV GL or another leading classification society being member of the International Association of Classification Societies approved by the Agent.

"**Arrangers**" means the Mandated Lead Arrangers.

"Assignment of Bareboat Charter Agreement" means an assignment agreement (whether by way of a separate agreement or an agreement containing other security) for the first priority assignment of any rights, including both Earnings and, to the extent permitted by law, contractual rights ("step-in rights") arising out of each Bareboat Charter Agreement, to be made between the relevant Obligor and the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) as security for the Obligors' obligations under the Finance Documents, in form and substance in form and substance satisfactory to all the Finance Parties.

"**Assignment of Earnings and Requisition Compensation**" means an assignment agreement (whether by way of a separate agreement or an agreement containing other security) which is collateral to the Finance Documents for the first priority assignment of the Earnings and Requisition Compensation to be made between the relevant Obligor and the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) as security for the Obligors' obligations under the Finance Documents, in form and substance satisfactory to all the Finance Parties.

"**Assignment of Hedging Agreements**" means an assignment agreement (whether by way of a separate agreement or an agreement containing other security) which is collateral to the Finance Documents for the first priority assignment of the Borrowers' rights under the Hedging Agreements to be made between the relevant Obligors and the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) as security for the Obligors' obligations under the Finance Documents, in form and substance satisfactory to all the Finance Parties.

"Assignment of Insurances" means an assignment agreement (whether by way of a separate agreement or an agreement containing other security) which is collateral to the Finance Documents for the first priority assignment of the Insurances to be made between the relevant Obligors and any other party having interests in the Insurances and the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) as security for the Obligors' obligations under the Finance Documents, in form and substance satisfactory to all the Finance Parties.

"**Authorisation**" means an authorisation, consent, approval, resolution, licence, exemption, filing, notarisation or registration.

"Availability Period" means in relation to each Facility, the period from and including the date of this Agreement to and including the earlier of:

(a) the date falling three (3) months from the date of this Agreement;

(b) 30 June 2014; and

(c) the date when the Facilities are fully drawn or cancelled.

"Available Commitment" means, in relation to a Facility, a Lender's Commitment under that Facility minus:

(a) the amount of its participation in any outstanding Loans under that Facility; and

(b) in relation to any proposed Utilisation, the amount of its participation in any Loans that are due to be made under that Facility on or before the proposed Utilisation Date.

"Available Facility" means, in relation to a Facility, the aggregate for the time being of each Lender's Available Commitment in respect of that Facility.

"Bareboat Charter Agreements" means:

(a) a long term bareboat charter agreement originally entered into between an Affiliate of the Seller and the Bareboat Charterer on 6 March 2008 (as later amended, novated and assigned) in respect of the Vessel "Dan Cisne" and novated to Borrower 20 under the Borrower 20 Novation Agreement pursuant to which the Bareboat Charterer is obliged to pay a daily hire (net of commissions) of USD 27,255 per day until expiry of the term (Q3/2023); and

(b) a long term bareboat charter agreement originally entered into between an Affiliate of the Seller and the Bareboat Charterer on 6 March 2008 (as later amended, novated and assigned) in respect of the Vessel "Dan Sabia" and novated to Borrower 21 under the Borrower 21 Novation Agreement pursuant to which the Bareboat Charterer is obliged to pay a daily hire (net of commissions) of USD 27,255 per day until expiry of the term (Q1/2024).

"Bareboat Charterer" means any one of (i) Fronape International Company, PO Box 714, Georgetown, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands and/or (ii) Petrobras Transporte S.A. (Transpetro) with registered address at Av. Presidente Vargas, 328, 20091-060 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil, both companies ultimately wholly-owned by Petroleo Brasileiro S.A: (Petrobras).

"Borrower 20 Novation Agreement" means the novation agreement entered or to be entered into between Borrower 20, Lauritzen Shuttletankers Netherlands, a company 100% owned and controlled by the Seller, and the Bareboat Charterer in respect of the Bareboat Charter for the Vessel "Dan Cisne".

"Borrower 21 Novation Agreement" means the novation agreement entered or to be entered into between Borrower 21, Lauritzen Shuttletankers Netherlands, a company 100% owned and controlled by the Seller, and the Bareboat Charterer in respect of the Bareboat Charter for the Vessel "Dan Sabia".

"Break Costs" means the amount (if any) by which:

(a) the interest (but, for the avoidance of doubt, excluding any Applicable Margin) which a Lender should have received for the period from the date of receipt of all or any part of its participation in a Loan or Unpaid Sum to the last day of the current Interest Period in respect of that Loan or Unpaid Sum, had the principal amount or Unpaid Sum received been paid on the last day of that Interest Period;

exceeds:

(a) the amount which that Lender would be able to obtain by placing an amount equal to the principal amount or Unpaid Sum received by it on deposit with a leading bank in the relevant interbank market for a period starting on the Business Day following receipt or recovery and ending on the last day of the current Interest Period.

"**Business Day**" means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which banks are open for general business in London, Paris, Malta, New York and Oslo**.**

"**Code**" means the US Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

"**Commitment**" means a Facility A Commitment or Facility B Commitment.

"**Compliance Certificate**" means a certificate substantially in the form set out in Schedule 8 (*Form of Compliance Certificate*).

"**Default**" means an Event of Default or any event or circumstance specified in Clause 26 (*Events of Default*) which would (with the expiry of a grace period, the giving of notice, the making of any determination under the Finance Documents or any combination of any of the foregoing) be an Event of Default.

"Designated Transaction" means a transaction:

(a) which is entered into by a Borrower with the Hedging Bank pursuant to the Hedging Agreement; and

(b) whose purpose is the hedging of all of part of the Borrowers' exposure to interest rate fluctuations as per Clause 24.24 (*Hedging*).

"**Disruption Event**" means either or both of:

(a) a material disruption to those payment or communications systems or to those financial markets which are, in each case, required to operate in order for payments to be made in connection with the Facilities (or otherwise in order for the transactions contemplated by the Finance Documents to be carried out) which disruption is not caused by, and is beyond the control of, any of the Parties; or

(b) the occurrence of any other event which results in a disruption (of a technical or systems-related nature) to the treasury or payments operations of a Party preventing that, or any other Party:

(i) from performing its payment obligations under the Finance Documents; or

(ii) from communicating with other Parties in accordance with the terms of the Finance Documents,

and which (in either such case) is not caused by, and is beyond the control of, the Party whose operations are disrupted.

"**Drop Down**" means the potential acquisition by KNOP of 100% of the shares in one or both Borrowers.

"**Drop Down Account**" means the bank account(s) of KNOT, which shall be held with the Account Bank or such other banking institution as the Majority Lenders may approve and into which all proceeds payable from KNOP to KNOT in connection with the Drop Down shall be paid.

"**Drop Down Date**" means the date on which a Drop Down actually takes place.

"**Drop Down Proceeds**" means the proceeds payable by KNOP to KNOT in connection with each Drop Down.

"**Earnings**" means all moneys whatsoever which are now, or later become, payable (actually or contingently) to the Borrowers and which arise out of the use of or operation of the Vessels, including (but not limited to):

(a) all freight, hire and passage moneys payable to the Borrowers, including (without limitation) payments of any nature under the Bareboat Charter Agreements, or any other charter or agreement for the employment, use, possession, management and/or operation of the Vessels;

(b) any claim under any guarantees related to freight and hire payable to the Borrowers as a consequence of the operation of the Vessels;

(c) compensation payable to the Borrowers in the event of any requisition of the Vessels or for the use of the Vessels by any government authority or other competent authority;

(d) remuneration for salvage, towage and other services performed by the Vessels payable to the Borrowers;

(e) demurrage and retention money receivable by the Borrowers in relation to the Vessels;

(f) all moneys which are at any time payable under the Insurances in respect of loss of earnings;

(g) if and whenever a Vessel is employed on terms whereby any moneys falling within sub-clauses (a) to (f) above are pooled or shared with any other person, that proportion of the net receipts of the relevant pooling or sharing arrangement which is attributable to a Vessel; and

(h) any other money whatsoever due or to become due to the Borrowers from third parties in relation to the Vessels.

"**Earnings Accounts**" means the bank account(s) of the Borrowers from time to time, which shall be held with the Account Bank or such other banking institution as the Majority Lenders may approve and into which all the Earnings (including any proceeds of the Insurances) and new equity payable to the Borrowers in connection with any Drop Down shall be paid during the Security Period.

"**Environmental Approval**" means any permit, licence, consent, approval and other authorisations and the filing of any notification, report or assessment required under any Environmental Law for the operation of the Vessels and for the operation of the business of any member of the Group.

"**Environmental Claim**" means any claim, proceeding or investigation by any party in respect of any Environmental Law or Environmental Approval.

"Environmental Law" means any applicable law or regulation which relates to:

(a) the pollution or protection of the environment;

(b) harm to or the protection of human health;

(c) the conditions of the workplace; or

(d) any emission or substance capable of causing harm to any living organism or the environment.

"**Equity Contribution**" means the equity to be contributed by KNOT or its shareholders to the Borrowers in order for the Borrowers to finance no less than USD 5,000,000 of the Total Acquisition Costs, either through the granting of a subordinated shareholder's loan or through cash equity contribution.

"**Event of Default**" means any event or circumstance specified as such in Clause 26 (*Events of Default*).

"**Facility**" means Facility A or Facility B.

"**Facility A**" means the senior term loan facility made available under this Agreement as described in Clause 2 (*The Facilities*).

“Facility A Commitment” means:

(a) in relation to an Original Lender, the amount in USD set opposite its name under the heading “Facility A Commitment” in Schedule 1 (Lenders and Commitments) and the amount of any other Facility A Commitment transferred to it under this Agreement; and

(b) in relation to any other Lender, the amount in the USD of any Facility A Commitment transferred to it under this Agreement,

to the extent not cancelled, reduced or transferred by it under this Agreement.

“**Facility A Loan**” means a loan made or to be made under Facility A or the principal amount outstanding for the time being of that loan.

“**Facility A Repayment Date**” means each of the dates when Facility A shall be repaid as further set out in Clause 6.1 (a) (*Repayment of Facility A Loans*).

“**Facility A Tranche**” means the part of the Total Facility A Commitment made available to the Borrowers in respect of the Acquisition of each of the Vessels, being an amount of up to USD 70,000,000 per Vessel.

“**Facility B**” means the corporate term loan facility made available under this Agreement as described in Clause 2 (*The Facilities*).

“Facility B Commitment” means:

(a) in relation to an Original Lender, the amount in USD set opposite its name under the heading “Facility B Commitment” Schedule 1 (Lenders and Commitments) and the amount of any other Facility B Commitment transferred to it under this Agreement; and

(b) in relation to any other Lender, the amount in USD of any Facility B Commitment transferred to it under this Agreement,

to the extent not cancelled, reduced or transferred by it under this Agreement.

“Facility B Lender” means:

(a) the Original Facility B Lender; and

(b) any bank, financial institution, trust, fund or other entity which has become a Party in accordance with Clause 27 (*Changes to the Lenders*),

which in each case has not ceased to be a Party in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

“**Facility B Loan**” means a loan made or to be made under Facility B or the principal amount outstanding for the time being of that loan.

“**Facility B Tranche**” means the part of the Total Facility B Commitment made available to the Borrowers in respect of the Acquisition of each of the Vessels, being an amount of up to USD 16,250,000 per Vessel.

“**Facility Office**” means the office or offices notified by a Lender to the Agent in writing on or before the date it becomes a Lender (or, following that date, by not less than five Business Days’ written notice) as the office or offices through which it will perform its obligations under this Agreement.

"FATCA" means;

(a) sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code or any associated regulations or other official guidance;

(b) any treaty, law, regulation or other official guidance enacted in any other jurisdiction, or relating to an intergovernmental agreement between the US and any other jurisdiction, which (in either case) facilitates the implementation of paragraph (a) above; or

(c) any agreement pursuant to the implementation of paragraphs (a) or (b) above with the US Internal Revenue Service, the US government or any governmental or taxation authority in any other jurisdiction.

"FATCA Deduction" means a deduction or withholding from a payment under a Finance Document required by FATCA.

"**Fee Letter**" means any letter or letters dated on or about the date of this Agreement between a Finance Party and an Obligor setting out any of the fees referred to in Clause 13 (*Fees*).

"**Finance Document**" means this Agreement, the Security Documents, any Quiet Enjoyment Letter, the Hedging Agreements, the Utilisation Requests, any Selection Notice, any Transfer Certificate, each Compliance Certificate, any Fee Letter, any Accession Letter and any other document designated as a Finance Document by the Agent and the Borrowers.

"**Finance Party**" means the Agent, the Bookrunners, the Arrangers, the Lenders, the Structuring Bank and the Hedging Bank.

"**Financial Indebtedness**" means any indebtedness for or in respect of:

(a) moneys borrowed;

(b) any amount raised by acceptance under any acceptance credit facility or dematerialised equivalent;

(c) any amount raised pursuant to any note purchase facility or the issue of bonds, notes, debentures, loan stock or any similar instrument;

(d) the amount of any liability in respect of any lease or hire purchase contract which would, in accordance with the Accounting Principles, be treated as a finance or capital lease;

(e) receivables sold or discounted (other than any receivables to the extent they are sold on a non-recourse basis);

(f) any amount raised under any other transaction (including any forward sale or purchase agreement) having the commercial effect of a borrowing;

(g) any derivative transaction entered into in connection with protection against or benefit from fluctuation in any rate or price (and, when calculating the value of any derivative transaction, only the marked to market value shall be taken into account);

(h) any counter-indemnity obligation in respect of a guarantee, indemnity, bond, standby or documentary letter of credit or any other instrument issued by a bank or financial institution; and

(i) the amount of any liability in respect of any guarantee or indemnity for any of the items referred to in paragraphs (a) to (h) above.

"**Financial Support**" means loans, guarantees, credits, indemnities or other form of financial support.

"**General Partner**" means means KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, a company incorporated under the laws of the Marshall Islands and having its registered office at 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom being the general partner in KNOT Offshore Partners LP.

"**Group**" means KNOT and its Subsidiaries for the time being.

"**Guarantor**" means an Original Guarantor and/or a Replacement Guarantor, unless it has ceased to be a Guarantor in accordance with Clause 28 (*Changes to the Obligors*).

"**Hedging Agreement**" means any master agreement, schedule, confirmation or other document entered into or to be entered into by the Borrowers and a Hedging Bank on ISDA standard terms or similar terms, for the purpose of hedging interest rate liabilities or other risks in relation to the Facility.

"**Hedging Bank**" means the companies set out in recital (5) hereto, any of the Lenders and/or Affiliates thereof.

"**Holding Company**" means, in relation to a company or corporation, any other company or corporation in respect of which it is a Subsidiary.

"**Insurances**" means all the insurance policies and contracts of insurance including (without limitation) those entered into in order to comply with the terms of Clause 25.3 (*Insurance*) which are from time to time in place or taken out or entered into by or for the benefit of the Borrowers (whether in the sole name of the Borrowers or in the joint names of the Borrowers and any other person) in respect of the Vessels (including claims of whatsoever nature and return of premiums).

"**Insurance Report**" means an insurance report in respect of the Insurances confirming that such Insurances are placed with such insurers, insurance companies and/or clubs in such amounts, against such risks and in such form as acceptable to the Agent (acting on the instructions from all the Lenders) and comply with the requirements under Clause 25.3 (*Insurance*), such insurance report to be prepared by BMS Insurance, or such other reputable insurance advisor approved by the Agent, for the cost of the Borrowers, and addressed to, and capable of being relied upon by, the Finance Parties.

"**Interest Period**" means, in relation to a Loan, each period determined in accordance with Clause 11 (*Interest Periods*) and, in relation to an Unpaid Sum, each period determined in accordance with Clause 10.3 (*Default interest*).

"**Interpolated Screen Rate**" means the rate which results from interpolating on a linear basis between:

(a) the applicable interest settlement rate for the relevant period as displayed on Reuters screen page LIBOR01 or LIBOR02 (or any replacement Reuters page which displays that rate) for the longest period (for which that screen rate is available) which is less than the Interest Period of the Loan; and

(b) the applicable interest settlement rate for the relevant period as displayed on Reuters screen page LIBOR01 or LIBOR02 (or any replacement Reuters page which displays that rate)for the shortest period (for which that Screen Rate is available) which exceeds the Interest Period of the Loan,

taking into account the actual number of days each as of 11.00 a.m. (London time) on the Quotation Day for the currency of the Loan.

"**ISM Code**" means the International Safety Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and for Pollution Prevention.

"**ISPS Code**" means the International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) Code as adopted by the International Maritime Organization's (IMO) Diplomatic Conference of December 2002.

"**KNOP**" means KNOT Offshore Partners L.P., a master limited partnership listed on the New York Stock Exchange as further described in Schedule 9 (*Structure Chart*).

"**KNOP Financing Agreements**" means any new financing agreement(s) entered into from time to time by KNOP (as borrower) in order to refinance its current bank debt (as such agreement(s) are later amended and/or supplemented).

"Lender" means:

(a) any Original Lender; and

(b) any bank, financial institution, trust, fund or other entity which has become a Party in accordance with Clause 27 (*Changes to the Lenders*),

which in each case has not ceased to be a Party in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

"**LIBOR**" means, in relation to a Loan:

(a) the applicable interest settlement rate for the relevant period as displayed on Reuters screen page LIBOR01 or LIBOR02 (or any replacement Reuters page which displays that rate), as appropriate;

(b) (if Reuters screen page referred to in (a) is not available for the Interest Period of that Loan or other sum), the Interpolated Screen Rate for the Loan; or

(c) (if neither the Reuters screen page referred to in (a) nor the rate set out in (b) is available for the Interest Period of that Loan or other sum) the arithmetic mean of the rates (rounded upwards to four decimal places) as supplied to the Agent at its request quoted by the Reference Banks to leading banks in the London interbank market, as of 11.00 a.m. (London time) on the second Business Day prior to the relevant Interest Period for the offering of deposits in USD and for a period comparable to the Interest Period for that Loan or other sum and, if any such rate is below zero, LIBOR will be deemed to be zero.

"**Loan**" means a Facility A Loan or a Facility B Loan.

"Majority Lenders" means:

(a) if there are no Loans then outstanding, a Lender or Lenders whose Commitments aggregate more than 66 2/3% of the Total Facility A Commitments (or, if the Total Facility A Commitments have been reduced to zero, aggregated more than 66 2/3% of the Total Facility A Commitments immediately prior to the reduction); or

(b) at any other time, a Lender or Lenders whose participations in the Facility A Loans then outstanding aggregate more than 66 2/3% of all the Facility A Loans then outstanding.

"**Manager**" means for a period of up to three (3) months from the date of this Agreement, Lauritzen Offshore Services A/S a Danish private limited liability company with its registered address at Sankt Annae Plads, P.O. Box 2147, 1291 Copenhagen, K-Denmark, and thereafter KNOT Management AS, a Norwegian private limited liability company with organisation number 996 124 916 and its registered address at Smedasundet 40, N-5529 Haugesund, Norway, KNOT Management Denmark A/S, a Danish private limited liability company with its registered address at KNOT Denmark A/S, C/O Gorrissen Federspiel, Att. Jens V. Mathiasen, H. C. Andersens Boulevard 12, 1553 Copenhagen V, Denmark , the Bareboat Charterer or any Affiliate of the Bareboat Charterer or such other manager as consented by to the Agent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld.

"**Manager's Undertaking**" means, in respect of each Vessel, an undertaking from the Manager in favour of the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) which is collateral to the Finance Documents as security for the Obligors' obligations under the Finance Document pursuant to which the Manager will undertake, inter alia, (i) if the O&M Contracts are entered into with a Borrower, to subordinate, at all times until the end of the Security Period, all rights claims or liens it may have against the Vessels or the Borrowers to the rights of the Finance Parties, and (ii) not to terminate or amend in any material respect the O&M Contracts without the prior written consent of the Agent, in form and substance satisfactory to all the Finance Parties.

"**Mandatory Cost**" means the percentage rate per annum calculated by the Agent in accordance with Schedule 4 (*Mandatory Cost formulae*).

"**Market Value**" means the fair market value of each of the Vessels, being the average of valuations of the Vessels obtained from two (2) Approved Brokers addressed to the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) on the basis of a sale for prompt delivery for cash at arm's length on normal commercial terms as between a willing buyer and a willing seller, on an "as is, where is" basis, free of any charter and/or similar arrangement.

“**Material Adverse Effect**” means in the reasonable opinion of the Agent (acting on the instructions of the Majority Lenders), a material adverse effect on:

(a) the business, operations, property, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of any Obligor or the Bareboat Charterer;

(b) the ability of an Obligor or the Bareboat Charterer to perform its obligations under the Finance Documents; or

(c) the validity or enforceability of, or the effectiveness or ranking of any Security granted or purporting to be granted pursuant to any of the Finance Documents or the remedies under the Finance Documents .

“**Memorandum of Agreement**” means the agreement dated 28 January 2014 between KNOT and the Seller pursuant to which the Seller has agreed to sell and KNOT has agreed to purchase the Vessels for a total price of USD 175,000,000 (as amended from time to time).

“**MLP Group**” means KNOT Offshore Partners LP and its Subsidiaries.

“**Month**” means a period starting on one day in a calendar month and ending on the numerically corresponding day in the next calendar month, except that:

(a) if the numerically corresponding day is not a Business Day, that period shall end on the next Business Day in that calendar month in which that period is to end if there is one, or if there is not, on the immediately preceding Business Day; and

(b) if there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which that period is to end, that period shall end on the last Business Day in that calendar month.

“**Mortgages**” means each of the first priority and, subject to Clause 19.10 (*Guarantee and indemnity of the Borrowers*), cross-collaterised mortgages and (if applicable) any deed of covenants which are collateral thereto, to be executed by each of the Borrowers against each of the Vessels and registered in the Ship Registry in favour of the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) as security for the Obligors’ obligations under the Finance Documents, in form and substance satisfactory to all the Finance Parties, subject to the Quiet Enjoyment Letter.

“**Obligor**” means a Borrower or a Guarantor.

“**O&M Contract**” means the contracts entered into between the Bareboat Charterer the Manager and, as the case may be, the respective Borrower in respect of the technical management services for each Vessel.

“**Original Facility B Lender**” means Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited.

“**Original Financial Statements**” means:

(a) in relation to KNOT, the audited consolidated financial statements of the Group for the financial year ended 31 December 2012; and

(b) in relation to each Borrower, its audited financial statements (if available) for its financial year ended 2012, but as from 15 May 2014, to refer to its audited financial statements for its financial year ended 2013 (as delivered pursuant to Clause 22.1 (*Financial Statements*)).

"Permitted Encumbrances" means;

(a) liens created pursuant to the Finance Documents;

(b) liens for current crews' wages and salvage;

(c) liens over bank accounts in favour of the Account Bank, provided that the Account Bank has agreed not to exercise such liens for as long as the Security Documents are in place (except to the extent as may be necessary to recover costs that fall due in respect of the operation of the account); and

(d) any salvage or ship repairer's or outfitter's possessory lien arising by operation of law unless it is agreed that the invoice giving rise to the lien has become due and payable.

"**Party**" means a party to this Agreement.

"Project Accounts" means the Earnings Accounts and the Drop Down Account.

"**Project Documents**" means the Memorandum of Agreement, the Bareboat Charter Agreements (including the Borrower 20 Novation Agreement and the Borrower 21 Novation Agreement) and the O&M Contracts.

"**Quiet Enjoyment Letter**" means a letter agreement between the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties), the relevant Borrower and the Bareboat Charterer, setting out contractually agreed "quiet enjoyment" undertakings with the Bareboat Charterer, on terms acceptable to the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) and the Bareboat Charterer.

"**Quotation Day**" means, in relation to any Interest Period, the day occurring two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of that Interest Period, unless market practice differs in the London interbank market for USD, in which case the Quotation Day will be determined by the Agent in accordance with market practice in the London interbank market (and if quotations would normally be given by leading banks in the London interbank market on more than one day, the Quotation Day will be the last of those days).

"**Reference Banks**" means each of the Original Lenders or such other banks as may be appointed by the Agent in consultation with the Borrowers.

"**Relevant Jurisdiction**" means, in relation to an Obligor:

(a) its jurisdiction of incorporation;

(b) any jurisdiction where any asset subject to or intended to be subject to the Security to be created by it under any Security Document is situated;

(c) any jurisdiction where it conducts its business; and

(d) the jurisdiction whose laws govern the perfection of any of the Security granted under any Security Documents entered into by it.

"**Replacement Guarantor**" means a company which becomes a Replacement Guarantor in accordance with Clause 28 (*Changes to the Obligors*).

"**Requisition**" means the requisition for title or other compulsory acquisition, requisition, appropriation, expropriation, deprivation, forfeiture or confiscation howsoever for any reason of a Vessel by any government entity or other competent authority whether *dejure* or *defacto* that shall exclude requisition for use or hire not involving requisition of title.

"**Requisition Compensation**" includes all compensation or other moneys payable by reason of any act or event such as is referred to in paragraph (b) of the definition of "Total Loss".

"Restricted Party" means a person that (i) is listed on any Sanctions List, (ii) is located in or incorporated under the laws of a country or territory that is the target of country-wide or territory-wide Sanctions, (iii) is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf of, a person referred to in (i) and/or (ii) above, or (iv) with whom a subject of a Sanctions Authority would be prohibited or restricted by law from engaging in trade, business or other activities.

"Sanctions" means the applicable economic sanctions laws, regulations, embargoes or restrictive measures administered, enacted or enforced by the (i) Norwegian Government, (ii) United States Government, (iii) United Nations, (iv) European Union and (v) United Kingdom, and with regard to (i)-(v) above, the respective governmental institutions and agencies of any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the US Department of Treasury ("**OFAC**"), the United States Department of State and Her Majesty's Treasury ("**HMT**") (together the "**Sanctions Authorities**" and each a "**Sanctions Authority**").

"Sanctions List" means the "Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons" list maintained by OFAC, the "Consolidated List of Financial Sanctions Targets", maintained by HMT or any similar list maintained by, or public announcement of Sanctions designation made by, any of the Sanctions Authorities, including, but not limited to, the Norwegian Government, the European Union or the United Nations.

"**Security**" means a mortgage, charge, pledge, lien or other security interest securing any obligation of any person or any other agreement or arrangement having a similar effect.

"**Security Documents**" means each of the security documents as may be entered into from time to time pursuant to Clause 20 (*Security*).

"**Security Period**" means the period commencing on the date of this Agreement and ending on the date on which the Agent notifies the Borrowers and the Finance Parties that:

(a) all amounts which have become due for payment by the Borrowers or any other party under the Finance Documents have been paid;

(b) no amount is owing or has accrued (without yet having become due for payment) under any of the Finance Documents;

(c) the Borrowers have no future or contingent liability under any provision of this Agreement and the other Finance Documents; and

(d) the Agent and the Majority Lenders do not consider that there is a significant risk that any payment or transaction under a Finance Document would be set aside, or would have to be reversed or adjusted, in any present or possible future proceeding relating to a Finance Document or any asset covered (or previously covered) by a Security created by a Finance Document.

“**Selection Notice**” means a notice substantially in the form set out in Part II of Schedule 3 (*Requests*) given in accordance with Clause 11 (*Interest Periods*) in relation to a Loan.

“**Seller**” means Lauritzen Shuttletankers Singapore Pte. Ltd., a company registered in Singapore, whose registered office is at 1 Harbourfront Avenue # 13-01/02, Keppel Bay Tower, Singapore, a 100% subsidiary of JL Lauritzen A/S of 28, Sankt Annae Plads, P.O. Box 2147, 1291 Copenhagen KDenmark.

“**Share Pledge**” means each share pledge agreement (whether by way of a separate agreement or an agreement containing other security) which is collateral to the Finance Documents for the first priority pledge over all the shares in each Borrower between the relevant Obligor (being KNOT prior to the Drop Down Date and KNOP or a Subsidiary of KNOP following the Drop Down Date) and the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) as security for the Obligors’ obligations under the Finance Documents in form and substance satisfactory to all the Finance Parties.

“Ship Registry” means the Danish International Ship registry (DIS) with regards to main registration of the Vessels and the Brazilian ship registry with regards to bareboat registration of the Vessels and such other ship registry as approved by the Agent on behalf of the Lenders.

“Subsidiary” means an entity of which a person has direct or indirect control (whether through the ownership of voting capital, by contract or otherwise) or owns directly or indirectly more than 50% of the shares and for this purpose an entity shall be treated as controlled by another if that entity is able to direct its affairs and/or to control the composition of the board of directors or equivalent body.

“**Tax**” means any tax, levy, impost, duty or other charge or withholding of a similar nature (including any penalty or interest payable in connection with any failure to pay or any delay in paying any of the same).

“Tax Deduction” means a deduction or withholding for or on account of tax from a payment under a Finance Document, other than a FATCA Deduction.

“Termination Date” means:

(a) in relation to each Facility A Tranche, the date that the Bareboat Charter Agreement for the Vessel to which that Facility A Tranche relates expires, being 15 September 2023 for the Facility A Tranche held by Borrower 20 (owner of the Vessel “Dan Cisne”) and 9 January 2024 for the Facility A Tranche held by Borrower 21 (owner of the Vessel “Dan Sabia”); and

(b) in relation to each Facility B Tranche, the earliest of (i) the Drop Down of the Borrower who is the owner of the Vessel to which that Facility B Tranche relates, (ii) 364 days from the date of this Agreement, and (iii) 29 March 2015.

“Total Acquisition Costs” means the aggregate Acquisition Costs incurred by the Borrowers in connection with the acquisition of the Vessels which shall not exceed USD 177,500,000.

“**Total Commitments**” means the aggregate of the Total Facility A Commitments and the Total Facility B Commitments, being a maximum principal amount of USD 172,500,000 specified as such in Schedule 1 (Lenders and Commitments) at the date of this Agreement.

"**Total Facility A Commitments**" means the aggregate of the Facility A Commitments, being a maximum principal amount of the lower of (i) USD 140,000,000 and (ii) seventy-nine per cent. (79%) of the Total Acquisition Costs and specified as such in Schedule 1 (Lenders and Commitments) at the date of this Agreement.

"**Total Facility B Commitments**" means the aggregate of the Facility B Commitments, being a maximum principal amount of the lower of (i) USD 32,500,000 and (ii) eighteen point five per cent. (18.5%) of the Total Acquisition Costs and specified as such in Schedule 1 (Lenders and Commitments) at the date of this Agreement.

"**Total Loss**" means, in relation to any Vessel:

(a) the actual, constructive, compromised, agreed, arranged or other total loss of that Vessel;

(b) the Requisition of that Vessel; or

(c) any hijacking, theft, arrest, expropriation, confiscation or acquisition of that Vessel (other than Requisition), whether for full consideration, a consideration less than its proper value, a nominal consideration or without any consideration, which is effected by any government or official authority or by any person or persons claiming to be or to represent a governmental or official authority (excluding requisition for hire for a period not exceeding six (6) Months without any right of extension) unless it is within one (1) Month from the Total Loss Date redelivered to the full control of the relevant Borrower.

"Total Loss Date" means:

(a) in the case of an actual total loss of a Vessel, the date on which it occurred or, if that is unknown, the date when the Vessel was last heard of;

(b) in the case of a constructive, compromised, agreed or arranged total loss of a Vessel, the earlier of: (i) the date on which a notice of abandonment is given to the insurers (provided a claim for total loss is admitted by such insurers) or, if such insurers do not forthwith admit such a claim, at the date at which either a total loss is subsequently admitted by the insurers or a total loss is subsequently adjudged by a competent court of law or arbitration panel to have occurred or, if earlier, the date falling three (3) months after notice of abandonment of the Vessel was given to the insurers; and (ii) the date of compromise, arrangement or agreement made by or on behalf of the relevant Borrower with the Vessel's insurers in which the insurers agree to treat the Vessel as a total loss; or

(c) in the case of any other type of total loss, on the date (or the most likely date) on which it appears to the Agent that the event constituting the total loss occurred.

"**Transfer Certificate**" means a certificate substantially in the form set out in Schedule 5 (*Form of Transfer Certificate*) or any other form agreed between the Agent and the Borrowers.

"**Transfer Date**" means, in relation to a transfer, the later of:

(a) the proposed Transfer Date specified in the Transfer Certificate; and

(b) the date on which the Agent executes the Transfer Certificate.

"**Unpaid Sum**" means any sum due and payable but unpaid by an Obligor under the Finance Documents.

"**USD**" means United States Dollars, being the lawful currency in the United States of America.

"**Utilisation**" means a utilisation of a Facility.

"**Utilisation Date**" means the date of a Utilisation, being the date on which the relevant Loan is to be made.

"**Utilisation Request**" means a notice substantially in the form set out in Part I of Schedule 3 (*Requests*).

"**VAT**" means value added tax as provided for in the Norwegian Value Added Tax Act of 19 June 1969 and any other tax of a similar nature.

"**Vessel**" means each of:

(a) M/T "Dan Cisne", a 2011 built shuttle tanker with a capacity of 59,000 dwt with IMO no. 9513490 to be acquired by Borrower 20 from the Seller on or before the Utilisation Date; and

(b) M/T "Dan Sabia", a 2012 built shuttle tanker with a capacity of 59,000 dwt with IMO no. 9513438 to be acquired by Borrower 21 from the Seller on or before the Utilisation Date.

1.2 Construction

(a) Unless a contrary indication appears, any reference in this Agreement to:

(i) Clause and Schedule headings are for ease of reference only;

(ii) words denoting the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa;

(iii) unless a contrary indication appears, a term used in any other Finance Documents or in any notice given under or in connection with any Finance Document has the same meaning in that Finance Document or notice as in this Agreement.

(iv) references to Clauses and Schedules are references, respectively, to the Clauses and Schedules of this Agreement;

(v) references to a provision of law is a reference to that provision as it may be amended or re-enacted, and to any regulations made by the appropriate authority pursuant to such law;

(vi) a reference to a time of day is a reference to London time;

(vii) the "**Agent**", an "**Arranger**", a "**Bookrunner**", a "**Hedging Bank**", the "**Structuring Bank**", any "**Finance Party**", any "**Lender**", any "**Obligor**" or any "**Party**" shall be construed so as to include its successors in title, permitted assigns and permitted transferees;

(viii) "**assets**" includes present and future properties, revenues and rights of every description;

(ix) a "**Finance Document**" or any other agreement or instrument is a reference to that Finance Document or other agreement or instrument as amended, novated, supplemented, extended or restated;

(x) "**indebtedness**" includes any obligation (whether incurred as principal or as surety) for the payment or repayment of money, whether present or future, actual or contingent;

(xi) a "**person**" includes any individual, firm, company, corporation, government, state or agency of a state or any association, trust, joint venture, consortium or partnership (whether or not having separate legal personality); and

(xii) a "**regulation**" includes any regulation, rule, official directive, request or guideline (whether or not having the force of law) of any governmental, intergovernmental or supranational body, agency, department or regulatory, self-regulatory or other authority or organisation.

(b) A Default (other than an Event of Default) is "continuing" if it has not been remedied or waived and an Event of Default is "continuing" if it has not been waived.

2. THE FACILITIES

2.1 The Facilities

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Lenders make available to the Borrowers:

(a) a term loan facility in an aggregate amount equal to the Total Facility A Commitments in two equal Facility A Tranches, one for each Borrower's Acquisition of its respective Vessel in an amount up to fifty per cent. (50%) of the Total Facility A Commitments; and

(b) a term loan facility in an aggregate amount equal to the Total Facility B Commitments in two equal Facility B Tranches, one for each Borrower's Acquisition of its respective Vessel in an amount of up to fifty per cent. (50%) of the Total Facility B Commitments.

2.2 Finance Parties' rights and obligations

(a) The obligations of each Finance Party under the Finance Documents are several. Failure by a Finance Party to perform its obligations under the Finance Documents does not affect the obligations of any other Party under the Finance Documents. No Finance Party is responsible for the obligations of any other Finance Party under the Finance Documents.

(b) The rights of each Finance Party under or in connection with the Finance Documents are separate and independent rights and any debt arising under the Finance Documents to a Finance Party from an Obligor shall be a separate and independent debt.

(c) A Finance Party may, except as otherwise stated in the Finance Documents, separately enforce its rights under the Finance Documents.

2.3 Obligors' Agent

(a) Each Obligor by its execution of this Agreement or an Accession Letter irrevocably appoints the other Obligors to act on its behalf as its agent in relation to the Finance Documents and irrevocably authorises:

(i) each other Obligor on its behalf to supply all information concerning itself contemplated by this Agreement to the Finance Parties and to give all notices and instructions, to execute on its behalf any Accession Letter, to make such agreements and to effect the relevant amendments, supplements and variations capable of being given, made or effected by any Obligor notwithstanding that they may affect the Obligor, without further reference to or the consent of that Obligor; and

(ii) each Finance Party to give any notice, demand or other communication to that Obligor pursuant to the Finance Documents to the Borrowers;

(iii) and in each case the Obligor shall be bound as though the Obligor itself had given the notices and instructions or executed or made the agreements or effected the amendments, supplements or variations, or received the relevant notice, demand or other communication.

(b) Every act, omission, agreement, undertaking, settlement, waiver, amendment, supplement, variation, notice or other communication given or made by an Obligor or given to the Borrowers under any Finance Document on behalf of another Obligor or in connection with any Finance Document (whether or not known to any other Obligor and whether occurring before or after such other Obligor became an Obligor under any Finance Document) shall be binding for all purposes on that Obligor as if that Obligor had expressly made, given or concurred with it. In the event of any conflict between any notices or other communications of KNOT and any other Obligor, those of KNOT shall prevail.

3. PURPOSE

3.1 Purpose

(a) Each Borrower shall apply all amounts borrowed by it under Facility A towards the Total Acquisition Costs.

(b) Each Borrower shall apply all amounts borrowed by it under Facility B towards the Total Acquisition Costs.

3.2 Monitoring

No Finance Party is bound to monitor or verify the application of any amount borrowed pursuant to this Agreement.

4. CONDITIONS OF UTILISATION

4.1 Initial conditions precedent

No Borrower may deliver a Utilisation Request unless the Agent has received all of the documents and other evidence listed in Part I of Schedule 2 (*Initial Conditions precedent*) in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent. The Agent shall notify the Borrowers and the Lenders promptly upon being so satisfied.

4.2 Conditions precedent for each Utilisation

The Lenders will only be obliged to comply with Clause 5.3 (*Lenders' participation*) in relation to a Utilisation if on or before the Utilisation Date, the Agent has received all of the documents and other evidence listed in Schedule 2 Part II (*Conditions precedent to each Utilisation*) in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent. The Agent shall notify the Borrower and the Lenders promptly upon being so satisfied.

4.3 Further conditions precedent

The Lenders will only be obliged to comply with Clause 5.3 (*Lenders' participation*) if on the date of the Utilisation Request and on the proposed Utilisation Date:

(a) no Default is continuing or would result from the proposed Loan; and

(b) the Representations set out in Clause 21 (*Representations*) are true in all material respects.

4.4 Waiver of Conditions Precedent

The conditions specified in this Clause 4 are solely for the benefit of the Lenders and may be waived on their behalf in whole or in part and with or without conditions by the Agent (acting on the instructions of the Majority Lenders in respect of a Utilisation of Facility A and on the instructions of the Facility B Lenders in respect of a Utilisation of Facility B), save for conditions which are comprised by Clause 38.2 (*Exceptions*) and which will be subject to consent from all Lenders in respect of a Utilisation of Facility A and all Facility B Lenders in respect of a Utilisation of Facility B.

5. UTILISATION

5.1 Delivery of a Utilisation Request

A Borrower may utilise a Facility by delivery to the Agent of a duly completed Utilisation Request not later than 11:00 (London time) three (3) Business Days prior to the proposed Utilisation Date.

5.2 Completion of a Utilisation Request

Each Utilisation Request is irrevocable and will not be regarded as having been duly completed unless:

(a) it identifies the Facility to be utilised;

(b) the proposed Utilisation Date is a Business Day within the Availability Period applicable to that Facility;

(c) the currency specified is USD and the amount is not higher than an amount equal to the Available Commitment of the relevant Facility and Tranche:

(d) maximum one (1) Facility A Loan and one (1) Facility B Loan is requested in respect of each Vessel; and

(e) the proposed Interest Period complies with Clause 11 (*Interest Periods*).

5.3 Lenders' participation

(a) If the conditions set out in this Agreement have been met, each Lender shall make its participation in each Loan available by the Utilisation Date through its Facility Office.

(b) The amount of each Lender's participation in each Loan will be equal to the proportion borne by its Available Commitment to the Available Facility immediately prior to making the Loan.

(c) Upon receipt of the Utilisation Request, the Agent shall notify each Lender of the details of the requested Loan and the amount of each Lender's participation in the relevant Loan. If the conditions set out in this Agreement have been met, each Lender shall no later than 11:00 hours (London time) on the relevant Utilisation Date make available to the Agent for the account of the relevant Borrower an amount equal to its participation in the Loan to be advanced pursuant to the relevant Utilisation Request.

5.4 Cancellation of Commitment

Any part of the Total Commitments shall be immediately cancelled at the close of business in London at the end of the applicable Availability Period.

6. REPAYMENT

6.1 Repayment of Facility A Loans

(a) The Borrowers shall repay the Facility A Loans in consecutive semi-annual instalments down to a balloon in respect of each Facility A Tranche of USD 8,000,000 on the Termination Date with the first repayment being made on the date falling six (6) Months from the date of this Agreement and with repayment on each Facility A Repayment Date of an amount equal to the repayment instalment set out in Schedule 6 (*Facility A Repayments*).

(b) No Borrower may reborrow any part of Facility A which is repaid.

6.2 Repayment of Facility B Loans

The Borrowers shall repay the Facility B Tranches in one amount on the Termination Date applicable to the relevant Facility B Tranche.

7. ILLEGALITY, VOLUNTARY PREPAYMENT AND CANCELLATION

7.1 Illegality

If it becomes unlawful in any applicable jurisdiction for a Lender to perform any of its obligations as contemplated by this Agreement or to fund or maintain its participation in any Loan:

(a) that Lender shall promptly notify the Agent upon becoming aware of that event;

(b) upon the Agent notifying the Borrowers, the Commitment of that Lender will be immediately cancelled; and

(c) each Borrower shall repay that Lender's participation in the Loans made to that Borrower on the last day of the Interest Period for each Loan occurring after the Agent has notified the Borrowers or, if earlier, the date specified by the Lender in the notice delivered to the Agent (being no earlier than the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by law).

7.2 Voluntary cancellation

A Borrower may, if it gives the Agent not less than thirty (30) Business Days' (or such shorter period as the Majority Lenders or, with regards to any Facility B Commitment, the Facility B Lenders may agree) prior notice, cancel the whole or any part (being a minimum amount of USD 2,500,000 or integral multiples thereof) of the Available Facilities. Any cancellation under this Clause 7.2 shall reduce the Commitments of the Lenders rateably under the cancelled Facilities.

7.3 Voluntary prepayment

A Borrower may, if it gives the Agent not less than thirty (30) Business Days' (or such shorter period as the Majority Lenders or, with regards to any Facility B Commitment, the Facility B Lenders may agree) prior notice, prepay the whole or any part of any Loan (but, if in part, being a minimum amount of USD 2,500,000 or integral multiples thereof).

7.4 Right of repayment and cancellation in relation to a single Lender

(a) If:

(i) any sum payable to any Lender by an Obligor is required to be increased under paragraph (c) of Clause 14.2 (*Tax gross-up*); or

(ii) any Lender claims indemnification from the Borrowers under Clause 14.3 (*Tax indemnity*) or Clause 15.1 (*Increased costs*),

the Borrowers may, whilst the circumstance giving rise to the requirement for indemnification continues, give the Agent notice of cancellation of the Commitment of that Lender and its intention to procure the repayment of that Lender's participation in the Loans.

(b) On receipt of a notice referred to in paragraph (a) above, the Commitment of that Lender shall immediately be reduced to zero.

(c) On the last day of each Interest Period which ends after the Borrowers have given notice under paragraph (a) above (or, if earlier, the date specified by the Borrowers in that notice), each Borrower to which a Loan is outstanding shall repay that Lender's participation in that Loan.

8. MANDATORY PREPAYMENT AND CANCELLATION

8.1 Total Loss, Sale or termination of Bareboat Charter

If:

(a) a Vessel is sold or otherwise is disposed of in whole or in part; or

(b) any Bareboat Charter is terminated; or

(c) a Vessel suffers a Total Loss,

the relevant Tranches pertaining to that Vessel shall be cancelled and any amount outstanding under such Tranches shall be prepaid (i) in the case of a sale or disposal, on the date upon which the sale or disposal of such Vessel is completed,

(ii) in the case of a termination of the Bareboat Charterer, within three (3) Business Days of such termination being effective, or (iii) in the case of a Total Loss, in accordance with Clause 25.12 (*Total Loss*).

8.2 Drop Down

(a) On the Drop Down Date for each Borrower the relevant Facility A Tranche shall be prepaid with an amount of USD 7,500,000 and the relevant Facility B Tranche shall be prepaid in full. In order to accomplish this, the Drop Down Proceeds and the additional equity paid to a Borrower in connection with the Drop Down shall be applied in accordance with paragraph (a) of Clause 9.7 (*Application of proceeds and reduction of Commitments*).

(b) If the Drop Down Date(s) do not occur within one (1) year from the Date of this Agreement, the amount of USD 7,500,000 which should have been prepaid in accordance with paragraph (a) under each Facility A Tranche, shall be spread over the remaining instalments payable in respect of each Facility A Tranche and the repayment schedule set out in Schedule 6 (*Facility A Repayments*) shall be updated accordingly.

8.3 Collateral Maintenance Test

Upon a non-compliance of Clause 25.1 (*Minimum Market Value*), the Facilities shall be repaid and/or reduced (as applicable) on the date falling one (1) Month after such breach by an amount equal to the amount which is required for the Borrowers to become compliant with Clause 25.1 (*Minimum Market Value*) again, or provide cash collateral, or other collateral satisfactory to all the Lenders, in an amount necessary to remedy the shortfall. Collateral provided under this Clause 8.3 shall be released to the Borrowers as soon as the Borrowers can demonstrate compliance with Clause 25.1 (*Minimum Market Value*).

8.4 Termination of Project Documents

If any Project Document is terminated, all amounts outstanding under this Agreement shall be immediately prepaid. However, this shall not apply to the termination of any O&M Agreement which is replaced by a new technical management agreement in a form acceptable to the Lenders (acting reasonably) with an acceptable Manager on the termination date.

9. RESTRICTIONS AND APPLICATION OF PREAPYMENTS AND CANCELLATIONS

9.1 Notices of Cancellation or Prepayment

Any notice of cancellation or prepayment given by any Party under Clause 7 (*Illegality, Voluntary Prepayment and Cancellation*) shall be irrevocable and, unless a contrary indication appears in this Agreement, shall specify the date or dates upon which the relevant cancellation or prepayment is to be made and the amount of that cancellation or prepayment.

9.2 Interest and other amounts

Any prepayment under this Agreement shall be made together with accrued interest on the amount prepaid and, subject to any Break Costs, without premium or penalty.

9.3 Re-borrowing

No Borrower may reborrow any part of a Facility which is prepaid.

9.4 Prepayment/cancellation/repayment in accordance with the Agreement

The Borrowers shall not repay or prepay all or any part of the Loans or cancel all or any part of the Commitments except at the times and in the manner expressly provided for in this Agreement.

9.5 No reinstatement of Commitments

No amount of the Total Commitments cancelled under this Agreement may be subsequently reinstated.

9.6 Agent's receipt of Notices

If the Agent receives a notice under Clause 7 (*Illegality, Voluntary Prepayment and Cancellation*) it shall promptly forward a copy of that notice to either the Borrowers or the affected Lender, as appropriate.

9.7 Application of proceeds and reduction of Commitments

(a) Any Drop Down Proceeds and equity contributed to a Borrower in connection with a Drop Down used for prepayment pursuant to paragraph (a) of Clause 8.2 (*Drop Down*) shall be applied in the following order:

   (i) firstly, to prepay the relevant Facility B Tranche with an amount of up to USD 16,250,000 (plus interest and Break Costs);

   (ii) secondly, to prepay the relevant Facility A Tranche with an amount of up to USD 7,500,000 (plus interest and Break Costs);

   (iii) thirdly, to prepay the other Facility B Tranche with an amount of up to USD 16,250,000 (plus interest and Break Costs); and

   (iv) fourthly, to prepay the other Facility A Tranche with an amount of up to USD 7,500,000 (plus interest and Break Costs).

(b) Any other amount prepaid or cancelled pursuant to this Agreement shall be applied pro rata against any scheduled repayments (including the balloon) of both Facilities in inverse order of maturity.

(c) Any amount cancelled shall reduce each Lender's Commitment in respect of each Facility by an amount equal to the proportion of the cancelled amount of that Facility which (prior to such reduction) its Commitment in respect of the relevant Facility bears to the Available Facility of that Facility on that date.

(d) The application procedures in (a) and (b) above, do not apply to prepayments or cancellations made pursuant to Clauses 7.1 (*Illegality*) and 7.4 (*Right of cancellation and repayment in relation to a single Lender*).

9.8 Amended Repayment Schedule

Upon any prepayment or cancellation the Agent shall, if applicable, replace Schedule 6 (*Facility A Repayments*) with an amended and new repayment schedule, reflecting the applications in accordance with Clause 9.7 (*Application of proceeds and reduction of Commitments*) and provide a copy to the Borrowers and the Lenders thereof.

9.9 Unwinding of Designated Transactions

(a) On or prior to any prepayment or repayment of all or any part of the Facility A Loans, that is not contemplated under paragraph (a) of Clause 8.2 (*Drop Down*) the Borrower shall wholly or partially reverse, offset, unwind or otherwise terminate pro rata across all the Hedging Banks one or more of the continuing Designated Transactions so that the aggregate notional principal amount of the continuing Designated Transactions thereafter remaining does not and will not in the future (taking into account scheduled amortisation) exceed the amount of the relevant Facility A Tranche.

(b) Paragraph (a) above shall not apply to any partial prepayment of the Loan which is made in order to prepay the whole Commitment of a Lender pursuant to Clause 7.1 (*Illegality*), Clause 7.4 (*Right of repayment and cancellation in relation to a single Lender*) or any other relevant provision of this Agreement (an "**Applicable Lender"**). In such a case, the relevant Borrower shall instead unwind or otherwise terminate all of the continuing Designated Transactions with the Hedging Bank which is the same entity as the Applicable Lender (or is its Affiliate).

10. INTEREST

10.1 Calculation of interest

The rate of interest on each Loan for each Interest Period is the percentage rate per annum which is the aggregate of the applicable:

(a) Applicable Margin;

(b) LIBOR; and

(c) Mandatory Cost, if any.

10.2 Payment of interest

The Borrower to which a Loan has been made shall pay accrued interest on that Loan on the last day of each Interest Period (and, if the Interest Period is longer than six Months, on the dates falling at six-monthly intervals after the first day of the Interest Period).

10.3 Default interest

(a) If an Obligor fails to pay any amount payable by it under a Finance Document on its due date, interest shall accrue on the overdue amount from the due date up to the date of actual payment (both before and after judgment) at a rate which, subject to paragraph 10.3 below, is two per cent. (2%) higher than the rate which would have been payable if the overdue amount had, during the period of non-payment, constituted a Loan in the currency of the overdue amount for successive Interest Periods, each of a duration selected by the Agent (acting reasonably). Any interest accruing under this Clause 10.3 shall be immediately payable by the Obligor on demand by the Agent.

(b) If any overdue amount consists of all or part of a Loan which became due on a day which was not the last day of an Interest Period relating to that Loan:

(i) the first Interest Period for that overdue amount shall have a duration equal to the unexpired portion of the current Interest Period relating to that Loan; and

(ii) the rate of interest applying to the overdue amount during that first Interest Period shall be two per cent. (2%) higher than the rate which would have applied if the overdue amount had not become due.

(c) Default interest (if unpaid) arising on an overdue amount will be compounded with the overdue amount at the end of each Interest Period applicable to that overdue amount but will remain immediately due and payable.

10.4 Notification of rates of interest

The Agent shall promptly notify the Lenders and the relevant Borrower of the determination of a rate of interest under this Agreement.

11. INTEREST PERIODS

11.1 Selection of Interest Periods

(a) A Borrower may select an Interest Period for a Loan in the Utilisation Request for that Loan or (if the Loan has already been borrowed) in a Selection Notice.

(b) Each Selection Notice is irrevocable and must be delivered to the Agent by the relevant Borrower to which that Loan was made not later than 11:00 (London time) three (3) Business Days prior to the beginning of the relevant Interest Period.

(c) If a Borrower fails to deliver a Selection Notice to the Agent in accordance with paragraph (b) above, the relevant Interest Period will be six (6) Months.

(d) Subject to this Clause 11, a Borrower may select an Interest Period of three (3) or six (6) Months or any other period agreed between the Borrowers and the Agent (acting on the instructions of all the Lenders), but so that the Lenders accept that the first Interest period for the Loan made in respect of the Vessel "Dan Cisne" is set so that it expires on or about the first expected Drop Down Date.

(e) An Interest Period for a Loan shall not extend beyond the Termination Date applicable to its Facility, but shall be shortened so that it ends on the relevant Termination Date.

(f) An Interest Period for the maturing part of a Loan shall not extend beyond the first subsequent scheduled Repayment Date after the Utilisation Date of such Loan, but shall be shortened so that it ends on such scheduled Repayment Date.

(g) Each Interest Period for a Loan shall start on the Utilisation Date or (if already made) on the last day of its preceding Interest Period.

(h) The Interest Period elected for the each Facility A Tranche and Facility B Tranche shall be the same, and thus the first Interest Period for the second Facility A Tranche and Facility B Tranche utilised shall be shortened so that they end on the last date of the Interest Periods for the first Facility A Tranche and Facility B Tranche utilised.

11.2 Non-Business Days

If an Interest Period would otherwise end on a day which is not a Business Day, that Interest Period will instead end on the next Business Day in that calendar month (if there is one) or the preceding Business Day (if there is not).

11.3 Notification of Interest Periods

The Agent shall promptly notify the Lenders and the Borrowers of the determination of a rate of interest under this Agreement.

12. CHANGES TO THE CALCULATION OF INTEREST

12.1 Market disruption

(a) If a Market Disruption Event occurs in relation to a Loan for any Interest Period, then the rate of interest on each Lender's share of that Loan for the Interest Period shall be the percentage rate per annum which is the sum of:

(i) the Applicable Margin;

(ii) the rate notified to the Agent by that Lender as soon as practicable and in any event before interest is due to be paid in respect of that Interest Period, to be that which expresses as a percentage rate per annum the cost to that Lender of funding its participation in that Loan from whatever source it may reasonably select; and

(iii) the Mandatory Cost, if any, applicable to that Lender's participation in the Loan.

(b) In this Agreement "**Market Disruption Event**" means:

(i) at or about noon on the Quotation Day for the relevant Interest Period the LIBOR is not available; or

(ii) before close of business in London on the Quotation Day for the relevant Interest Period, the Agent receives notifications from a Lender or Lenders (whose participations in a Loan exceed forty per cent. (40%) of that Loan) that the cost to it of obtaining matching deposits in the London interbank market would be in excess of LIBOR.

12.2 Alternative basis of interest or funding

(a) If a Market Disruption Event occurs and the Agent or the Borrowers so require, the Agent and the Borrowers shall enter into negotiations (for a period of not more than thirty (30) days) with a view to agreeing a substitute basis for determining the rate of interest.

(b) Any alternative basis agreed pursuant to paragraph (a) above shall, with the prior consent of all the Lenders and the Borrowers, be binding on all Parties.

12.3 Break Costs

(a) Each Borrower shall, within three (3) Business Days of demand by a Finance Party, pay to that Finance Party its Break Costs attributable to all or any part of a Loan or Unpaid Sum being paid by that Borrower on a day other than the last day of an Interest Period for that Loan or Unpaid Sum.

(b) Each Lender shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after a demand by the Agent, provide a certificate confirming the amount of its Break Costs for any Interest Period in which they accrue.

13. FEES

13.1 Upfront fee

The Borrowers shall pay to the Agent (for the account of each lender) an upfront fee in USD computed at the rate of one point ten per cent. (1.10%) of the amount of the Total Facility A Commitments on the date of this Agreement.

The Borrowers shall further pay to the Original Facility B Lender an upfront fee (for the account of that Lender) in the amount and at the times agreed in a Fee Letter.

13.2 Commitment fee

(a) The Borrowers shall pay to the Agent (for the account of each Lender) a commitment fee in USD computed at the rate of forty per cent. (40%) of the Applicable Margin per annum on that Lender's Available Commitment for the Availability Period.

(b) The accrued commitment fee is payable on the last day of each successive period of three (3) Months which ends during the relevant Availability Period, on the last day of the Availability Period and, if cancelled in full, on the cancelled amount of the relevant Lender's Commitment at the time the cancellation is effective.

13.3 Structuring fee

The Borrowers shall pay to the Agent (for the account of the Structuring Bank) a structuring fee in the amount and at the times agreed in a Fee Letter.

13.4 Agency fee

The Borrowers shall pay to the Agent (for its own account) an agency fee in the amount and at the times agreed in a Fee Letter.

14. TAX GROSS UP AND INDEMNITIES

14.1 No withholding

All payments by the Obligors under the Finance Documents shall be made free and clear of and without deduction or withholding for or on account of any Tax or any other governmental or public payment imposed by the laws of any jurisdiction from which or through which such payment is made, unless a Tax Deduction or withholding is required by law.

14.2 Tax gross-up

(a) All payments by an Obligor under the Finance Documents shall be made free and clear of and without deduction or withholding for or on account of any Tax or any other governmental or public payment imposed by the laws of any jurisdiction from which or through which such payment is made, unless a Tax Deduction or withholding is required by law.

(b) Any Obligor shall promptly upon becoming aware that it must make a Tax Deduction or withholding (or that there is any change in the rate or the basis of a Tax Deduction or withholding) notify the Agent accordingly. Similarly, a Lender shall notify the Agent on becoming so aware in respect of a payment payable to that Lender. If the Agent receives such notification from a Lender it shall notify the relevant Obligor.

(c) If a Tax Deduction or withholding is required by law to be made by an Obligor:

(i) the amount of the payment due from that Obligor shall be increased to an amount which (after making any Tax Deduction or withholding) leaves an amount equal to the payment which would have been due if no Tax Deduction or withholding had been required; and

(ii) the Obligor shall make that Tax Deduction or withholding within the time allowed and in the minimum amount required by law.

(iii) Within thirty (30) days of making either a Tax Deduction or withholding or any payment required in connection with that Tax Deduction or withholding, the Borrower shall deliver to the Agent for the Finance Party entitled to the payment evidence reasonably satisfactory to that Finance Party that the Tax Deduction or withholding has been made or (as applicable) any appropriate payment paid to the relevant taxing authority

14.3 Tax indemnity

The Obligor shall (within three (3) Business Days of demand by the Agent) pay to the Agent for the account of the relevant Finance Party an amount equal to the loss, liability or cost which a Finance Party determines will be or has been (directly or indirectly) suffered for or on account of any Tax by such Finance Party in respect of a Finance Document, save for any Tax on overall net income assessed on a Finance Party or to the extent such loss, liability or cost is compensated under 14.2 (*Tax gross-up*), or relates to a FATCA Deduction required to be made by a Party.

14.4 FATCA Deduction

(a) Each Party may make any FATCA Deduction it is required to make by FATCA, and any payment required in connection with that FATCA Deduction, and no Party shall be required to increase any payment in respect of which it makes such a FATCA Deduction or otherwise compensate the recipient of the payment for that FATCA Deduction.

(b) Each Party shall promptly, upon becoming aware that it must make a FATCA Deduction (or that there is any change in the rate or the basis of such FATCA Deduction) notify the Party to whom it is making the payment and, in addition, shall notify the Company, the Agent and the other Finance Parties.

14.5 VAT

All amounts set out, or expressed to be payable under a Finance Document by any Finance Party to a Finance Document shall be deemed to be exclusive of any VAT. If VAT is chargeable, the relevant Obligor shall pay to the Agent for the account of such Finance Party (in addition to the amount required pursuant to the Finance Documents) an amount equal to such VAT.

15. INCREASED COSTS

15.1 Increased costs

(a) Subject to Clause 15.3 (*Exceptions*) the Borrowers shall, within three Business Days of a demand by the Agent, pay for the account of a Finance Party the amount of any Increased Costs incurred by that Finance Party or any of its Affiliates as a result of (i) the introduction of or any change in (or in the interpretation, administration or application of) any law or regulation or (ii) compliance with any law or regulation made after the date of this Agreement or (iii) attributable to the implementation or application of or compliance with Basel III Standards.

(b) In this Agreement "**Increased Costs**" means:

(i) a reduction in the rate of return from the Facility or on a Finance Party's (or its Affiliate's) overall capital;

(ii) an additional or increased cost; or

(iii) a reduction of any amount due and payable under any Finance Document,

which is incurred or suffered by a Finance Party or any of its Affiliates to the extent that it is attributable to that Finance Party having entered into its Commitment or funding or performing its obligations under any Finance Document.

(c) For the purpose of this Clause 15.1, "**Basel III Standards**" means the consultations, including the agreements on capital requirements, a leverage ratio and liquidity standards contained in such consultations, published by the Basel Committee of Banking Supervision in December 2010 with the titles "Basel III: International framework for more resilient banks and banking systems" and "Basel III: International framework for liquidity risk measurement, standards and monitoring" and "Guidance for national authorities operating the countercyclical capital buffer" and "Global systemically important banks: assessment methodology and the additional loss absorbency requirement - Rules text" published by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision in November 2011, each as amended, supplemented or restated, together with any further guidance of standards in relation to the Basel III Standards published or to be published by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision.

15.2 Increased cost claims

(a) A Finance Party intending to make a claim pursuant to Clause 15.1 (*Increased costs*) shall notify the Agent of the event giving rise to the claim, following which the Agent shall promptly notify the Borrowers.

(b) Each Finance Party shall, as soon as practicable after a demand by the Agent, provide a certificate confirming the amount of its Increased Costs.

15.3 Exceptions

Clause 15.1 (*Increased costs*) does not apply to the extent any Increased Cost is:

(i) attributable to a Tax Deduction required by law to be made by an Obligor;

(ii) compensated for by Clause 14.3 (*Tax indemnity*);

(iii) compensated for by the payment of the Mandatory Cost;

(iv) attributable to a FATCA Deduction required to be made by a Party; or

(v) attributable to the wilful breach by the relevant Finance Party or its Affiliates of any law or regulation.

16. OTHER INDEMNITIES

16.1 Currency indemnity

(a) If any sum due from an Obligor under the Finance Documents (a "**Sum**"), or any order, judgment or award given or made in relation to a Sum, has to be converted from the currency (the "**First Currency**") in which that Sum is payable into another currency (the "**Second Currency**") for the purpose of:

(i) making or filing a claim or proof against that Obligor;

(ii) obtaining or enforcing an order, judgment or award in relation to any litigation or arbitration proceedings,

that Obligor shall as an independent obligation, within three (3) Business Days of demand, indemnify each Finance Party to whom that Sum is due against any cost, loss or liability arising out of or as a result of the conversion including any discrepancy between (A) the rate of exchange used to convert that Sum from the First Currency into the Second Currency and (B) the rate or rates of exchange available to that person at the time of its receipt of that Sum.

(b) Each Obligor waives any right it may have in any jurisdiction to pay any amount under the Finance Documents in a currency or currency unit other than that in which it is expressed to be payable.

16.2 Other indemnities

The Borrowers shall, within three (3) Business Days of demand, indemnify each Finance Party against any cost, loss or liability incurred by that Finance Party as a result of:

(a) the occurrence of any Event of Default;

(b) a failure by an Obligor to pay any amount due under a Finance Document on its due date, including without limitation, any cost, loss or liability arising as a result of Clause 31 (*Sharing among the Finance Parties*);

(c) funding, or making arrangements to fund, its participation in a Loan requested by a Borrower in a Utilisation Request but not made by reason of the operation of any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement (other than by reason of default or negligence by that Finance Party alone); or

(d) a Loan (or part of a Loan) not being prepaid in accordance with a notice of prepayment given by a Borrower.

16.3 Indemnity to the Agent

The Borrowers shall promptly indemnify the Agent against any cost, loss or liability incurred by the Agent (acting reasonably) as a result of:

(a) investigating any event which it reasonably believes is a Default; or

(b) acting or relying on any notice, request or instruction which it reasonably believes to be genuine, correct and appropriately authorised; or

(c) the taking, holding, protection and enforcement of the security created pursuant to the Security Documents or required to be created pursuant to the Finance

Documents, the exercise of any of the rights, powers, discretions and remedies vested in the Agent by the Finance Documents or by law, or any default by the Borrower in the performance of any of the obligations expressed to be assumed by it in the Finance Documents.

16.4 Agent's Management Time

Any amount payable to the Agent under Clause 16.3 (*Indemnity to the Agent*), Clause 18 (*Costs and expenses*) and Clause 29.10 (*Lenders' indemnity to the Agent*) of this Agreement shall include the cost of utilising the Agent's management time or other resources and the compensation payable to the Agent for such use of its management time shall, upon the Agent's request, be agreed between the Borrowers and the Agent and will be payable by the Borrowers in addition to any fee paid or payable to the Agent under Clause 13 (*Fees*) of the Facility Agreement.

17. MITIGATION BY THE LENDERS

17.1 Mitigation

(a) Each Finance Party shall, in consultation with the Borrowers, take all reasonable steps to mitigate any circumstances which arise and which would result in any amount becoming payable under or pursuant to, or cancelled pursuant to, any of Clause 7.1 (*Illegality*), Clause 14 (*Tax gross-up and indemnities*) or Clause 15 (*Increased costs*) including (but not limited to) transferring its rights and obligations under the Finance Documents to another Affiliate or Facility Office.

(b) Paragraph (a) above does not in any way limit the obligations of any Obligor under the Finance Documents.

17.2 Limitation of liability

(a) The Borrowers shall indemnify each Finance Party for all costs and expenses reasonably incurred by that Finance Party as a result of steps taken by it under Clause 17.1 (*Mitigation*).

(b) A Finance Party is not obliged to take any steps under Clause 17.1 (*Mitigation*) if, in the opinion of that Finance Party (acting reasonably), to do so might be prejudicial to it.

18. COSTS AND EXPENSES

18.1 Transaction expenses

The Borrowers shall promptly on demand pay the Agent and the Arrangers the amount of all costs and expenses (including legal fees) reasonably incurred by any of them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, printing, execution, perfection and syndication of:

(a) this Agreement and any other documents referred to in this Agreement; and

(b) any other Finance Documents executed after the date of this Agreement.

18.2 Amendment costs

If:

(a) An Obligor requests an amendment, waiver or consent; or

(b) an amendment or variation of any Finance Document is required or any release granted,

the Borrowers shall, within three (3) Business Days of demand, reimburse the Agent or another Finance Party for the amount of all costs and expenses (including legal fees) reasonably incurred by the Agent or such Finance Party in responding to, evaluating, negotiating or complying with that request or requirement.

18.3 Enforcement and preservation costs

The Borrowers shall, within three (3) Business Days of demand, pay to each Finance Party the amount of all costs and expenses (including legal fees) incurred by that Finance Party in connection with the enforcement of, or the preservation of any rights under, any Finance Document.

19. GUARANTEE AND INDEMNITY

19.1 Guarantee and indemnity

Subject to Clauses 19.10 (*Guarantee and indemnity of the Borrowers*) and 28.2 (*KNOP as Replacement Guarantor*), each Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally jointly and severally:

(a) guarantees to each Finance Party, as and for its own debts as principal obligor and not merely as a surety, the due and punctual performance by each Borrower of all that Borrower's obligations under the Finance Documents;

(b) undertakes with each Finance Party that whenever a Borrower does not pay any amount when due under or in connection with any Finance Document, that Guarantor shall immediately on demand pay that amount as if it was the principal obligor; and

(c) undertakes to indemnify each Finance Party immediately on demand against any cost, loss or liability suffered by that Finance Party if any obligation guaranteed by it is or becomes unenforceable, invalid or illegal. The amount of the cost, loss or liability shall be equal to the amount which that Finance Party would otherwise have been entitled to recover.

19.2 Continuing guarantee

The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder (the "**Guarantee Obligations**") are continuing guarantee obligations and will extend to the ultimate balance of all amounts payable by any Obligor under the Finance Documents, regardless of any intermediate payment or discharge in whole or in part.

19.3 Maximum liability

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any Finance Documents (including this Clause 19), the liability of each Guarantor hereunder shall be limited to USD 225,000,000 (principal amount plus a headroom of 30%), in addition to any interest and costs.

19.4 Number of claims

There is no limit on the number of claims that may be made by the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties) under this Agreement.

19.5 Survival of Guarantor's liability

A Guarantor's liability to the Finance Parties under this Clause 19 (*Guarantee and Indemnity*) shall not be discharged, impaired or otherwise affected by reason of any of the following events or circumstances (regardless of whether any such events or circumstances occur with or without such Guarantor's knowledge or consent):

(a) any time, waiver, consent, forbearance or other indulgence given or agreed by the Finance Parties with any Obligor in respect of any of the Obligor's obligations under the Finance Documents; or

(b) any defence, legal limitation, disability or incapacity of any Obligor related to the Finance Documents; or

(c) any amendments to or variations of the Finance Documents agreed by the Finance Parties with any Obligor; or

(d) the liquidation, bankruptcy or dissolution (or proceedings analogous thereto) of any Obligor; or

(e) any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a defence available to or discharge of, a Guarantor.

19.6 Waiver of rights

Each Guarantor specifically waives all rights under the provisions of the Norwegian Financial Agreements Act 1999 (as amended) not being mandatory provisions, including (but not limited to) the following provisions (the main contents of the relevant provisions being as indicated in the brackets):

(a) § 63 (1) - (2) (to be notified of any Event of Default hereunder and to be kept informed thereof);

(b) § 63 (3) (to be notified of any extension granted to a Borrower in payment of principal and/or interest);

(c) § 63 (4) (to be notified of a Borrower's bankruptcy proceedings or debt reorganisation proceedings and/or any application for the latter);

(d) § 65 (3) (that the consent of a Guarantor is required for the Guarantor to be bound by amendments to the Finance Documents that may be detrimental to its interest);

(e) § 67 (2) (about reduction of a Guarantor's liabilities hereunder since no such reduction shall apply as long as any amount is outstanding under the Finance Documents);

(f) § 67 (4) (that a Guarantor's liabilities hereunder shall lapse after ten (10) years, as that Guarantor shall remain liable hereunder as long as any amount is outstanding under any of the Finance Documents);

(g) § 70 (as no Guarantor shall have any right of subrogation into the rights of the Finance Parties under the Finance Documents until and unless the Finance Parties shall have received all amounts due or to become due to them under the Finance Documents);

(h) § 71 (as the Finance Parties shall have no liability first to make demand upon or seek to enforce remedies against a Borrower or any other security provided in respect of any Borrower's liabilities under the Finance Documents before demanding payment under or seeking to enforce the Guarantee Obligations of a Guarantor hereunder);

(i) § 72 (as all interest and default interest due under any of the Finance Documents shall be secured by the Guarantee Obligations of a Guarantor hereunder);

(j) § 73 (1) - (2) (as all costs and expenses related to an Event of Default under this Agreement shall be secured by the Guarantee Obligations of a Guarantor hereunder); and

(k) § 74 (1) - (2) (as a Guarantor shall not make any claim against a Borrower for payment until and unless the Finance Parties first shall have received all amounts due or to become due to them under the Finance Documents).

19.7 Deferral of Guarantor's rights

Each of the Guarantors undertakes to the Finance Parties that for as long as any of the Finance Documents is effective:

(a) following receipt by it of a notice from the Agent of the occurrence of any Event of Default which is unremedied, none of the Guarantors will make demand for or claim payment of any moneys due to that Guarantor from any Obligor, or exercise any other right or remedy to which any of the Guarantors are entitled in respect of such moneys unless and until all moneys owing or due and payable by any Obligor to the Finance Parties under the Finance Documents have been irrevocably paid in full;

(b) if an Obligor shall become the subject of an insolvency proceeding or shall be wound up or liquidated, the Guarantors shall not (unless so instructed by the Agent and then only on condition that the Guarantor holds the benefit of any claim in such insolvency or liquidation to pay any amounts recovered thereunder to the Agent) make any claim in such insolvency, winding-up or liquidation until all moneys owing or due and payable by any Obligor to the Finance Parties under the Finance Documents have been irrevocably paid in full;

(c) if a Guarantor, in breach of paragraphs (a) and/or (b) above receives or recovers any money pursuant to any such exercise, claim or proof as therein referred to, such money shall be held by such Guarantor in custody for the Agent and immediately be paid to the Agent so as for the Agent to apply the same as if they were moneys received or recovered by the Agent under this Agreement; and

(d) the Guarantors have not taken nor will they take from any Obligor any Security Interest whatsoever for the moneys hereby guaranteed.

19.8 Enforcement

(a) No Finance Party shall be obliged before taking steps to enforce the Guarantee Obligations of any of the Guarantors under this Agreement:

    (i) to obtain judgement against any Obligor or any third party in any court or other tribunal;

(ii) to make or file any claim in a bankruptcy or liquidation of any Obligor or any third party; or

(iii) to take any action whatsoever against any Obligor or any third party under the Finance Documents, except giving notice of any payment due hereunder,

and each of the Guarantors hereby waives all such formalities or rights to which it would otherwise be entitled or which the Finance Parties would otherwise first be required to satisfy or fulfil before proceeding or making any demand against the Guarantors hereunder, except as required hereunder or by law.

(b) Any release, discharge or settlement between a Guarantor and the Finance Parties (or any of them) in relation to any Finance Document shall be conditional upon no payment made by any Borrower to the Finance Parties hereunder or thereunder being void, set aside or ordered to be refunded pursuant to any enactment or law relating to breach of duty by any person, bankruptcy, liquidation, administration, protection from creditors generally or insolvency or for any other reason whatsoever. If any payment is void or at any time so set aside or ordered to be refunded, the Finance Parties shall be entitled subsequently to enforce the Guarantee Obligations of a Guarantor hereunder as if such release, discharge or settlement had not occurred and any such payment had not been made.

19.9 Additional security

This Guarantee is in addition to and is not in any way prejudiced by any other guarantee or security now or subsequently held by any Finance Party.

19.10 Guarantee and indemnity of the Borrowers

The Borrowers, as joint and several Borrowers, hereby guarantee on the same terms, limitations and conditions as the Guarantors under this Clause 19, however, this shall not apply during the period (if any) where only one Borrower has been subject to a Drop Down. For the avoidance of doubt, once both Borrowers have been subject to the Drop Down, the joint and several guarantee obligations of the Borrowers shall no longer be limited in any respect and the Borrowers shall again from completion of both Drop Downs remain joint and several Borrowers and guarantee on the same terms, limitations and conditions as the Guarantors under this Clause 19 until the end of the Security Period.

20. SECURITY

20.1 Security

(a) The obligations and liabilities of each Obligor under the Finance Documents, including (without limitation) the Borrowers' obligation to repay the Loans together with all unpaid interest, default interest, commissions, charges, expenses and any other derived liability whatsoever of the Borrowers towards the Finance Parties in connection with this Agreement, shall at any time during the Security Period (but so that during the period (if any) where only one Borrower has been subject to a Drop Down the Security provided by one Borrower shall be deemed to exclude the obligations of the other Borrower) be secured by the guarantee and indemnity provided pursuant to Clause 19 (*Guarantee and Indemnity*) and additionally:

(i) the Mortgages (including any deeds of covenants);

(ii) the Assignments of Earnings and Requisition Compensation;

(iii) the Assignments of Insurances;

(iv) the Assignments of Bareboat Charter Agreements;

(v) the Assignments of Hedging Agreements;

(vi) the Share Pledges;

(vii) the Account Pledges; and

(viii) the Manager's Undertakings, provided that the obligation to provide a Manager's Undertaking shall only apply on a "best efforts basis" if the Manager is neither Lauritzen Offshore Services A/S nor a member of the Group or a member of the MLP Group.

(b) The Security shall rank with first priority, but so that between the Lenders and the Hedging Bank, the amounts payable under Facility A and the Hedging Agreements shall be prioritised to the amounts payable under Facility B in respect of all Security. The guarantee and indemnity provided pursuant to Clause 19 (*Guarantee and Indemnity*) shall further be deemed as an independent and separate guarantee and indemnity with the same priority in respect of Facility A, Facility B and the Hedging Agreements.

(c) Each Obligor undertakes to ensure that the Security Documents are being duly executed by the parties thereto in favour of the Agent (on behalf of the Finance Parties), legally valid and in full force and effect, and to execute or procure the execution of such further documentation as the Agent may reasonable require in order for the relevant Finance Parties, to maintain the security position envisaged hereunder.

21. REPRESENTATIONS

Each Obligor represents and warrants to each Finance Party as follows.

21.1 Status

(a) It is a limited liability corporation, duly incorporated and validly existing under the law of its jurisdiction of incorporation and registration.

(b) It and each of its Subsidiaries has the power to own its assets and carry on its business as it is being conducted.

21.2 Binding obligations

(a) The Finance Documents to which it is a party constitute legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligations.

(b) Each Security Document to which it is a party creates the Security which that Security Document purports to create and such Security is a legal, valid, binding and enforceable first priority security interest against it, save for qualifications or reservations as to matters of law of general application set out in any legal opinion delivered and addressed to the Agent in connection with this Agreement.

21.3 Non-conflict with other obligations

The entry into and performance by it of the transactions contemplated by the Finance Documents do not and will not conflict with:

(a) any law or regulation applicable to it;

(b) its or any of its Subsidiaries' constitutional documents; or

(c) any agreement or instrument binding upon it or any of its Subsidiaries or any of its or any of its Subsidiaries' assets.

21.4 Power and authority

(a) It has the power to enter into, perform and deliver, and has taken all necessary action to authorise its entry into, performance and delivery of, the Finance Documents and the Project Documents to which it is a party and the transactions contemplated by those Finance Documents and Project Documents.

(b) No limit on its powers will be exceeded as a result of the borrowing, grant of security or giving of guarantees or indemnities contemplated by the Finance Documents or the Project Documents to which it is a party.

21.5 Validity and admissibility in evidence

(a) All Authorisations required or desirable:

   (i) to enable it lawfully to enter into, exercise its rights and comply with its obligations in the Finance Documents and the Project Documents to which it is a party; and

   (ii) to make the Finance Documents and the Project Documents to which it is a party admissible in evidence in its Relevant Jurisdictions,

have been obtained or effected and are in full force and effect.

(b) All Authorisations necessary for the conduct of the business, trade and ordinary activities of members of the Group have been obtained or effected and are in full force and effect.

21.6 Governing law and enforcement

Except as noted in any legal opinion delivered to the Agent in connection with this Agreement, the choice of governing law of the Finance Documents will be recognised and enforced in its Relevant Jurisdictions and any judgment obtained in relation to a Finance Document in the jurisdiction of the governing law of that Finance Document will be recognised and enforced in its Relevant Jurisdictions.

21.7 No deduction of Tax

It is not required to make any deduction for or on account of Tax from any payment it may make under any Finance Document.

21.8 No filing or stamp taxes

Under the laws of its Relevant Jurisdiction it is not necessary that the Finance Documents be filed, recorded or enrolled with any court or other authority in that jurisdiction or that any stamp, registration, notarial or similar Taxes or fees be paid on or in relation to the Finance Documents or the transactions contemplated by the Finance Documents, except:

(i) that the Mortgages must be registered in the Ship Registry (and the registration fees applicable to such Mortgages will need to be paid); and

(ii) for any other registration requirement noted in any of the legal opinions delivered to the Agent in connection with this Agreement.

21.9 No default

(a) No Event of Default is continuing or might reasonably be expected to result from the making of any Utilisation or the entry into and performance of any transaction contemplated by any of the Finance Documents.

(b) No other event or circumstance is outstanding which constitutes (or, with the expiry of a grace period, giving of notice or the making of any determination or the fulfilment of any other applicable conditions or any combination of the foregoing would constitute) a default under any other agreement or instrument which is binding on it or any of its Subsidiaries or to which its (or any of its Subsidiaries') assets are subject which has or might have a Material Adverse Effect.

21.10 No misleading information

(a) Any factual information provided by any member of the Group or otherwise relevant to matters contemplated by the Finance Documents was true and accurate in all material respects as at the date it was provided or as at the date (if any) at which it is stated.

(b) The financial projections contained in any information provided or approved by any member of the Group have been prepared on the basis of recent historical information and on the basis of reasonable assumptions.

(c) Nothing has occurred or been omitted from any information provided or approved by a member of the Group and no information has been given or withheld that results in the information contained in such information being untrue or misleading in any material respect.

21.11 Financial statements

(a) **Complete and correct.** The Original Financial Statements and the financial information most recently delivered to the Agent or the Lenders pursuant to Clause 22 (*Information Undertakings*), fairly and accurately represent the assets, liabilities and the financial condition of each relevant Obligor and have been prepared in accordance with Accounting Principles consistently applied.

(b) **No undisclosed liabilities**. As of the date of the Original Financial Statements and the financial information most recently delivered to the Agent pursuant to Clause 22 (*Information Undertakings*), no relevant Obligor has had any material liabilities, direct or indirect, actual or contingent which has not been disclosed to the Agent, and there is no material, unrealised or anticipated losses from any unfavourable commitments not disclosed by or reserved against it in the Original Financial Statements, the most recent delivered financial information or in the notes thereto.

(c) **No material change**. Since the date of the financial information most recently delivered to the Agent or the Lenders pursuant to Clause 22 (*Information Undertakings*), there has been no material adverse change in the business, operations, assets or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrowers, KNOT or KNOP which might have a Material Adverse Effect.

21.12 Pari passu ranking

Its payment obligations under the Finance Documents rank at least pari passu with the claims of all its other unsecured and unsubordinated creditors, except for obligations mandatorily preferred by law applying to companies generally.

21.13 No proceedings pending or threatened

No litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings of or before any court, arbitral body or agency which, if adversely determined, might reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect have (to the best of its knowledge and belief) been started or threatened against it or any of its Subsidiaries.

21.14 No breach of laws

It has not (and none of its Subsidiaries (if any) has) breached any law or regulation which breach has or is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

21.15 Environmental laws

(a) Each member of the Group is in compliance with Clause 24.3 (*Environmental Compliance*) and (to the best of its knowledge and belief, having made due and careful enquiry) no circumstances have occurred which would prevent such compliance in a manner or to an extent which has or is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) No Environmental Claim and no other event or circumstances is outstanding which (with the expiry of a grace period, giving of notice or the making of any determination or the fulfilment of any other applicable conditions or any combination of the foregoing) might constitute an Environmental Claim has been commenced or is pending (to the best of its knowledge and belief, having made due and careful enquiry) is threatened against any member of the Group where that claim has or is reasonably likely, if determined against that member of the Group, which (in the opinion of the Agent) have or are reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

21.16 Taxation

(a) Each member of the Group has complied with all taxation laws in all jurisdictions where it is subject to taxation and has paid all Taxes and other amounts due to governments and other public bodies (save to the extent that (i) payment is being contested in good faith, (ii) adequate reserves have been maintained for those Taxes and (iii) payment can be lawfully withheld).

(b) No material claims are being asserted against it with respect to any Taxes or other payments due to public or governmental bodies.

(c) No claim in excess of USD 1,000,000 is being or is reasonably likely to be asserted against any member of the Group with respect to Taxes.

21.17 No existing Security Interest

No Security exists over all or any of the present or future revenues or assets of such Obligor relating to assets being the subject of the Security Documents and all of the Obligors' rights, title and interest are freely assignable and chargeable in the manner contemplated by the Security Documents, and at the ranking in priority which it is expressed to have, except for Permitted Encumbrances.

21.18 No immunity

The execution and delivery by it of each Finance Document to which it is a party constitute, and its exercise of its rights and performance of its obligations under each Finance Document will constitute, private and commercial acts performed for private and commercial purposes, and it will not (except for bankruptcy or any similar proceedings) be entitled to claim for itself or any or all of its assets immunity from suit, execution, attachment or other legal process in any proceedings taken in relation to any Finance Document.

21.19 No winding-up

It has not taken any corporate action nor have any other steps been taken or legal proceedings been started or threatened against it for its reorganisation, winding-up, dissolution or administration or other similar process in any Relevant Jurisdiction or for the appointment of a receiver, business rescue practitioner, administrator, administrative receiver, trustee or similar officer of it or any or all of its assets.

21.20 Good title to assets

It has a good, valid and marketable title to, or valid leases or licences of, and all appropriate Authorisations to use, the assets necessary to carry on its business as presently conducted.

21.21 Ownership

(a) KNOT owns directly one hundred per cent. (100%) of all the shares and the ownership interests in each Borrower and from the relevant Drop Down Date KNOP will own directly or indirectly one hundred per cent. (100%) of all the shares and the ownership interests in each Borrower;

(b) TS Shipping Invest AS and Nippon Yusen Kaisha each owns directly or indirectly fifty per cent. (50%) of all the shares and/or ownership interests in KNOT;

(c) the structure of KNOP is as set out in Schedule 9 (*Structure Chart*) hereto as of the date of this Agreement and the Obligors will procure that the Agent receives an updated version of Schedule 9 (*Structure Chart*) if any changes are made to the structure of KNOP; and

(d) the structure chart set out in Schedule 9 (*Structure Chart*) hereto correctly reflects the Group at the date of this Agreement.

21.22 The Vessels

Each Vessel is or will, from (and including) the relevant Acquisition Date, be:

(a) in the absolute ownership of the relevant Borrower free and clear of all encumbrances (other than current crew wages and the relevant Mortgage) and, the respective Borrower is and will remain the sole, legal and beneficial owner of such Vessel;

(b) registered in the name of the relevant Borrower with the Ship Registry;

(c) kept in a good, safe and efficient condition and state of repair consistent with prudent ownership and management practice; and

(d) classed with an Approved Classification Society, free of all overdue requirements and recommendations.

21.23 ISM Code and ISPS Compliance

All requirements of the ISM Code and the ISPS Code as they relate to the Borrowers, the Bareboat Charterers, the Manager and the Vessels have been complied with in all material respects.

21.24 Management services

No person other than the Manager performs management services in respect of the Vessels.

21.25 Project Documents

(a) The copies or originals of the Project Documents delivered or to be delivered to the Agent pursuant to Clause 4.1 (*Initial Conditions Precedent*):

(i) are, or will when delivered be, true and complete copies or, as the case may be, originals of such documents;

(ii) subject to any reservations set out in any legal opinion delivered to the Agent in connection with this Agreement, constitute valid and binding obligations of the Obligors thereto enforceable in accordance with their respective terms; and

(iii) comprise the entire agreement between the parties to such documents and there have been no amendments, variations or waivers thereof.

(b) All conditions precedent to the effectiveness of the Project Documents and of the obligations of the parties thereto, have been fulfilled.

(c) Each relevant Obligor is in compliance with all its obligations under the Project Documents and no other party to a Project Document is in material default of its obligations thereunder and no force majeure notice has been sent under any Project Document.

21.26 No money laundering

It is acting for its own account in relation to the Facilities and in relation to the performance and the discharge of its obligations and liabilities under the Finance Documents and the transactions and other arrangements effected or contemplated by the Finance Documents to which an Obligor is a party, and the foregoing will not involve or lead to contravention, in any Relevant Jurisdiction, of any law, official requirement or other regulatory measure or procedure implemented to combat money laundering (as defined in Article 1 of the Directive 2005/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 October 2005 (as amended, supplemented and/or replaced from time to time)).

21.27 Corrupt practices

Each Obligor has observed, and to the best of its knowledge and belief, parties acting on its behalf have observed in the course of acting for it, all applicable laws and regulations relating to bribery and corrupt practices, in any Relevant Jurisdiction.

21.28 Sanctions

No Obligor, nor any of their joint ventures, nor any of their respective directors, officers, employees, agents or representatives or any other persons acting on any of their behalf, as far as the Obligor is or ought to be aware:

(a) is a Restricted Party; or

(b) has received notice of or is aware of any claim, action, suit proceeding or investigation against it with respect to Sanctions by any applicable Sanctions Authority.

21.29 No adverse consequences

(a) It is not necessary under the laws of its Relevant Jurisdictions:

(i) in order to enable any Finance Party to enforce its rights under any Finance Document; or

(ii) by reason of the execution of any Finance Document or the performance by it of its obligations under any Finance Document,

that any Finance Party should be licensed, qualified or otherwise entitled to carry on business in any of its Relevant Jurisdictions.

(b) No Finance Party is or will be deemed to be resident, domiciled or carrying on business in its Relevant Jurisdictions by reason only of the execution, performance and/or enforcement of any Finance Document.

21.30 Times when representations made

All the representations and warranties in this Clause 21 are made by the Obligors, as the case may be, on the date of this Agreement and are deemed to be repeated:

(a) on the date of a Utilisation Request;

(b) on each Utilisation Date;

(c) on the first day of each Interest Period; and

(d) in each Compliance Certificate forwarded to the Agent pursuant to Clause 22.2 (*Provision and contents* of *Compliance Certificate*) (or, if no such Compliance Certificate is forwarded, on each day such certificate should have been forwarded to the Agent at the latest).

22. INFORMATION UNDERTAKINGS

The Borrower, and the Guarantor as the case may be, gives the undertakings set out in this Clause 22 to each Finance Party and such undertakings shall remain in force throughout the Security Period.

22.1 Financial statements

Each Borrower and the Guarantor shall supply or procure the supply to the Agent in sufficient copies for all the Lenders:

(a) as soon as they are available and public, but in any event within 150 days after the end of each of its Financial Years the audited (and for KNOT, to be consolidated) financial statements of KNOT, each Borrower and the Manager for that Financial Year;

(b) following KNOP's accession to this Agreement as a Replacement Guarantor, as soon as they are available, but in any event within 150 days after the end of each of its Financial Years the audited financial statements of KNOP for that Financial Year

(c) as soon as they become available the audited financial statement of the Bareboat Charterer, on a best efforts basis; and

(d) as soon as they are available and public, but in any event within 90 days after 31 March, 30 June, 30 September and 31 December each year;

  (i) the unaudited consolidated financial statements of the KNOT for that financial quarter; and

  (ii) the unaudited non-consolidated financial statements of the Borrowers and (following KNOP's accession to this Agreement as a Replacement Guarantor) KNOP for that financial quarter; and

(e) any other financial information requested by a Lender (acting reasonably).

22.2 Provision and contents of Compliance Certificate

(a) The relevant Guarantor (KNOT or KNOP as the case may be) shall supply a Compliance Certificate to the Agent with each set of the financial statements provided pursuant to Clause 22.1 (*Financial statements*) as at the date at which those financial statements were drawn up together with any relevant supporting documentation enabling the Lenders to determine and monitor the Borrower's compliance with Clause 23 *(Financial Covenants*), Clause 25.1 (*Minimum Market Value*) and Clause 25.3 (*Insurance*) together with a confirmation that the Borrowers are in compliance with their obligations under the Project Documents.

(b) The Compliance Certificate shall, amongst other things, set out (in reasonable detail) computations as to compliance with Clause 23 (*Financial Covenants*).

(c) Each Compliance Certificate shall be signed by the chief financial officer of the Guarantor.

22.3 Requirements as to financial statements

Each Obligor shall procure that each set of financial statements delivered pursuant to Clause 22.1 (*Financial statements*) consist of balance sheets, profit and loss statements, and is prepared using the Accounting Principles, accounting practices and financial reference periods consistent with those applied in the preparation of the Original Financial Statements.

22.4 Information: miscellaneous

Each Obligor shall supply to the Agent (in sufficient copies for all the Lenders, if the Agent so requests):

(a) all documents dispatched by the relevant Obligor to its shareholders (or any class of them) or its creditors generally at the same time as they are dispatched;

(b) promptly upon becoming aware of them, the details of any litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings which are current, threatened or pending against any member of the Group, and which might, if adversely determined, have a Material Adverse Effect; and

(c) promptly, such further information regarding the financial condition, business and operations of any member of the Group as any Finance Party (through the Agent) may reasonably request.

22.5 Notification of default

(a) Each Obligor shall notify the Agent of any Default (and the steps, if any, being taken to remedy it) promptly upon becoming aware of its occurrence (unless that Obligor is aware that a notification has already been provided by another Obligor).

(b) Promptly upon a request by the Agent, the Borrowers shall supply to the Agent a certificate signed by two of its directors or senior officers on its behalf certifying that no Default is continuing (or if a Default is continuing, specifying the Default and the steps, if any, being taken to remedy it).

22.6 "Know your customer" checks

(a) If:

(i) the introduction of or any change in (or in the interpretation, administration or application of) any law or regulation made after the date of this Agreement;

(ii) any change in the status of an Obligor or its shareholders after the date of this Agreement; or

(iii) a proposed assignment or transfer by a Lender of any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement to a party that is not a Lender prior to such assignment or transfer,

obliges the Agent or any Lender (or, in the case of paragraph (iii) above, any prospective new Lender) to comply with "know your customer" or similar identification procedures in circumstances where the necessary information is not already available to it, each Obligor shall promptly upon the request of the Agent or any Lender supply, or procure the supply of, such documentation and other evidence as is reasonably requested by the Agent (for itself or on behalf of any Lender) or any Lender (for itself or, in the case of the event described in paragraph (iii) above, on behalf of any prospective new Lender) in order for the Agent, such Lender or, in the case of the event described in paragraph (iii) above, any prospective new Lender to carry out and be satisfied it has complied with all necessary "know your customer" or other similar checks under all applicable laws and regulations pursuant to the transactions contemplated in the Finance Documents.

(b) Each Lender shall promptly upon the request of the Agent supply, or procure the supply of, such documentation and other evidence as is reasonably requested by the Agent (for itself) in order for the Agent to carry out and be satisfied it has complied with all necessary "know your customer" or other similar checks under all applicable laws and regulations pursuant to the transactions contemplated in the Finance Documents.

(c) KNOT shall, by not less than fifteen (15) Business Days' prior written notice to the Agent, notify the Agent (which shall promptly notify the Lenders) of its intention to request that the Drop Down is completed and that KNOP accedes to this Agreement as a Replacement Guarantor pursuant to Clause 28.2 (*KNOP as Replacement Guarantor*).

(d) Following the giving of any notice pursuant to paragraph (c) above, if the accession of KNOP obliges the Agent or any Lender to comply with "know your customer" or similar identification procedures in circumstances where the necessary information is not already available to it, the Obligors shall promptly upon the request of the Agent or any Lender supply, or procure the supply of, such documentation and other evidence as is reasonably requested by the Agent (for itself or on behalf of any Lender) or any Lender (for itself or on behalf of any prospective new Lender) in order for the Agent or such Lender or any prospective new Lender to carry out and be satisfied it has complied with all necessary "know your customer" or other similar checks under all applicable laws and regulations pursuant to the accession of KNOP to this Agreement as a Replacement Guarantor.

23. FINANCIAL COVENANTS

The financial covenants in this Clause 23 are granted in favour of each Finance Party by the Obligors and such financial covenants shall remain in force from the date of this Agreement and throughout the Security Period.

23.1 Financial definitions

In this Agreement:

"**Book Equity**" means, at any time, the value of the paid-in capital and reserves of the Group determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with the Accounting Principles and as shown in the latest financial statements.

"**Borrowings**" means, without double counting, at any time, the outstanding principal, capital or nominal amount and any fixed or minimum premium payable on prepayment or redemption of any indebtedness for or in respect of:

(a) moneys borrowed and debt balances with financial institutions;

(b) any amount raised by acceptance under any acceptance credit facility;

(c) any amount raised pursuant to any note purchase facility or the issue of bonds, notes, debentures, loan stock or any similar instrument;

(d) the amount of any liability in respect of any lease or hire purchase contract which would, in accordance with the Accounting Principles, be treated as a finance or capital lease;

(e) receivables sold or discounted (other than any receivables to the extent they are sold on a non-recourse basis);

(f) any counter-indemnity obligation in respect of a guarantee, indemnity, bond, standby or documentary letter of credit or any other instrument issued by a bank or financial institution (excluding any such obligation given in respect of trade credit arising in the ordinary course of business);

(g) any amount of any liability under an advance or deferred purchase agreement exceeding sixty (60) days if one of the primary reasons behind the entry into this agreement is to raise finance;

(h) any amount raised under any other transaction (including any forward sale or purchase agreement) having the commercial effect of a borrowing; and

(i) (without double counting) the amount of any liability in respect of any guarantee or indemnity for any of the items referred to in paragraph (a) to (h) above.

"**Current Assets**" means the aggregate (on a consolidated basis) of all inventory, work in progress, trade and other receivables of each member of the Group including prepayments in relation to operating items and sundry debtors expected to be realised within twelve months from the date of computation but **excluding** amounts in respect of:

(j) receivables in relation to Tax;

(k) exceptional items and other non-operating items;

(l) insurance claims; and

(m) any interest owing to any member of the Group.

"**Current Liabilities**" means the aggregate (on a consolidated basis) of all liabilities (including trade creditors, accruals and provisions) of each member of the Group expected to be settled within twelve months from the date of computation but **excluding** amounts in respect of liabilities for instalments on long-term debt and capital lease payments falling due within twelve (12) months after the relevant calculation date.

"**EBITDA**" means, in respect of any Relevant Period, the consolidated earnings of KNOT, before:

(n) deducting any provision on account of taxation;

(o) deducting any interest, discounts or other fees incurred or payable, by any member of the Group in respect of Financial Indebtedness;

(p) taking into account any items treated as exceptional or extraordinary items; and

(q) any amount attributable to the amortisation of intangible assets and depreciation of tangible assets.

"**Free Liquidity**" means the aggregate value of:

(r) cash in hand an unencumbered bank deposits; and

(s) unencumbered liquid bonds and other debt instruments with an "A"-rating or better of Standard & Poors or Moody's and liquid equities listed on any major stock exchange; and

(t) any other bond or debt instrument accepted by the Agent on instruction of the Lenders in writing,

provided, however, that the Free Liquidity shall not include undrawn amounts under any loan agreement when measured in respect of KNOT, but shall in respect of KNOP include 2/3 of the undrawn amounts under the revolving credit facility provided under the KNOP Financing Agreement.

"**Interest Bearing Debt**" means, at any time, the aggregate amount of all obligations of the Group for or in respect of Borrowings, but excluding any such obligations to any other member of the Group (to the extent included in the Borrowings).

"**Relevant Period**" means each period of twelve (12) months ending on the last day of each Financial Quarter of the KNOT's Financial Year, provided that for the purposes of the calculation of EBITDA, the earnings of a Vessel (following its delivery) shall be annualised (by reference to annual earnings of similar ships acceptable to the Agent for this purpose) until it has operated for a period of twelve (12) months.

"**Total Assets**" means, at any time, the total book value of all the assets of the Group which would, in accordance with the Accounting Principles, be classified as assets of the Group.

"**Working Capital**" means, on any date, Current Assets less Current Liabilities.

23.2 Financial condition prior to the Drop Down Date

(a) <u>Free Liquidity - KNOT</u>

KNOT shall at all times as long as it is a Guarantor under this Agreement maintain a Free Liquidity equal to or greater than USD 25,000,000.

(b) <u>Free Liquidity - Group (consolidated)</u>

The Group (on a consolidated basis) shall at all times as long as it is a Guarantor under this Agreement maintain a Free Liquidity equal to or greater than four per cent. (4%) of its Interest Bearing Debt.

(c) <u>Working Capital - Group (consolidated)</u>

The Group (on a consolidated basis) shall at all times as long as KNOT is a Guarantor under this Agreement maintain positive Working Capital.

(d) <u>EBITDA - Group (consolidated)</u>

The Group (on a consolidated basis) shall at all times as long as KNOT is a Guarantor under this Agreement have an EBITDA (after payment of actual docking costs) higher than interest costs (including interest rate swap costs), instalments and hire in respect of any vessels on bareboat charter.

(e) Minimum Equity Ratio

The Group (on a consolidated basis) shall (i) at all times from the date of this Agreement and until 31 December 2014 (or the date KNOT ceases to be a Guarantor under this Agreement should it come earlier) have a ratio of Book Equity to Total Assets greater than 22.5%, and (ii) at all times thereafter until KNOT ceases to be a Guarantor under this Agreement have a ratio of Book Equity to Total Assets greater than 25%.

(f) Remedy provision

Any breach of the covenants set out in this Clause 23.2 shall be automatically repaired if the Group's consolidated Free Liquidity is more than USD 75,000,000. However, the maximum repair period is limited to four (4) consecutive quarters.

23.3 Financial condition after the Drop Down Date

(a) Free Liquidity - KNOP

KNOP shall at all times from (and including) the time when it has acceded to this Agreement as a Replacement Guarantor in accordance with Clause 28.2 (*KNOP as Replacement Guarantor*) maintain a Free Liquidity equal to or greater than USD 15,000,000 plus USD 1,500,000 for each owned (directly or indirectly) vessel with employment contracts with less than twelve (12) months' remaining tenor. From the time KNOP and its Subsidiaries own in total eight (8) vessels, the Free Liquidity requirement as set out above shall be increased by USD 1,000,000 for each additional vessel acquired by KNOP or any of its Subsidiaries plus USD 1,500,000 for each owned (directly or indirectly) vessel with employment contracts with less than twelve (12) months' remaining tenor.

(b) Minimum Equity Ratio

KNOP shall at all times from (and including) the time when it has acceded to this Agreement as a Replacement Guarantor in accordance with Clause 28.2 (*KNOP as Replacement Guarantor*) have a ratio of Book Equity to Total Assets greater than 30%.

23.4 Financial testing

The financial covenants set out in Clause 23.2 (*Financial condition prior to the Drop Down Date*) and Clause 23.3 (*Financial condition after the Drop Down Date*) shall be calculated on KNOT or KNOP's (as the case may be) consolidated figures and in accordance with the Accounting Principles and tested (i) by reference to each of its financial statements delivered pursuant to Clause 22.1 (*Financial statements*) (whether audited or un-audited) and each Compliance Certificate delivered pursuant to Clause 22.2 (*Provision and contents of Compliance Certificate*) and (ii) at such other times as reasonably requested by the Agent by reference to such documentation as is then available or made available in accordance with paragraph (c) of Clause 22.4 (*Information: miscellaneous*), and presented to the Agent in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent.

24. GENERAL UNDERTAKINGS

The undertakings in this Clause 24 remain in force from the date of this Agreement and until the end of the Security Period.

24.1 Authorisations

Each Obligor shall promptly:

(a) obtain, comply with and do all that is necessary to maintain in full force and effect; and

(b) supply certified copies to the Agent of,

any Authorisation required under any law or regulation of a Relevant Jurisdiction to enable it to perform its obligations under the Finance Documents and to ensure the legality, validity, enforceability or admissibility in evidence of any Finance Document.

24.2 Compliance with laws

Each Obligor shall comply in all respects with all laws to which it may be subject, if failure so to comply would materially impair its ability to perform its obligations under the Finance Documents.

24.3 Environmental compliance

Each Borrower shall:

(a) comply with all Environmental Law;

(b) obtain, maintain and ensure compliance with all requisite Environmental Approvals; and

(c) implement procedures to monitor compliance with and to prevent liability under any Environmental Law,

where failure to do so has or is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

24.4 Environmental claims

Each Borrower shall promptly upon becoming aware of the same, inform the Agent in writing of:

(a) any Environmental Claim against it which is current, pending or threatened; and

(b) any facts or circumstances which are reasonably likely to result in any Environmental Claim being commenced or threatened against it,

where the claim, if determined against it, has or is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

24.5 Taxation

Each Obligor shall duly and punctually pay and discharge all Taxes imposed upon it or its assets within the time period allowed without incurring penalties unless and only to the extent that:

(a) such payment is being contested in good faith; and

(b) adequate reserves are being maintained for those Taxes and the costs required to contest them which have been disclosed in its latest financial statements delivered to the Agent under Clause 22.1 (*Financial statements*).

24.6 Pari passu ranking

Each Obligor shall ensure that its obligations under the Finance Documents do and will rank at least pari passu with all its other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, except for those obligations which are preferred by mandatory law applying to companies generally in the jurisdictions of their incorporation or in the jurisdiction in the ports of calls.

24.7 Merger and demerger

(a) No Obligor shall enter into any amalgamation, demerger, merger, consolidation or corporate reconstruction unless the ownership requirements set out in Clause 24.8 (*Ownership requirements*) are still complied with following-such corporate reconstruction.

(b) Paragraph (a) above does not apply to a Drop Down.

24.8 Ownership requirements

(a) Except for each Drop Down, there shall be no change in ownership of any Borrower or of KNOT without the prior written consent of the Lenders (not to be unreasonably withheld).

(b) KNOT shall remain the owner of at least 33.33% of KNOP (including the General Partner), however so that if the ownership requirement of KNOT in KNOP (including the General Partner) in the KNOP Financing Agreement is reduced to 25% such lower requirement (25%) shall also apply under this Agreement.

(c) The General Partner shall remain general partner of KNOP.

24.9 Change of business

The Obligors will not, without the prior written consent of the Agent, engage in any business other than the business which it is engaged as of the date of this Agreement, and activities directly related thereto, and similar or related business, or change its type of organisation or jurisdiction.

24.10 Financial year

Except with the prior written consent of the Agent, neither the Borrowers nor KNOT or KNOP shall alter their financial year end.

24.11 Title

Each Borrower will from the relevant Acquisition Date hold full legal title to and own the entire beneficial interest in its respective Vessel, and each Borrower will hold full legal title to and own the entire beneficial interest in the Insurances and the Earnings payable to it, free of any Security and other interests and rights of every kind, except for Permitted Encumbrances.

24.12 Management services

The Borrowers shall procure that the Manager continues to perform management services for the Vessels.

24.13 Disposals

The Borrowers shall not enter into a single transaction or a series of transactions (whether related or not) and whether voluntary or involuntary to sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of or cease to exercise direct control over the whole or a substantial part of its assets (including, without limitation, the Vessels and any other asset that are subject of a Security pursuant to the Security Documents), other than at market value and on arm's length terms, and if applicable, subject to Clause 8 (*Mandatory Prepayment and Cancellation*), unless consented to by the Agent on behalf of the Lenders.

24.14 Negative pledge

The Borrowers shall not create or permit to subsist any Security over any of their present or future undertakings, property, assets, rights or revenues being subject to any Security Document, except for Permitted Encumbrances.

24.15 Financial Indebtedness

The Borrowers shall not create or permit to subsist any Financial Indebtedness, other than

(a) pursuant to the Finance Documents;

(b) the Equity Contribution provided that such Equity Contribution is provided as fully subordinated loans; and

(c) following the Drop Down of that Borrower and as long as no Event of Default has occurred or is threatening, subordinated loans from members of the MLP Group.

24.16 Financial Support

The Borrowers shall not provide, procure, create or permit to subsist any Financial Support other than, following the Drop Down Date of a Borrower and provided that KNOP guarantees the obligations of that Borrower under this Agreement and as long as no Event of Default has occurred or is threatening, Financial Support to other members of the MLP Group.

24.17 Earnings Accounts and Drop Down Account

(a) Each Borrower shall collect and credit all its Earnings and equity payable to it connection with any Drop Down to the Earnings Accounts, and open and maintain its Earnings Accounts with the Account Bank or as otherwise agreed to by the Agent, such account always to correspond with the account(s) as set out the Project Contracts. The Earnings Accounts shall be subject to Account Pledges.

(b) KNOT shall procure that all proceeds from the Drop Down(s) are transferred to the Drop Down Account. The Drop Down Account shall be subject to an Account Pledge.

(c) No transfer shall be made from the Drop Down Account unless such transfer is made in order to make a repayment of a Loan in accordance with this Agreement.

(d) No transfer shall be made from any Earnings Account unless and until:

   (i) the mandatory prepayments required to be made pursuant to Clause 8.2 (*Drop Down*) have been made by the Borrower to which that Earnings Account relates or in order to make such repayment in accordance with Clause 8.2 (*Drop Down*) by use of equity paid into an Earnings Account in connection with a Drop Down; and

(ii) no Event of Default is then in existence or anticipated (including, but not limited to, and no expected breach of Clause 25.1 (*Minimum Market Value*)).

24.18 Investment Restrictions

The Borrowers shall not make any material investments or acquisitions.

24.19 Transactions with Affiliates

The Borrowers shall ensure that all transactions entered into with an Affiliate are made on market terms and otherwise on arm's length terms.

24.20 Finance Documents and Project Documents

Each Obligor shall perform all its obligations under the Finance Documents and the Project Documents, and shall procure that none of the Project Documents are materially amended, terminated, or waived, without the prior written consent of all the Lenders.

24.21 Assignment, novation or transfer of contracts

After the occurrence of an Event of Default which is continuing, the Obligors shall upon the Agent's request make their best endeavours, to the extent legally permissible by law, to have assigned, novated or otherwise transferred the rights and obligations under the Project Documents or any other charter contracts, or any of them to one or several parties nominated by the Agent.

24.22 Sanctions

(a) The Obligors shall ensure that no proceeds of a Loan or other transaction(s) contemplated by any Finance Document shall, directly or indirectly, be used or otherwise made available;

(i) to fund any trade, business or other activity involving any Restricted Party;

(ii) for the direct or indirect benefit of any Restricted Party; or

(iii) in any other manner than would reasonably be expected to result in (i) the occurrence of an Event of Default under Clause 26.19 (*Sanctions*), or (ii) any party (other than the Borrowers or the Guarantor) or any Affiliate of the Borrower or the Guarantor or any other person being party to any Finance Document being in breach of any Sanction (if and to the extent applicable to either of them) or becoming a Restricted Party.

(b) The Obligors shall ensure that its assets, the assets, including assets subject to Security (including the Vessels), shall not be used directly or indirectly;

(i) by or for the direct or indirect benefit of any Restricted Party; or

(ii) in any trade which is prohibited under applicable Sanctions or which could expose the Obligors, their assets, any assets subject to Security, the Vessels, any Finance Party or any other person being party to or which benefits from any Finance Document, the Manager, any charterer or insurers to enforcement proceedings or any other consequences whatsoever arising from Sanctions.

(c) The Obligors shall ensure that the Vessels shall not be trading to Iranian ports or carrying or storing/warehousing crude oil, petroleum products or petrochemical products or other products subject to Sanctions if they originate in Iran, or are being exported from Iran to any other country.

24.23 Corrupt Practices

Each Obligor shall act in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations relating to bribery and corrupt practices and shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that any person acting on its behalf acts in such manner in the course of acting for it.

24.24 Hedging

The Borrowers shall ensure that, within 30 Business Days of the date of this Agreement, Hedging Agreements are entered into to hedge interest rates under the Facilities provided to each of the Borrowers in an aggregate amount of minimum USD 66,960,000 (USD 33,480,000 per Borrower), such amounts to be reduced in accordance with repayments under Facility A (excluding for this purpose the amount to be prepaid in accordance with Clause 8.2 (Drop Down)).

25. VESSEL COVENANTS

The Borrowers give the undertakings set out in this Clause 25 to each Finance Party and such undertakings shall, unless otherwise specified, remain in force from the date of this Agreement and throughout the Security Period.

25.1 Minimum Market Value

Following

(a) the date of this Agreement and until the three (3) year anniversary of the date of this Agreement, the Borrowers will procure that the aggregate Market Value of the Vessels is at least one hundred per cent. (100%) of the sum of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Facility A Loans; and

(b) the three (3) year anniversary of this Agreement and until the end of the Security Period, the Borrowers will procure that the aggregate Market Value of the Vessels is at least hundred and twenty-five per cent. (125%) of the sum of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Facility A Loans.

25.2 Market Valuation of the Vessels

(a) Each Borrower shall (at its own expense) arrange for the Market Value of its Vessel to be determined, valued and reported to the Agent (i) on a semi-annual basis, first time on the date of this Agreement and/or (ii) upon the Agent's request if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(b) If the Borrowers fail to arrange for determination of the Market Value after the occurrence of an Event of Default which is continuing, the Agent may (at the Borrowers' expense) arrange for the Market Value of each of the Vessels to be determined and valued by Approved Brokers elected by the Agent.

(c) The valuations provided pursuant to this Clause 25.1 shall be dated no more than thirty (30) days prior to being presented to the Agent.

25.3 Insurance

(a) The Borrowers shall during the Security Period maintain or ensure that each of the Vessels is insured against such risks, including the following risks, Hull and

Machinery, Protection & Indemnity (including maximum cover for oil pollution liability generally available in the market (currently USD 1,000,000,000)), Hull Interest and/or Freight Interest and War Risk (including terrorism, piracy and confiscation) insurances, in such amounts and currencies, on an agreed value basis, on such terms (always applying Norwegian law and including the terms of the Nordic Marine Insurance Plan of 2013 (as amended from time to time) except for Protection & Indemnity) and with such insurers or P&I associations and placed through insurance brokers as the Agent (on behalf of all the Lenders) shall approve as appropriate for an internationally reputable shipping company, but so that the Protection & Indemnity cover shall be taken out with a member of the International Group of P&I Clubs. The Borrowers shall seek the approval in writing of the Agent, on behalf of all the Lenders, prior to placing any Insurance through any captive vehicle.

(b) The aggregate value of the Hull and Machinery insurance, Hull Interest insurance and Freight Interests insurance on each of the Vessels shall at all times be at least equal to or higher than the Market Value of each of the Vessels. The aggregate value of the Hull and Machinery insurance, Hull Interest insurance and Freight Interests insurance of the Vessels shall at all times be at least equal to the higher of (i) the Market Values of the Vessels, (ii) one hundred and ten per cent. (110%) of the outstanding Loans under Facility A and (iii) one hundred and five per cent. (105%) of the outstanding Loans under this Agreement, it being understood and agreed that the aggregate value of the Hull and Machinery insurance shall at all times be at least eighty per cent. (80%) of the Market Value of each Vessel unless otherwise approved in writing by the Agent.

(c) The Borrowers shall procure that the Agent (on behalf of all the Finance Parties) is noted as first priority mortgagee and sole loss payee in the insurance contracts, together with the confirmation from the underwriters to the Agent that the notice of assignment with regards to the Insurances and the loss payable clauses (with a monetary threshold of USD 3,000,000) are noted in the insurance contracts and that standard letters of undertaking confirming this are executed by the insurers, always provided that the evidence thereof is in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent (on behalf of all the Finance Parties). The Borrowers shall, if so required by the Agent, provide the Finance Parties with details of terms and conditions of the Insurances and break down of insurers.

(d) Not later than fourteen (14) days prior to the expiry date of the relevant Insurances, the Borrowers shall procure the delivery to the Agent of a certificate from the insurance broker(s) or the Insurers, confirming the Insurances referred to in sub-clause (a) above have been renewed and taken out in respect of the Vessels with insurance values as required by sub-clause (b) above, that such Insurances are in full force and effect and that the Agent (on behalf of all the Finance Parties) has been noted as first priority mortgagee by the relevant insurers.

(e) The Borrowers shall procure that the interests of the Finance Parties are protected by way of the inclusion of section 8-4 of the Nordic Marine Insurance Plan of 2013, in the insurances for Hull and Machinery, Hull Interest, Freight Interest and War Risk, or by such other terms as the Agent may approve, to be at least not less favourable than the terms of the Nordic Marine Insurance Plan of 2013 (covering the same values as the insurances set out in sub-clause (b) above), in failure of which the Agent may place such insurances and on satisfactory terms at the expense of the Borrowers.

(f) The Agent may, and shall (if so directed by the Majority Lenders) effect (for the cost of the Borrowers) Mortgagee's Interest Insurance ("**MII**") and Mortgagee's Additional Perils Insurance ("**MAPI**") in respect of each Vessel in an aggregate amount of not less than one hundred and ten per cent. (110%) of the outstanding Loans under this Agreement through such insurers and on such terms as the Agent (on behalf of the Majority Lenders) may deem appropriate.

(g) If any of the Insurances referred to in sub-clause (a) above form part of a fleet cover, the Borrowers shall procure that the insurers shall undertake to the Agent that they shall neither set-off against any claims in respect of any of the Vessels any premiums due in respect of other vessels under such fleet cover or any premiums due for other insurances, nor cancel this Insurance for reason of non-payment of premiums for other vessels under such fleet cover or of premiums for such other insurances, and shall undertake to issue a separate policy in respect of each of the Vessels if and when so requested by the Agent.

(h) The Borrowers shall procure that the Vessels always are employed in conformity with the terms of the instruments of Insurances (including any warranties expressed or implied therein) and comply with such requirements as to extra premium or otherwise as the insurers may prescribe.

(i) The Borrowers will not (and shall procure that no one else makes) any material change to the Insurances described under sub-clause (a) above without the prior written consent of the Agent (on behalf of the Lenders).

(j) Each of the Insurances shall be reviewed, at the cost of the Borrowers, by the Lenders' insurance advisor who will issue an Insurance Report on an annual basis, and on each date on which the Insurances are due for renewal if so required by the Agent.

25.4 Conditions of the Vessels

The Borrowers shall ensure that the Vessels are maintained and preserved in good working order and repair and operated in accordance with good internationally recognized standards, complying with the ISM Code and the ISPS Code (to the extent applicable) and all other marine safety and other regulations and requirements from time to time applicable to vessels registered in the relevant Ship Registry under the relevant flag and applicable to vessels trading in any jurisdiction in which the Vessels may operate from time to time.

25.5 Flag, trading, Classification and repairs

The Obligors shall procure that (and provide the Agent with evidence of such compliance upon request):

(a) the Vessels are registered with the Ship Registry, classed by the Approved Classification Society and managed by the Manager;

(b) no change of Ship Registry, name or flag of any of the Vessels and that no parallel registration of a Vessel in any Ship Registry is carried out without the prior written consent of the Lenders (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed and accepted with regards to a bareboat registration of the Vessels in Brazil subject to this not having any effect on the Mortgage).

(c) no modification of, or part removal in respect of a Vessel is carried out in a way that would materially diminish her value;

(d) the Vessels are kept in a good, safe and efficient condition and state of repair consistent with the industry's best ownership and management practice with dry-docking to be completed at the frequency required under the Bareboat Charter Agreements;

(e) that the Vessels maintain their class at the highest level with an Approved Classification Society, free of any overdue recommendations and qualifications;

(f) they comply with the laws, regulations (statutory or otherwise), constitutional documents and international conventions applicable to the Approved Classification Society, the relevant Ship Registry, the Obligors (ownership, operation, management and business) and to the vessels in any jurisdiction to which any of the Vessels or the Obligors may operate from time to time;

(g) none of the Vessels enter the territorial waters (12 mile limit) of the United States of America unless a valid Certificate of Financial Responsibility as required by the United States Coast Guard has been obtained for that Vessel in advance.

25.6 Inspections and class records

(a) The Borrowers shall permit, and shall procure that any charterers and/or managers permit, one person appointed by the Agent to inspect the Vessels once each year for the account of the Borrower upon the Agent giving prior written notice. The Borrowers shall pay the costs of up to 2 (two) inspections throughout the term of the Facility.

(b) The Borrowers shall, upon the Agent's reasonable request, obtain copies of all class records in relation to the Vessels.

25.7 Employment

The Obligors shall ensure that each Vessel, with effect from the relevant Acquisition Date is employed under the respective Bareboat Charter Agreement and that the net dayrate payable under each Bareboat Charter Agreement is minimum USD 27,255 per day.

25.8 Notification of certain events

The Borrowers shall immediately upon becoming aware of it notify the Agent of:

(a) any accident to any of the Vessels involving repairs where the costs will or are likely to exceed USD 3,000,000 (or the equivalent amount in any other currency);

(b) any material requirement or recommendation made by any insurer or classification society or by any competent authority which is not, or cannot be, promptly complied with;

(c) any exercise or purported exercise of any capture, seizure, arrest or lien on any of the assets secured by the Security Documents, provided that such notification requirement shall not apply if such action does not continue for more than five (5) days;

(d) the occurrence of any material Environmental Claim against any of the Borrowers or any of the Vessels, or any material incident, event or circumstance which may give rise to any such material Environmental Claim; and

(e) any occurrence as a result of which any of the Vessels has become or is, by the passing of time or otherwise, likely to become a Total Loss.

25.9 Operation of the Vessels

The Obligors shall comply, and procure that any charterer and, if applicable, manager complies in all material respects, with all Environmental Laws and all other laws or regulations relating to the Vessels, their ownership, operation and management or to the business of the Obligor and shall not employ any of the Vessels nor

(a) allow their employment in any manner contrary to law or regulation in any Relevant Jurisdiction; and/or

(b) allow their employment in the event of hostilities in any part of the world (whether war is declared or not), in any zone which is declared a war zone by any government or by the war risk insurers of any of the Vessels unless the relevant Borrower has (at its expense) effected any special, additional or modified insurance cover which shall be necessary or customary for good shipowners trading vessels within the territorial waters of such country at such time. The Obligors shall, upon request from the Agent, promptly provide evidence of such cover; and/or

(c) put any Vessel into the possession of any person for the purpose of work being done upon her in an amount exceeding or likely to exceed USD 3,000,000 unless that person has first given to Agent and in terms satisfactory to it a written undertaking not to exercise any lien on the Vessel or its Earnings for the cost of such work or for any other reason.

25.10 ISM Code, ISPS Code etc.

Each of the Obligors shall comply and shall procure that a charterer and, if applicable, manager complies with the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974 as adopted, amended or replaced from time to time including, but not limited to, the STCW 95 the ISM Code (including, but not limited to, the maintenance and renewal of valid certificates pursuant thereto), ISPS Code, Marpol and any other international maritime safety regulation relevant to the operation and maintenance of the Vessels and upon request provides copies of certificates evidencing such compliance to the Agent as soon as the same become available.

25.11 Arrest

The Obligors shall promptly pay and discharge:

(a) all liabilities which give or may give rise to maritime or possessory liens on or claims enforceable against any of the Security each Security Document creates or purports to create;

(b) all tolls, taxes, dues, fines, penalties and other amounts charged in respect of any of the Security each Security Document creates or purports to create; and

(c) all other outgoings whatsoever in respect of any of the Security each Security Document creates or purports to create,

and forthwith upon receiving a notice of arrest of any of the Vessels, or their detention in exercise or purported exercise of any lien or claim, the Obligors shall procure its release by providing bail or providing the provision of security or otherwise as the circumstances may require.

25.12 Total Loss

In the event that a Vessel shall suffer a Total Loss, the Borrowers shall, within a period of thirty (30) days after the Total Loss Date, obtain and present to the Agent, a written confirmation from the relevant insurers that the claim relating to the Total Loss has been accepted in full, and the insurance proceeds shall be paid to the Agent for application in accordance with Clause 32.2 (*Distributions by the Agent*).

25.13 Ownership

Each Borrower shall continue to be the sole and absolute owner of its respective Vessel.

25.14 Management

(a) Each of the Obligors shall obtain the written consent of the Agent (on behalf of the Majority Lenders) to the appointment and terms of service of any person, other than appointment of the Manager on arm's length terms, to perform management services in respect of any of the Vessels.

(b) Any manager appointed to perform management services in respect of the Vessels and approved by the Agent in accordance with (a) above, shall continue to provide such services and neither a material change nor any other adverse change (having an adverse effect on the Finance Parties rights and/or obligations under the Finance Documents) to such existing management shall be made without the prior written consent of the Agent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

25.15 Amendments to the Project Documents

Each Obligor shall ensure that, without prior consent of Majority Lenders, no material amendments or supplements are made to the Project Documents.

26. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Each of the events or circumstances set out in this Clause 26 is an Event of Default (save for Clause 26.20 *Acceleration*)).

26.1 Non-payment

An Obligor does not pay on the due date any amount payable pursuant to a Finance Document at the place and in the currency in which it is expressed to be payable unless:

(a) its failure to pay is caused by administrative or technical error affecting the transfer of funds despite timely payment instructions by the Obligor; and

(b) payment is made within three (3) Business Days of its due date.

26.2 Financial covenants and other obligations

Any requirement in Clause 23 (*Financial Covenants*) and/or Clause 25.3 (*Insurance*) is not satisfied.

26.3 Other obligations

(a) The Obligors do not comply with any provision of the Finance Documents; (other than those set out in Clause 26.1 (*Non-payment*) and 26.2 (*Financial covenants and other obligations*).

(b) No Event of Default under (a) above will occur if the failure to comply is capable of remedy and is remedied within ten (10) Business Days of the earlier of the Agent giving notice to the Borrowers or the Borrowers becoming aware of the failure to comply.

26.4 Misrepresentation

Any representation or statement made or deemed to be made by an Obligor in the Finance Documents or any other document delivered by or on behalf of the Obligors under or in connection with any Finance Document is or proves to have been incorrect or misleading in any material respect when made or deemed to be made.

26.5 Cross default

(a) Any Financial Indebtedness of an Obligor is not paid when due nor within any originally applicable grace period.

(b) Any Financial Indebtedness of an Obligor is declared to be or otherwise becomes due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an event of default (however described).

(c) Any commitment for any Financial Indebtedness of an Obligor is cancelled or suspended by a creditor of that Obligor as a result of an event of default (however described).

(d) Any creditor of an Obligor becomes entitled to declare any Financial Indebtedness of that Obligor due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an event of default (however described).

(e) No Event of Default will occur under this Clause 26.5 if the aggregate amount of Financial Indebtedness or commitment for Financial Indebtedness of a Guarantor falling within paragraphs (a) to (d) above is less than USD 5,000,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency or currencies).

26.6 Insolvency

(a) An Obligor, the Manager or a Bareboat Charterer is unable or admits inability to pay its debts as they fall due or is deemed to or declared to be unable to pay its debts under applicable law, suspends or threatens to suspend making payments on any of its debts or, by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness.

(b) The value of the assets of an Obligor, the Manager or a Bareboat Charterer is less than its liabilities (taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities).

(c) A moratorium is declared in respect of any indebtedness of an Obligor, the Manager or a Bareboat Charterer. If a moratorium occurs, the ending of the moratorium will not remedy any Event of Default caused by that moratorium.

26.7 Insolvency proceedings

Any corporate action, legal proceedings or other procedure or step is taken in relation to:

(a) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, business rescue, administration or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of an Obligor, the Manager or a Bareboat Charterer;

(b) a composition, compromise, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of an Obligor, the Manager or a Bareboat Charterer;

(c) the appointment of a liquidator, receiver, administrative receiver, business rescue practitioner, administrator, compulsory manager or other similar officer in respect of an Obligor, the Manager or a Bareboat Charterer or any of such person’s assets; or

(d) enforcement of any Security over any assets of an Obligor, the Manager or a Bareboat Charterer,

or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction.

26.8 Creditors process

Any lien (except Permitted Encumbrances), expropriation, injunction restraint, arrest attachment, sequestration, distress or execution affects any asset secured by the Security Documents or undertakings, property, assets, rights or revenues (not secured by the Security Documents) of the Obligors is not discharged within ten (10) Business Days after the any Obligor became aware of the same or the Finance Parties have been provided with additional security in such form and substance and for such amounts as the Finance Parties may require.

26.9 Unlawfulness and impossibility

(a) It is or becomes unlawful or impossible for an Obligor to perform any of its obligations under the Finance Documents or any Security created or expressed to be created or evidenced by the Security Documents ceases to be effective.

(b) Any obligation or obligations of the Obligors under any Finance Documents are not or cease to be legal, valid, binding or enforceable and the cessation individually or cumulatively materially and adversely affects the interests of the Lenders under the Finance Documents.

(c) Any Finance Document ceases to be in full force and effect or any Security created or expressed to be created or evidenced by the Security Documents ceases to be legal, valid, binding, enforceable or effective or is alleged by a party to it (other than a Finance Party) to be ineffective.

26.10 Cessation of business

Any Obligor suspends or ceases to carry on (or threatens to suspend or cease to carry on) all or a material part of its business or materially change their business (whether by one or a series of transactions).

26.11 Cessation of KNOP listing

KNOP ceases to be listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE).

26.12 KNOP's General Partner

The General Partner ceases to be the general partner of KNOP and/or the General Partner ceases to be entitled to appoint three (3) out of seven (7) board directors of the board of directors of KNOP.

26.13 Repudiation and rescission of or amendments to agreements

(a) Any Obligor, Manager, Seller or Bareboat Charterer rescinds or purports to rescind a Finance Document or Project Document or evidences an intention to rescind a Finance Document or Project Document;

(b) Any Finance Document or Project Document ceases to exist, is or becomes contested, invalid, non-binding or unenforceable or is otherwise jeopardized in full or in part; or

(c) Any Bareboat Charter is amended or terminated without the prior written consent of the Lenders.

26.14 Litigation

Any litigation, arbitration, administrative, governmental, regulatory or other investigations, proceedings or disputes are commenced or threatened in relation to the Finance Documents or the transactions contemplated in the Finance Documents or against an Obligor which has or is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

26.15 Failure to comply with final judgment

A Borrower fails within five (5) Business Days after becoming obliged to do so to comply with or pay any sum in an amount exceeding NOK 5,000,000 (or the equivalent in any other currencies) due from it under any final judgement or any final order (being one against which there is no right of appeal or if a right of appeal exists the time limit for making such appeal has expired and no appeal has been made or if an appeal has been made such appeal has been dismissed) made or given by any court of competent jurisdiction, provided, however, that such event shall not be deemed to constitute an Event of Default if a Borrower is entitled to insurance cover for the whole of such sum and the relevant insurers have confirmed liability and undertaken to make payment of the whole of such sum in writing to the person(s) entitled to payment and it is likely (in the reasonable opinion of the Agent) that the insurers will be able to make such payment within thirty (30) days.

26.16 Material adverse change

Any event or circumstance occurs which has a Material Adverse Effect.

26.17 Authorisation and consents

Any Authorisation required in connection with the entering into, validity, enforcement, completion or performance of any of the Finance Documents or any transactions contemplated thereby is revoked, terminated or modified or otherwise cease to be in full force and effect.

26.18 Loss of Property

Any substantial part of an Obligor's business or assets is destroyed, abandoned, seized, appropriated or forfeited or the authority or ability of any Obligor to conduct its business is limited or wholly or substantially curtailed by any seizure, expropriation, nationalisation, intervention, restriction or other action by or on behalf of any governmental, regulatory or other authority, which in the reasonable opinion of the Agent has or could reasonably be expected to adversely affect that Obligor's ability to perform its obligations under the Finance Documents.

26.19 Sanctions

The Obligors, and any of their Affiliates, any of their joint ventures or any of their respective directors, officers, employees, agents or representatives or any other persons acting on any of their behalf, becomes a Restricted Party.

26.20 Acceleration

(a) On and at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default which is continuing, the Agent may, and shall if so directed by the Majority Lenders, by notice to the Borrowers:

(i) cancel the Total Commitments, at which time they shall immediately be cancelled;

(ii) declare that all or part of the Loans, together with accrued interest, and all other amounts accrued or outstanding under the Finance Documents be immediately due and payable, at which time they shall become immediately due and payable;

(iii) declare that all or part of the Loans and all other amounts accrued or outstanding under the Finance Documents be payable on demand, at which time they shall immediately become payable on demand by the Agent on the instructions of the Majority Lenders;

(iv) amend or select such Interest Periods for the Facilities and/or convert the outstanding amount into such other currency as the Majority Lenders may determine;

(v) start enforcement in respect of the Security established by the Security Documents; and/or

(vi) take any other action, with or without notice to the Borrower, exercise any other right or pursue any other remedy conferred upon the Agent or the Finance Parties by any of the Finance Documents or by any applicable law or regulation or otherwise as a consequence of such Event of Default.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, should there be an Event of Default which is continuing only in respect of Facility B, the Facility B Lenders shall in their sole discretion be entitled to make claims under the guarantee provided by the Guarantor in respect of Facility B pursuant to Clause 19 (*Guarantee and indemnity*) irrespective of the Majority Lenders' view on such enforcement by the Facility B Lenders (a "**Facility B Enforcement**"). Any amount recovered by the Facility B Lenders through such Facility B Enforcement shall be applied solely towards Facility B up to the amount outstanding under Facility B at the time of the Facility B Enforcement.

27. CHANGES TO THE LENDERS

27.1 Assignments and transfers by the Lenders

(a) Subject to this Clause 27, a Lender (the "**Existing Lender**") may:

(i) assign or have assumed any of its rights; or

(ii) transfer by novation (*No.: overdragelse av rettigheter og forpliktelser*) any of its rights and obligations,

(b) under any Finance Document to, subject to the prior consent, not to be unreasonable withheld or delayed, of the Borrowers (unless such assignment or transfer is to an Existing Lender, an Affiliate of an Existing Lender or is made at a time when an Event of Default is continuing) and at no cost for the Borrowers, to another bank or financial institution which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities or other financial assets (including without limitations a member of the European System of Central Banks) (the "**New Lender**").

(c) The Borrowers will be deemed to have given their consent twenty (20) Business Days after consent has been sought unless expressly refused within that period.

27.2 Conditions of assignment or transfer

(a) An assignment will only be effective on:

(i) receipt by the Agent of written confirmation from the New Lender (in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent) that the New Lender will assume the same obligations to the other Finance Parties as it would have been under if it was an Original Lender; and

(ii) the performance by the Agent of all necessary "**know your customer**" or other similar checks under all applicable laws and regulations in relation to such assignment to a New Lender, the completion of which the Agent shall promptly notify to the Existing Lender and the New Lender.

(b) A transfer will only be effective if the procedure set out in Clause 27.5 (*Procedure for transfer*) is complied with.

(c) If:

(i) a Lender assigns or transfers any of its rights or obligations under the Finance Documents or changes its Facility Office; and

(ii) as a result of circumstances existing at the date the assignment, transfer or change occurs, the Borrowers would be obliged to make a payment to the New Lender or Commercial Lender acting through its new Facility Office under Clause 15 (*Increased Costs*),

then the New Lender or Lender acting through its new Facility Office is only entitled to receive payment under that Clause to the same extent as the Existing Lender or Lender acting through its previous Facility Office would have been if the assignment, transfer or change had not occurred. This paragraph (c) shall not apply in respect of an assignment or transfer made in the ordinary course of the primary syndication of the Facilities.

(d) Each New Lender, by executing the relevant Transfer Certificate or otherwise, confirms, for the avoidance of doubt, that the Agent has authority to execute on its behalf any amendment or waiver that has been approved by or on behalf of the requisite Lender or Lenders in accordance with this Agreement on or prior to the date on which the transfer or assignment becomes effective in accordance with this Agreement and that it is bound by that decision to the same extent as the Existing Lender would have been had it remained a Lender.

27.3 Assignment or transfer fee

Unless the Agent otherwise agrees the New Lender shall, on the date upon which an assignment or transfer takes effect, pay to the Agent (for its own account) a fee of USD 3,000.

27.4 Limitation of responsibility of Existing Lenders

(a) Unless expressly agreed to the contrary, an Existing Lender makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility to a New Lender for the legality, validity, effectiveness, adequacy or enforceability of the Finance Documents or any other documents, the financial condition of the Obligors, the performance and observance by the Obligors of their obligations under the Finance Documents or any other documents, the accuracy of any statements (whether written or oral) made in or in connection with any Finance Document or any other document, and any representations or warranties implied by law are excluded.

(b) Each New Lender confirms to the Existing Lender and the other Finance Parties that it:

(i) has made (and shall continue to make) its own independent investigation and assessment of the financial condition and affairs of the Obligors and their related entities in connection with its participation in this Agreement and has not relied exclusively on any information provided to it by the Existing Lender or any other Finance Party in connection with any Finance Document; and

(ii) will continue to make its own independent appraisal of the creditworthiness of the Obligors and their related entities whilst any amount is or may be outstanding under the Finance Documents or any Commitment is in force.

(c) Nothing in any Finance Document obliges an Existing Lender to:

(i) accept a re-transfer or re-assignment from a New Lender of any of the rights and obligations assigned or transferred under this Clause 27; or

(ii) support any losses directly or indirectly incurred by the New Lender by reason of the non-performance by the Obligors of their obligations under the Finance Documents or otherwise.

27.5 Procedure for transfer

(a) Subject to the conditions set out in Clause 27.2 (*Conditions of assignment or transfer*) a transfer is effected in accordance with paragraph (c) below when the Agent executes an otherwise duly completed Transfer Certificate delivered to it by the Existing Lender and the New Lender. The Agent shall, subject to paragraph (b) below, as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt by it of a duly completed Transfer Certificate appearing on its face to comply with the terms of this Agreement and delivered in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, execute that Transfer Certificate.

(b) The Agent shall only be obliged to execute a Transfer Certificate delivered to it by the Existing Lender and the New Lender once it is satisfied that the Existing Lender and the New Lender has complied with all necessary "know your customer" or similar checks under all applicable laws and regulations in relation to the transfer to such New Lender.

(c) On the Transfer Date:

(i) to the extent that in the Transfer Certificate the Existing Lender seeks to transfer by novation its rights and obligations under the Finance Documents and in respect of the Security created by the Security Documents each of the Borrower and the Existing Lender shall be released from further obligations towards one another under the Finance Documents and in respect of the Security created by the Security Documents and their respective rights against one another under the Finance Documents and in respect of the Security created by the Security Documents shall be cancelled (being the "**Discharged Rights and Obligations**");

(ii) each of the Obligors and the New Lender shall assume obligations towards one another and/or acquire rights against one another which differ from the Discharged Rights and Obligations only insofar as the Obligors and the New Lender have assumed and/or acquired the same in place of the Obligors and the Existing Lender;

(iii) the Agent, the Arrangers, the New Lender and the other Lenders shall acquire the same rights and assume the same obligations between themselves and in respect of the Security created by the Security Documents as they would have acquired and assumed had the New Lender been an Original Lender with the rights, and/or obligations acquired or assumed by it as a result of the transfer and to that extent the Agent, the Arranger and the Existing Lender shall each be released from further obligations to each other under the Finance Documents; and

(iv) the New Lender shall become a Party as a "**Lender**".

27.6 Copy of Transfer Certificate

The Agent shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has executed a Transfer Certificate, or another instrument, send to the Borrowers a copy of that Transfer Certificate, or other instrument.

27.7 Security over Lenders' rights

In addition to the other rights provided to the Lenders under this Clause 27, each Lender may (i) without consulting with or obtaining consent from the Borrowers (A) if in favour of a federal reserve or central bank or an Affiliate of the Existing Lender or (B) to the extent such transfer or assignment is in connection with any securitisation, cover bond program or any similar or equivalent transaction, and (ii) if in favour of any other person, subject to the prior consent of the Borrowers and the Lenders, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, at any time charge, assign or otherwise create Security in or over (whether by way of collateral or otherwise) all or any of its rights under any Finance Document to secure obligations of that Lender including, without limitation:

(a) any charge, assignment or other Security to secure obligations to a federal reserve or central bank; and

(b) in the case of any Lender which is a fund, any charge, assignment or other Security granted to any holders (or trustee or representatives of holders) of obligations owed, or securities issued, by that Lender as security for those obligations or securities,

except that no such charge, assignment or Security shall:

(i) release a Lender from any of its obligations under the Finance Documents or substitute the beneficiary of the relevant charge, assignment or other Security for the Lender as a party to any of the Finance Documents; or

(ii) require any payments to be made by the Borrowers or grant to any person any more extensive rights than those required to be made or granted to the relevant Lender under the Finance Documents.

27.8 Pro rata interest settlement

If the Agent has notified the Lenders that it is able to distribute interest payments on a "**pro rata basis**" to Existing Lenders and New Lenders then (in respect of any transfer pursuant to Clause 27.5 (*Procedure for transfer*) the Transfer Date of which, in each case, is after the date of such notification and is not on the last day of an Interest Period):

(a) any interest or fees in respect of the relevant participation which are expressed to accrue by reference to the lapse of time shall continue to accrue in favour of the Existing Lender up to but excluding the Transfer Date ("**Accrued Amounts**") and shall become due and payable to the Existing Lender (without further interest accruing on them) on the last day of the current Interest Period (or, if the Interest Period is longer than six (6) months, on the next of the dates which falls at six (6) monthly intervals after the first day of that Interest Period); and

(b) the rights assigned or transferred by the Existing Lender will not include the right to the Accrued Amounts so that, for the avoidance of doubt:

(i) when the Accrued Amounts become payable, those Accrued Amounts will be payable for the account of the Existing Lender; and

(ii) the amount payable to the New Lender on that date will be the amount which would, but for the application of this Clause 27.8, have been payable to it on that date, but after deduction of the Accrued Amounts.

27.9 Disclosure of information

Any Lender may disclose to any of its Affiliates and any other person:

(a) to (or through) whom that Lender assigns or transfers (or may potentially assign or transfer) all or any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement;

(b) with (or through) whom that Lender enters into (or may potentially enter into) any sub-participation in relation to, or any other transaction under which payments are to be made by reference to, this Agreement or any Obligor; or

(c) to whom, and to the extent that, information is required to be disclosed by any applicable law or regulation,

any information about any Obligor, the Group and the Finance Documents as that Lender shall consider appropriate.

28. CHANGES TO THE OBLIGORS

28.1 Assignments and transfer by Obligors

No Obligor may assign any of its rights or transfer any of its rights or obligations under the Finance Documents.

28.2 KNOP as Replacement Guarantor

(a) Following the first Drop Down Date, KNOP shall accede to this Agreement as a Guarantor in respect of the obligations of the Borrower to which a Drop Down relates and upon (i) KNOP's accession in accordance with this Clause 28.2, (ii) completion of the Drop Down, and (iii) prepayment having been made in accordance with Clause 8.2 (*Drop Down*), KNOT shall be released from its obligations as Guarantor under this Agreement in respect of the Borrower to which the relevant Drop Down related, provided that there are no outstanding claims against KNOT under the Finance Documents.

(b) KNOP shall become a Guarantor once:

(i) the Borrowers have delivered to the Agent a duly completed and executed Accession Letter;

(ii) the Agent has received in form and substance satisfactory to it, all documents and other evidence listed in Part III of Schedule 2 (*Conditions precedent required to be delivered by a Replacement Guarantor*); and

(iii) the Agent has received all necessary "know your customer" documents in relation to KNOP, in accordance with Clause 22.6 (*"know your customer" checks*).

(c) The Agent shall notify the Borrowers and the Lenders promptly upon being satisfied that it has received (in form and substance satisfactory to it) all the documents and other evidence listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) above, such replacement of KNOT by KNOP as Guarantor to be effective as of the date the Borrowers and the Lenders are notified in accordance with this paragraph (c).

(d) Irrespective of anything to the contrary set out in this Agreement or any other Finance Document, no representations, covenants or other obligations of a Guarantor or provisions referring to a Guarantor (whether in its capacity as Guarantor or otherwise) under this Agreement shall apply prior to the date such Guarantor accedes as a Guarantor under this Agreement or after such date as it has resigned as a Guarantor under this Agreement and the same shall apply in respect of a Loan for which that Guarantor does not provide a guarantee pursuant to Clause 19 (*Guarantee and indemnity*) (e.g. because only one Vessel has been subject to a Drop Down and there is one Guarantor for each Borrower). During a period where there is one Guarantor for each Borrower, the Loan relating to each Borrower shall be treated on a stand-alone basis. During such period there shall be no cross-default or joint liability between the obligations of one Borrower and/or its Guarantor (KNOT) on the one side and the Borrower and/or the other Guarantor (KNOP) on the other side. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing shall not in any way limit the application of cross-default or other provisions of the Finance Documents in the relation to a Borrower and its respective Guarantor.

28.3 Repetition of Representations

Delivery of an Accession Letter constitutes confirmation by KNOP that the Representations set out in Clause 21 (*Representations*) are true and correct in relation to it as at the date of delivery as if made by reference to the facts and circumstances then existing.

29. ROLE OF THE AGENT AND THE ARRANGERS

29.1 Appointment of the Agent

(a) Each other Finance Party appoints the Agent to act as its agent under and in connection with the Finance Documents.

(b) Each other Finance Party authorises the Agent to exercise the rights, powers, authorities and discretions specifically given to the Agent under or in connection with the Finance Documents together with any other incidental rights, powers, authorities and discretions.

(c) If requested by the Agent, the Security shall be granted by the relevant Obligors to the Agent as representative (in Danish: "repræsentant") for the Finance Parties in accordance with sections 4f and 4g of the Danish Securities Trading Act. Each of the Finance Parties appoints the Agent as representative (in Danish: "repræsentant") to receive and hold the Security under the Security Documents on behalf of and for the benefit of the Finance Parties and the Agent agrees to receive and hold the Security Accordingly.

29.2 Duties of the Agent

(a) The Agent shall promptly forward to a Party the original or a copy of any document which is delivered to the Agent for that Party by any other Party.

(b) Except where a Finance Document specifically provides otherwise, the Agent is not obliged to review or check the adequacy, accuracy or completeness of any document it forwards to another Party.

(c) If the Agent receives notice from a Party referring to this Agreement, describing a Default and stating that the circumstance described is a Default, it shall promptly notify the Finance Parties.

(d) If the Agent is aware of the non-payment of any principal, interest, commitment fee or other fee payable to a Finance Party (other than the Agent or the Arranger) under this Agreement it shall promptly notify the other Finance Parties.

(e) The Agent's duties under the Finance Documents are solely mechanical and administrative in nature.

29.3 Role of the Arrangers

Except as specifically provided in the Finance Documents, the Arrangers have no obligations of any kind to any other Party under or in connection with any Finance Document.

29.4 No fiduciary duties

(a) Nothing in this Agreement constitutes the Agent or the Arrangers as trustees or fiduciaries of any other person.

(b) Neither the Agent nor the Arrangers shall be bound to account to any Lender for any sum or the profit element of any sum received by it for its own account.

29.5 Business with the Group

The Agent and the Arrangers may accept deposits from, lend money to and generally engage in any kind of banking or other business with any member of the Group.

29.6 Rights and discretions of the Agent

(a) The Agent may rely on:

(i) any representation, notice or document believed by it to be genuine, correct and appropriately authorised; and

(ii) any statement made by a director, authorised signatory or employee of any person regarding any matters which may reasonably be assumed to be within his knowledge or within his power to verify.

(b) The Agent may assume (unless it has received notice to the contrary in its capacity as agent for the Lenders) that:

(i) no Default has occurred (unless it has actual knowledge of a Default arising under Clause 26.1 (*Non-payment*));

(ii) any right, power, authority or discretion vested in any Party or the Majority Lenders has not been exercised; and

(iii) any notice or request made by a Borrower (other than a Utilisation Request or Selection Notice) is made on behalf of and with the consent and knowledge of all the Obligors.

(c) The Agent may engage, pay for and rely on the advice or services of any lawyers, accountants, surveyors or other experts.

(d) The Agent may act in relation to the Finance Documents through its personnel and agents.

(e) The Agent may disclose to any other Party any information it reasonably believes it has received as agent under this Agreement.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of any Finance Document to the contrary, neither the Agent nor the Arranger is obliged to do or omit to do anything if it would or might in its reasonable opinion constitute a breach of any law or regulation or a breach of a fiduciary duty or duty of confidentiality.

29.7 Majority Lenders' instructions

(a) Unless a contrary indication appears in a Finance Document, the Agent shall (i) exercise any right, power, authority or discretion vested in it as Agent in accordance with any instructions given to it by the Majority Lenders (or, if so instructed by the

Majority Lenders, refrain from exercising any right, power, authority or discretion vested in it as Agent) and (ii) not be liable for any act (or omission) if it acts (or refrains from taking any action) in accordance with an instruction of the Majority Lenders.

(b) Unless a contrary indication appears in a Finance Document, any instructions given by the Majority Lenders will be binding on all the Finance Parties.

(c) The Agent may refrain from acting in accordance with the instructions of the Majority Lenders (or, if appropriate, the Lenders) until it has received such security as it may require for any cost, loss or liability (together with any associated VAT) which it may incur in complying with the instructions.

(d) In the absence of instructions from the Majority Lenders (or, if appropriate, the Lenders), the Agent may act (or refrain from taking action) as it considers to be in the best interest of the Lenders.

(e) The Agent is not authorised to act on behalf of a Lender (without first obtaining that Lender's consent) in any legal or arbitration proceedings relating to any Finance Document.

29.8 Responsibility for documentation

Neither the Agent nor the Arrangers:

(a) is responsible for the adequacy, accuracy and/or completeness of any information (whether oral or written) supplied by the Agent, the Arrangers, an Obligor or any other person given in or in connection with any Finance Document; or

(b) is responsible for the legality, validity, effectiveness, adequacy or enforceability of any Finance Document or any other agreement, arrangement or document entered into, made or executed in anticipation of or in connection with any Finance Document.

29.9 Exclusion of liability

(a) Without limiting paragraph (b) below the Agent will not be liable for any action taken by it under or in connection with any Finance Document, unless directly caused by its gross negligence or wilful misconduct.

(b) No Party (other than the Agent) may take any proceedings against any officer, employee or agent of the Agent in respect of any claim it might have against the Agent or in respect of any act or omission of any kind by that officer, employee or agent in relation to any Finance Document and any officer, employee or agent of the Agent may rely on this Clause.

(c) The Agent will not be liable for any delay (or any related consequences) in crediting an account with an amount required under the Finance Documents to be paid by the Agent if the Agent has taken all necessary steps as soon as reasonably practicable to comply with the regulations or operating procedures of any recognised clearing or settlement system used by the Agent for that purpose.

(d) Nothing in this Agreement shall oblige the Agent or the Arranger to carry out any "know your customer" or other checks in relation to any person on behalf of any

Lender and each Lender confirms to the Agent and the Arranger that it is solely responsible for any such checks it is required to carry out and that it may not rely on any statement in relation to such checks made by the Agent or the Arranger.

29.10 Lenders' indemnity to the Agent

Each Lender shall (in proportion to its share of the Total Commitments or, if the Total Commitments are then zero, to its share of the Total Commitments immediately prior to their reduction to zero) indemnify the Agent, within three (3) Business Days of demand, against any cost, loss or liability incurred by the Agent (otherwise than by reason of the Agent's gross negligence or wilful misconduct) in acting as Agent under the Finance Documents (unless the Agent has been reimbursed by an Obligor pursuant to a Finance Document).

29.11 Resignation of the Agent

(a) The Agent may resign and appoint one of its Affiliates acting through an office as successor by giving notice to the other Finance Parties and the Borrowers.

(b) Alternatively the Agent may resign by giving notice to the other Finance Parties and the Borrowers, in which case the Majority Lenders (after consultation with the Borrowers) may appoint a successor Agent.

(c) If the Majority Lenders have not appointed a successor Agent in accordance with paragraph (b) above within 30 days after notice of resignation was given, the Agent (after consultation with the Borrowers) may appoint a successor Agent.

(d) The retiring Agent shall, at its own cost, make available to the successor Agent such documents and records and provide such assistance as the successor Agent may reasonably request for the purposes of performing its functions as Agent under the Finance Documents.

(e) The Agent's resignation notice shall only take effect upon the appointment of a successor.

(f) Upon the appointment of a successor, the retiring Agent shall be discharged from any further obligation in respect of the Finance Documents but shall remain entitled to the benefit of this Clause 29. Its successor and each of the other Parties shall have the same rights and obligations amongst themselves as they would have had if such successor had been an original Party.

29.12 Confidentiality

(a) In acting as agent for the Finance Parties, the Agent shall be regarded as acting through its agency division which shall be treated as a separate entity from any other of its divisions or departments.

(b) If information is received by another division or department of the Agent, it may be treated as confidential to that division or department and the Agent shall not be deemed to have notice of it.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of any Finance Document to the contrary, the Agent is not obliged to disclose to any other person (i) any confidential information or (ii) any other information if the disclosure would or might in its reasonable opinion constitute a breach of any law or a breach of a fiduciary duty.

29.13 Relationship with the Lenders

(a) The Agent may treat the person shown in its records as Lender at the opening of business (in the place of the Agent's principal office as notified to the Finance Parties from time to time) as the Lender acting through its Facility Office:

(i) entitled to or liable for any payment due under any Finance Document on that day; and

(ii) entitled to receive and act upon any notice, request, document or communication or make any decision or determination under any Finance Document made or delivered on that day,

unless it has received not less than five (5) Business Days' prior notice from that Lender to the contrary in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(b) Each Lender shall supply the Agent with any information required by the Agent in order to calculate the Mandatory Cost in accordance with Schedule 4 (*Mandatory Cost formula*).

(c) Each Lender shall supply the Agent with any information that it may reasonably specify as being necessary or desirable to enable the Agent to perform its functions as Agent under the Security Documents.

(d) Any Lender may by notice to the Agent appoint a person to receive on its behalf all notices, communications, information and documents to be made or despatched to that Lender under the Finance Documents. Such notice shall contain the address, fax number and electronic mail address and/or any other information required to enable the sending and receipt of information by that or other electronic means in accordance with Clause 34.5 (*Electronic communication*) (and, in each case, the department or officer, if any, for whose attention communication is to be made) and be treated as a notification of a substitute address, fax number, electronic mail address, department and officer by that Lender for the purposes of Clause 34.2 (*Addresses*) and Clause 34.5 (*Electronic communication*) and the Agent shall be entitled to treat such person as the person entitled to receive all such notices, communications, information and documents as though that person were that Lender.

29.14 Credit appraisal by the Lenders

Without affecting the responsibility of any Obligor for information supplied by it or on its behalf in connection with any Finance Document, each Lender confirms to the Agent and the Arranger that it has been, and will continue to be, solely responsible for making its own independent appraisal and investigation of all risks arising under or in connection with any Finance Document including but not limited to:

(a) the financial condition, status and nature of each member of the Group;

(b) the legality, validity, effectiveness, adequacy or enforceability of any Finance Document and any other agreement, arrangement or document entered into, made or executed in anticipation of, under or in connection with any Finance Document;

(c) whether that Lender has recourse, and the nature and extent of that recourse, against any Party or any of its respective assets under or in connection with any

Finance Document, the transactions contemplated by the Finance Documents or any other agreement, arrangement or document entered into, made or executed in anticipation of, under or in connection with any Finance Document; and

(d) the adequacy, accuracy and/or completeness of any information provided by the Agent, any Party or by any other person under or in connection with any Finance Document, the transactions contemplated by the Finance Documents or any other agreement, arrangement or document entered into, made or executed in anticipation of, under or in connection with any Finance Document.

29.15 Reference Banks

If a Reference Bank (or, if a Reference Bank is not a Lender, the Lender of which it is an Affiliate) ceases to be a Lender, the Agent shall (in consultation with the Borrowers) appoint another Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender to replace that Reference Bank.

29.16 Deduction from amounts payable by the Agent

If any Party owes an amount to the Agent under the Finance Documents the Agent may, after giving notice to that Party, deduct an amount not exceeding that amount from any payment to that Party which the Agent would otherwise be obliged to make under the Finance Documents and apply the amount deducted in or towards satisfaction of the amount owed. For the purposes of the Finance Documents that Party shall be regarded as having received any amount so deducted.

30. CONDUCT OF BUSINESS BY THE FINANCE PARTIES

No provision of this Agreement will:

(a) interfere with the right of any Finance Party to arrange its affairs (tax or otherwise) in whatever manner it thinks fit;

(b) oblige any Finance Party to investigate or claim any credit, relief, remission or repayment available to it or the extent, order and manner of any claim; or

(c) oblige any Finance Party to disclose any information relating to its affairs (tax or otherwise) or any computations in respect of Tax.

31. SHARING AMONG THE FINANCE PARTIES

31.1 Payments to Finance Parties

If a Finance Party (a "**Recovering Finance Party**") receives or recovers any amount from an Obligor other than in accordance with Clause 32 (*Payment mechanics*) and applies that amount to a payment due under the Finance Documents then:

(a) the Recovering Finance Party shall, within three (3) Business Days, notify details of the receipt or recovery to the Agent;

(b) the Agent shall determine whether the receipt or recovery is in excess of the amount the Recovering Finance Party would have been paid had the receipt or recovery been received or made by the Agent and distributed in accordance with Clause 32 (*Payment mechanics*), without taking account of any Tax which would be imposed on the Agent in relation to the receipt, recovery or distribution; and

(c) the Recovering Finance Party shall, within three (3) Business Days of demand by the Agent, pay to the Agent an amount (the "**Sharing Payment**") equal to such receipt or recovery less any amount which the Agent determines may be retained by the Recovering Finance Party as its share of any payment to be made, in accordance with Clause 32.5 (*Partial payments*).

31.2 Redistribution of payments

The Agent shall treat the Sharing Payment as if it had been paid by the relevant Obligor and distribute it between the Finance Parties (other than the Recovering Finance Party) in accordance with Clause 32.5 (*Partial payments*).

31.3 Recovering Finance Party's rights

(a) On a distribution by the Agent under Clause 31.2 (*Redistribution of payments*), the Recovering Finance Party will be subrogated to the rights of the Finance Parties which have shared in the redistribution.

(b) If and to the extent that the Recovering Finance Party is not able to rely on its rights under paragraph (a) above, the relevant Obligor shall be liable to the Recovering Finance Party for a debt equal to the Sharing Payment which is immediately due and payable.

31.4 Reversal of redistribution

If any part of the Sharing Payment received or recovered by a Recovering Finance Party becomes repayable and is repaid by that Recovering Finance Party, then:

(a) each Finance Party which has received a share of the relevant Sharing Payment pursuant to Clause 31.2 (*Redistribution of payments*) shall, upon request of the Agent, pay to the Agent for account of that Recovering Finance Party an amount equal to the appropriate part of its share of the Sharing Payment (together with an amount as is necessary to reimburse that Recovering Finance Party for its proportion of any interest on the Sharing Payment which that Recovering Finance Party is required to pay); and

(b) that Recovering Finance Party's rights of subrogation in respect of any reimbursement shall be cancelled and the relevant Obligor will be liable to the reimbursing Finance Party for the amount so reimbursed.

31.5 Exceptions

(a) This Clause 31 shall not apply to the extent that the Recovering Finance Party would not, after making any payment pursuant to this Clause, have a valid and enforceable claim against the relevant Obligor.

(b) A Recovering Finance Party is not obliged to share with any other Finance Party any amount which the Recovering Finance Party has received or recovered as a result of taking legal or arbitration proceedings, if:

   (i) it notified that other Finance Party of the legal or arbitration proceedings; and

   (ii) that other Finance Party had an opportunity to participate in those legal or arbitration proceedings but did not do so as soon as reasonably practicable having received notice and did not take separate legal or arbitration proceedings.

32. PAYMENT MECHANICS

32.1 Payments to the Agent

(a) On each date on which an Obligor or a Lender is required to make a payment under a Finance Document, that Obligor or Lender shall make the same available to the Agent (unless a contrary indication appears in a Finance Document) for value on the due date at the time and in such funds specified by the Agent as being customary at the time for settlement of transactions in the relevant currency in the place of payment.

(b) Payment shall be made to such account in the principal financial centre of the country of that currency with such bank as the Agent specifies.

32.2 Distributions by the Agent

Each payment received by the Agent under the Finance Documents for another Party shall, subject to Clause 32.3 (*Distributions to an Obligor*) and Clause 32.4 (*Clawback*) be made available by the Agent as soon as practicable after receipt to the Party entitled to receive payment in accordance with this Agreement (in the case of a Lender, for the account of its Facility Office), to such account as that Party may notify to the Agent by not less than five (5) Business Days' notice with a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of that currency.

32.3 Distributions to an Obligor

The Agent may (with the consent of the Obligor or in accordance with Clause 33 (*Set-off*)) apply any amount received by it for that Obligor in or towards payment (on the date and in the currency and funds of receipt) of any amount due from that Obligor under the Finance Documents or in or towards purchase of any amount of any currency to be so applied.

32.4 Clawback

(a) Where a sum is to be paid to the Agent under the Finance Documents for another Party, the Agent is not obliged to pay that sum to that other Party (or to enter into or perform any related exchange contract) until it has been able to establish to its satisfaction that it has actually received that sum.

(b) If the Agent pays an amount to another Party and it proves to be the case that the Agent had not actually received that amount, then the Party to whom that amount (or the proceeds of any related exchange contract) was paid by the Agent shall on demand refund the same to the Agent together with interest on that amount from the date of payment to the date of receipt by the Agent, calculated by the Agent to reflect its cost of funds.

32.5 Partial payments

(a) If the Agent receives a payment that is insufficient to discharge all the amounts then due and payable by an Obligor under the Finance Documents, the Agent shall apply that payment towards the obligations of that Obligor under the Finance Documents in the following order:

(i) first, in or towards payment pro rata of any unpaid fees, costs and expenses of the Agent under the Finance Documents;

(ii) secondly, in or towards payment pro rata of any accrued interest, regularly scheduled swap payments, fee or commission due but unpaid under this Agreement and the Hedging Agreements;

(iii) thirdly, in or towards payment pro rata of any principal and swap termination payments due but unpaid under Facility A and the Hedging Agreements;

(iv) fourthly, in or towards payment pro rata of any principal due but unpaid under Facility B; and

(v) fifthly, in or towards payment pro rata of any other sum due but unpaid under the Finance Documents.

(b) The Agent shall, if so directed by the Majority Lenders, vary the order set out in paragraphs (a) (ii) to (v) above.

(c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) above will override any appropriation made by an Obligor.

32.6 No set-off by Obligors

All payments to be made by an Obligor under the Finance Documents shall be calculated and be made without (and free and clear of any deduction for) set-off or counterclaim.

32.7 Business Days

(a) Any payment which is due to be made on a day that is not a Business Day shall be made on the next Business Day in the same calendar month (if there is one) or the preceding Business Day (if there is not).

(b) During any extension of the due date for payment of any principal or Unpaid Sum under this Agreement interest is payable on the principal or Unpaid Sum at the rate payable on the original due date.

32.8 Currency of account

The Obligors shall pay:

(a) Any amount payable under this Agreement, except as otherwise provided for herein, in USD; and

(b) all payments of costs and Taxes in the currency in which the same were incurred.

33. SET-OFF

A Finance Party may set off any matured obligation due from an Obligor under the Finance Documents (to the extent beneficially owned by that Finance Party) against any matured obligation owed by that Finance Party to that Obligor, regardless of the place of payment, booking branch or currency of either obligation. If the obligations are in different currencies, the Finance Party may convert either obligation at a market rate of exchange in its usual course of business for the purpose of the set-off.

34. NOTICES

34.1 Communications in writing

Any communication to be made under or in connection with the Finance Documents shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated, may be made by email, telefax or letter.

Any such notice or communication addressed as provided in Clause 34.2 (*Addresses*) will be deemed to be given or made as follows:

(a) if by letter, when delivered at the address of the relevant Party; and

(b) if by e-mail or telefax, when received in legible form;

However, a notice given in accordance with the above but received on a day which is not a Business Day or after 16:00 hours in the place of receipt will only be deemed to be given at 9:00 hours on the next Business Day in that place.

34.2 Addresses

Any communication or document to be made under or in connection with the Finance Documents shall be made or delivered to the address, e-mail address and telefax number of each Party and marked for the attention of the department or persons set out below:

The Obligors:

Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS/KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS/KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS
Smedasundet 40,
5529 Haugesund,
Norway
Attention: CFO
Fax No: + 47 52 70 40 40
E-mail: finance@knutsenaos.com and omk@knotgroup.com

The Agent:

Contact details for credit and agency purposes:

SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION EUROPE LIMITED
99 Queen Victoria Street
London, EC4V 4EH
United Kingdom
Attention: Olivier Dano
Fax no: +44 (0) 207 786 1994
E-mail: olivier_dano@gb.smbcgroup.com

Contact details for administration purposes:

SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION EUROPE LIMITED
99 Queen Victoria Street
London, EC4V 4EH
United Kingdom
Attention: OAD Loans Agency
Fax No: +44 (0) 20 7786 1656
E-mail: gblooadloanagency@gb.smbcgroup.com

or any substitute address and/or telefax number and/or marked for such other attention as the Party may notify to the other Agent (or the Agent may notify the other Parties if a change is made by the Agent) by not less than five (5) Business Days' prior notice.

34.3 Communication with the Obligors

All communication from or to the Obligors shall be sent through the Agent.

34.4 Language

Communication to be given by one Party to another under the Finance Documents shall be given in the English language or, if not in English and if so required by the Agent, be accompanied by a certified English translation and, in this case, the English translation shall prevail unless the document is a statutory or other official document.

34.5 Electronic communication

(a) Any communication to be made between the Agent, a Lender and the Obligors under or in connection with the Finance Documents may be made by electronic mail or other electronic means, if the Agent, the relevant Lender and the Obligors (as the case may be):

(i) agree that, unless and until notified to the contrary, this is to be an accepted form of communication;

(ii) notify each other in writing of their electronic mail address and/or any other information required to enable the sending and receipt of information by that means; and

(iii) notify each other of any change to their address or any other such information supplied by them.

(b) Any electronic communication made between the Agent, a Lender and the Obligors will be effective only when actually received in readable form and in the case of any electronic communication made by a Lender or the Obligors to the Agent only if it is addressed in such a manner as the Agent shall specify for this purpose.

34.6 English language

(a) Any notice given under or in connection with any Finance Document must be in English.

(b) All other documents provided under or in connection with any Finance Document must be:

(i) in English; or

(ii) if not in English, and if so required by the Agent, accompanied by a certified English translation and, in this case, the English translation will prevail unless the document is a constitutional, statutory or other official document.

35. CALCULATIONS AND CERTIFICATES

35.1 Accounts

In any litigation or arbitration proceedings arising out of or in connection with a Finance Document, the entries made in the accounts maintained by a Finance Party are prima facie evidence of the matters to which they relate.

35.2 Certificates and Determinations

Any certification or determination by a Finance Party of a rate or amount under any Finance Document is, in the absence of manifest error, conclusive evidence of the matters to which it relates.

35.3 Day count convention

Any interest, commission or fee accruing under a Finance Document will accrue from day to day and is calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed and a year of 360 days or, in any case where the practice in the London interbank market differs, in accordance with that market practice.

36. PARTIAL INVALIDITY

If, at any time, any provision of the Finance Documents is or becomes illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any respect under any law of any jurisdiction, neither the legality, validity or enforceability of the remaining provisions nor the legality, validity or enforceability of such provision under the law of any other jurisdiction will in any way be affected or impaired.

37. REMEDIES AND WAIVERS

No failure to exercise, nor any delay in exercising, on the part of any Finance Party, any right or remedy under the Finance Documents shall operate as a waiver, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right or remedy prevent any further or other exercise or the exercise of any other right or remedy. The rights and remedies provided in this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by law.

38. AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS

38.1 Required consents

(a) Subject to Clause 38.2 (*Exceptions*) any term of the Finance Documents may be amended or waived only with the consent of the Majority Lenders and the Obligors and, to the extent such amendments could have material impact on the Hedging Bank, the Hedging Bank (such consent from the Hedging Bank not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and any such amendment or waiver will be binding on all Parties.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, amendments which only relate to Facility B may only be amended or waived with the consent of the Facility B Lenders and the Obligors and any such amendment or waiver will be binding on all Parties.

(c) The Agent may effect, on behalf of any Finance Party, any amendment or waiver permitted by this Clause.

38.2 Exceptions

(a) An amendment or waiver that has the effect of changing or which relates to:

  (i) the definition of “Majority Lenders” in Clause 1.1 (*Definitions*);

  (ii) an extension to the date of payment of any amount under the Finance Documents;

  (iii) a reduction in the Applicable Margin or a reduction in the amount of any payment of principal, interest, fees or commission payable;

(iv) an increase in or an extension of any Commitment;

(v) a change to the Borrowers or Guarantors other than in accordance with Clause 28 (*Changes to the Obligors*);

(vi) any provision which expressly requires the consent of all the Lenders;

(vii) Clause 2.2 *(Finance Parties' rights and obligations)*, Clause 27 *(Changes to the Lenders)* or this Clause 38;

(viii) release of any Security created by the Security Documents unless permitted under the Finance Documents or undertaken by the Agent acting on instruction of the Majority Lenders following an Event of Default which is continuing; or

(ix) any change to the Security Documents;

shall not be made without the prior consent of all the Lenders.

(b) An amendment or waiver which relates to the rights or obligations of the Agent or the Arranger may not be effected without the consent of the Agent or the Arranger.

39. GOVERNING LAW

This Agreement is governed by Norwegian law.

40. ENFORCEMENT

40.1 Jurisdiction

(a) The courts of Oslo, Norway, have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement (including a dispute regarding the existence, validity or termination of this Agreement) (a "**Dispute**"), and each of the Obligors accordingly submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Oslo District Court (*Oslo tingrett*).

(b) This Clause 40.1 is for the benefit of the Finance Parties only. As a result, no Finance Party shall be prevented from taking proceedings relating to a Dispute in any other courts with jurisdiction. To the extent allowed by law, the Finance Parties may take concurrent proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

* * *

Remaining page intentionally left blank

SIGNATORIES

The Borrowers:

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS

By: /s/ Bjørn Sande Urtegaard
Name: Bjørn Sande Urtegaard
Title: Attorney-in-fact

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS

By: /s/ Bjørn Sande Urtegaard
Name: Bjørn Sande Urtegaard
Title: Attorney-in-fact

The Original Guarantor:

Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS

By: /s/ Bjørn Sande Urtegaard
Name: Bjørn Sande Urtegaard
Title: Attorney-in-fact

The Lenders, Mandated Lead Arrangers and Bookrunners:

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation
Europe Limited

By: /s/ Ragnhild Steigberg
Name: Ragnhild Steigberg
Title: Attorney-in-fact

CommBank Europe Limited

By: /s/ Raymond De Carlo
Name: Raymond De Carlo
Title: Company Secretary/Director
CommBank Europe Limited

The Agent:

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation
Europe Limited

By: /s/ RAGNHILD STEIGBERG
Name: Ragnhild Steigberg
Title: Attorney-in-fact

The Hedging Bank:

SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Ltd

By: /s/ RAGNHILD STEIGBERG
Name: Ragnhild Steigberg
Title: Attorney-in-fact

The Structuring Bank:

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation
Europe Limited

By: /s/ RAGNHILD STEIGBERG
Name: Ragnhild Steigberg
Title: Attorney-in-fact

SCHEDULE 1
LENDERS AND COMMITMENTS

Name of Original Lender	Facility A Commitment	Facility B Commitment	Total
Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation	USD 75,000,000	USD 32,500,000	USD 107,500,000
CommBank Europe Limited	USD 65,000,000	USD 0	USD 65,000,000
Total:	**USD 140,000,000**	**USD 32,500,000**	**USD 172,500,000**

SCHEDULE 2
CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

Part I
Conditions Precedent to Initial Utilisation

1. Corporate Authorisation - from each Obligor

(a) company certificate (or similar);

(b) articles of association;

(c) resolutions passed at a board meeting of each Obligor evidencing:

(i) the approval of the terms of, and the transactions contemplated by, the Finance Documents to which it is a party and resolving to execute, deliver and perform the Finance Documents to which it is a party; and

(ii) the authorisation of its appropriate officer or officers or other representatives to execute the Finance Documents and any other documents necessary for the transactions contemplated by the Finance Documents, on its behalf.

(d) Power of Attorney (notarised and legalised if requested by the Agent); and

(e) certified copies of the passport of each person signing on behalf of the Obligors, including each person that will sign the Compliance Certificates, Utilisation Requests and Selection Notices to be delivered in the future.

2. Security Documents

Each of the following Security Documents in agreed form (to be in form and substance satisfactory to the Lenders);

(a) the Mortgages (including any deeds of covenants);

(b) the Assignments of Earnings and Requisition Compensation;

(c) the Assignments of Insurances;

(d) the Assignments of Bareboat Charter Agreements;

(e) the Assignments of Hedging Agreements;

(f) the Share Pledges;

(g) the Account Pledges; and

(h) the Manager's Undertakings.

3. Authorisations

Evidence that all approvals, authorisations and consents required by any government or other authorities for the Obligors to enter into and perform their obligations under any of the Finance Documents shall have been obtained and remain in effect, and all applicable waiting periods shall have expired without any action being taken by any competent authority which, in the opinion of the Agent, restrains, prevents or imposes materially adverse conditions upon the Obligors to enter into and perform their obligations under the Finance Documents.

4. Miscellaneous

(a) Any Fee Letter;

(b) an effective interest letter;

(c) evidence that all fees, costs and expenses referred to in Finance Documents as payable on or prior to the date of this Agreement, have or will be paid on its due date;

(d) a Compliance Certificate confirming that KNOT is in compliance with the financial covenants as set out in Clause 23 (*Financial Covenants*);

(e) a copy of the Project Documents;

(f) executed legal opinion from BA-HR relating to Norwegian law;

(g) the Original Financial Statements;

(h) a confirmation from the Borrowers that (a) since 30 December 2012, nothing shall have occurred (and neither the Agent nor any of the other Finance Parties shall have become aware of any condition or circumstance not previously known to it or them) which any of the Finance Parties shall determine has had, or could reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect,(b) there is currently not, and will not be, any conflict between the Finance Documents and any material agreement of the Borrower and (c) no Default or potential Default has occurred or will occur as a consequence of entering into any of the Finance Documents;

(i) any “Know your customer” documents required by the Lenders; and

(j) any other documents, including any other legal opinions, as reasonably requested by the Agent.

Part II
Conditions Precedent for each Utilisation

1. Finance Documents

Each of the Finance Documents in respect of the Borrower and Vessel to which that Utilisation relates, duly signed by all the relevant parties thereto, together with evidence that the security created thereunder is legally perfected on first priority in accordance with the terms of each of the Finance Documents and applicable laws including, but not limited to:

(a) the Security Documents listed in Part I of this Schedule 2;

(b) any consents, notices of assignment and acknowledgements of those notices and any other ancillary documents as required by any of the Security Documents listed in Part I of this Schedule 2 (it being understood that the Borrowers shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain acknowledgements from the Bareboat Charterer in such form as agreed with the Agent); and

(c) any other Finance Document.

Each Finance Document shall be delivered to the Agent in original.

2. Authorisations

All approvals, authorisations and consents required (if any) by any government, other authorities or other third parties for the Obligors to enter into and perform their obligations under any of the Finance Documents.

3. The Vessels

(a) Appraisal reports on the Market Value of the Vessel not being older than one hundred (100) days before the Utilisation Date evidencing compliance with Clause 25.1 (*Minimum Market Value*);

(b) A certified copy of the Protocol of Delivery and Acceptance under the relevant purchase agreement;

(c) A copy of the Bill of Sale;

(d) Certificate of ownership and encumbrances from the appropriate authorities showing the registered ownership of the Vessel;

(e) An updated class certificate related to the Vessel from the relevant classification society, confirming that the Vessel is classed with the highest class in accordance with Clause 25.5 (*Flag, trading, Classification and repairs*), free of extensions and overdue recommendations;

(f) results of maritime registry searches with respect to the Vessel, which results shall be acceptable to the Agent;

(g) documents evidencing compliance with the ISM Code and ISPS Code;

(h) certificates from insurance brokers evidencing that the relevant Borrower has taken out insurances in accordance with Clause 25.3 (*Insurance*), including standard letters of undertaking from the insurers confirming the loss payable clauses; and

(i) the Insurance Report.

4. Miscellaneous

(a) The Utilisation Request at least three (3) Business Days prior to the relevant Utilisation Date.

(b) Evidence that the required Equity Contribution has been made.

(c) evidence that all fees, costs and expenses referred to in Finance Documents as payable prior to the relevant Utilisation Date, have or will be paid on its due date.

(d) Any such favourable legal opinions in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent (on behalf of the Lenders) from lawyers appointed by the Agent on matters concerning all relevant jurisdictions as the Agent may require.

(e) Any other documents as reasonably requested by the Agent.

Part III
Conditions Precedent Required to be delivered by a Replacement Guarantor

1. An Accession Letter, duly executed by the Replacement Guarantor and the Obligors.

2. A copy of the constitutional documents of the Replacement Guarantor.

3. A copy of a resolution of the board of directors of the Replacement Guarantor:

   (a) approving the terms of, and the transactions contemplated by, the Accession Letter and the Finance Documents and resolving that it execute the Accession Letter;

   (b) authorising a specified person or persons to execute the Accession Letter on its behalf; and

   (c) authorising a specified person or persons, on its behalf, to sign and/or despatch all other documents and notices to be signed and/or despatched by it under or in connection with the Finance Documents.

4. A specimen of the signature of each person authorised by the resolution referred to in paragraph 3 above.

5. All required new Security Documents (including, but not limited to, the Share Pledge) duly executed and perfected in order to ensure that the Security as set out in Clause 20 (*Security*) is still in place in a form and through a structure acceptable to the Finance Parties.

6. A certificate of the Replacement Guarantor (signed by a director) confirming that the relevant Borrower will be provided with new equity in an amount sufficient (when seen together with the Draw Down Proceeds payable to KNOT) to make the prepayment required pursuant to Clause 8.2 (*Drop Down*) of this Agreement on the relevant Drop Down Date.

7. A certificate of the Replacement Guarantor (signed by a director) confirming that borrowing or guaranteeing, as appropriate, the Total Commitments would not cause any borrowing, guaranteeing or similar limit binding on it to be exceeded.

8. A certificate of an authorised signatory of the Replacement Guarantor certifying that each copy document listed in this Part III of Schedule 2 is correct, complete and in full force and effect as at a date no earlier than the date of the Accession Letter.

9. A copy of any other Authorisation or other document, opinion or assurance which the Agent considers to be necessary or desirable in connection with the entry into and performance of the transactions contemplated by the Accession Letter or for the validity and enforceability of any Finance Document.

10. If available, the latest audited financial statements of the Replacement Guarantor.

11. A Compliance Certificate signed by the Replacement Guarantor.

12. A legal opinion of the legal advisers to the Agent in the jurisdiction of the Replacement Guarantor.

13. If the proposed Replacement Guarantor is incorporated in a jurisdiction other than Norway, evidence that it has appointed a process agent in Norway, if not an Obligor, has accepted its appointment in relation to the proposed Replacement Guarantor.

SCHEDULE 3
REQUESTS

Part I
Utilisation Request

From: [*Borrower*]

To: [*Agent*]

Dated:

Dear Sirs

KNOT USD 172,500,000 Facility Agreement dated 3 April 2014 (the "Agreement")

1. We refer to the Agreement. This is a Utilisation Request. Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning in this Utilisation Request unless given a different meaning in this Utilisation Request.

2. We wish to borrow a Loan on the following terms:

Name of Borrower and Vessel:	[•]/[•]
Proposed Utilisation Date:	[•] (or, if that is not a Business Day, the next Business Day)
Facility to be utilised:	[Facility A]/[Facility B]
Amount:	[•] or, if less, the Available Facility
Interest Period:	[•]

3. We confirm that (i) each condition specified in Clause 4.2 (*Conditions precedent for each Utilisation*) is satisfied on the date of this Utilisation Request, (ii) each of the representations and warranties set out in Clause 21 (*Representations*) of the Agreement is true and correct; and (iii) no event or circumstances has occurred and is continuing which constitute or may constitute a Default or an Event of Default.

4. The proceeds of this Loan should be credited to [account].

5. Enclosed is an overview of the Acquisition Costs for the Vessel.

6. This Utilisation Request is irrevocable.

Yours faithfully

By:____________________________________
Name:
Title:
Company:

Part II
Selection Notice

From: [Borrower]

To: [Agent]

Dated:

Dear Sirs

KNOT USD 172,500,000 Facility Agreement dated 3 April 2014 (the "Agreement")

1. We refer to the Agreement. This is a Selection Notice. Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning in this Selection Notice unless given a different meaning in this Selection Notice.
2. We refer to the following Facility [A]/[B] Loan[s] with an Interest Period ending on [•].
3. We request that the next Interest Period for the above Facility [A]/[B] Loan[s] is [•].
4. This Selection Notice is irrevocable.

Yours faithfully

By:____________________________________
Name:
Title:
Company: [*Name of relevant Borrower*]

SCHEDULE 4
Mandatory Cost Formulae

1. The Mandatory Cost is an addition to the interest rate to compensate Lenders for the cost of compliance with (a) the requirements of the Bank of England and/or the relevant Financial Conduct Authority and/or Prudent Regulation Authority (or, in either case, any other authority which replaces all or any of its functions) or (b) the requirements of the European Central Bank

2. On the first day of each Interest Period (or as soon as possible thereafter) the Agent shall calculate, as a percentage rate, a rate (the "Additional Cost Rate") for each Lender, in accordance with the paragraphs set out below. The Mandatory Cost will be calculated by the Agent as a weighted average of the Lenders' Additional Cost Rates (weighted in proportion to the percentage participation of each Lender in the relevant Loan) and will be expressed as a percentage rate per annum.

3. The Additional Cost Rate for any Lender lending from a facility office in the European Economic Area will be the percentage notified by that Lender to the Agent. This percentage will be certified by that Lender in its notice to the Agent to be its reasonable determination of the cost (expressed as a percentage of that Lender's participation in all Loans made from that facility office) of complying with the relevant minimum reserve requirements in respect of Loans made from that facility office.

4. The Additional Cost Rate for any Lender lending from a facility office in the United Kingdom will be calculated by the Agent as follows:

   $\frac{E \text{ x } 0.01}{300}$ per cent. per annum.

   Where:

   E is designed to compensate Lenders for amounts payable under the Fees Rules and is calculated by the Agent as being the average of the most recent rates of charge supplied by the Reference Banks to the Agent pursuant to paragraph 7 below and expressed in pounds per £1,000,000.

5. For the purposes of this Schedule:

   "Eligible Liabilities" and **"Special Deposits"** have the meanings given to them from time to time under or pursuant to the Bank of England Act 1998 or (as may be appropriate) by the Bank of England;

   "Fees Rules" means the rules on periodic fees contained in the Financial Conduct Authority Fees Manual and the Prudential Regulation Authority Fees Manual or such other law or regulation as may be in force from time to time in respect of the payment of fees for the acceptance of deposits;

   "Fee Tariffs" means the fee tariffs specified in the Fees Rules under the activity group A.1 Deposit acceptors (ignoring any minimum fee or zero rated fee required pursuant to the Fees Rules but taking into account any applicable discount rate); and

   "Tariff Base" has the meaning given to it in, and will be calculated in accordance with, the Fees Rules.

6. If requested by the Agent, each Reference Bank shall, as soon as practicable after publication by the Financial Services Authority, supply to the Agent, the rate of charge payable by that Reference Bank to the Financial Conduct Authority and/or Prudent Regulation Authority pursuant to the Fees Rules in respect of the relevant financial year of the Financial Conduct Authority and/or Prudential Regulation Authority (calculated for this purpose by that Reference Bank as being the average of the Fee Tariffs applicable to that Reference Bank for that financial year) and expressed in pounds per £1,000,000 of the Tariff Base of that Reference Bank.

7. Each Lender shall supply any information required by the Agent for the purpose of calculating its Additional Cost Rate. In particular, but without limitation, each Lender shall supply the following information on or prior to the date on which it becomes a Lender:

   (a) the jurisdiction of its facility office; and

   (b) any other information that the Agent may reasonably require for such purpose.

   Each Lender shall promptly notify the Agent of any change to the information provided by it pursuant to this paragraph.

8. The rates of charge of each Reference Bank for the purpose of E above shall be determined by the Agent based upon the information supplied to it pursuant to paragraphs 6 and 7 above and on the assumption that, unless a Lender notifies the Agent to the contrary, each Lender's obligations in relation to cash ratio deposits and Special Deposits are the same as those of a typical bank from its jurisdiction of incorporation with a facility office in the same jurisdiction as its facility office.

9. The Agent shall have no liability to any person if such determination results in an Additional Cost Rate which over or under compensates any Lender and shall be entitled to assume that the information provided by any Lender or Reference Bank pursuant to paragraphs 3, 6 and 7 above is true and correct in all respects.

10. The Agent shall distribute the additional amounts received as a result of the Mandatory Cost to the Lenders on the basis of the Additional Cost Rate for each Lender based on the information provided by each Lender and each Reference Bank pursuant to paragraphs 3, 6 and 7 above.

11. Any determination by the Agent pursuant to this Schedule in relation to a formula, the Mandatory Cost, an Additional Cost Rate or any amount payable to a Lender shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive and binding on all parties.

The Agent may from time to time, after consultation with the Borrower and the Lenders, determine and notify to all parties any amendments which are required to be made to this Schedule in order to comply with any change in law, regulation or any requirements from time to time imposed by the Bank of England, the Financial Conduct Authority and/or Prudential Regulation Authority or the European Central Bank (or, in any case, any other authority which replaces all or any of its functions) and any such determination shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive and binding on all Parties.

SCHEDULE 5
FORM OF TRANSFER CERTIFICATE

To: [•] as Agent

From: [*The Existing Lender*] (the "**Existing Lender**") and [*The New Lender*] (the "**New Lender**")

Dated:

KNOT USD 172,500,000 Facility Agreement dated 3 April 2014 (the "Agreement")

1. We refer to the Agreement. This is a Transfer Certificate. Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning in this Transfer Certificate unless given a different meaning in this Transfer Certificate.
2. We refer to Clause 27 (*Changes to the Lenders*):
   (a) The Existing Lender and the New Lender agree to the Existing Lender transferring to the New Lender by novation all or part of the Existing Lender's Commitment, rights and obligations referred to in the Schedule in accordance with Clause 27 (*Changes to the Lenders*).
   (b) The proposed Transfer Date is [•].
   (c) The Facility Office and address, fax number and attention details for notices of the New Lender for the purposes of Clause 34.2 (*Addresses*) are set out in the Schedule.
3. The New Lender expressly acknowledges the limitations on the Existing Lender's obligations set out in Clause 27.4 (*Limitation of responsibility of Existing Lenders*).
4. This Transfer Certificate may be executed in any number of counterparts and this has the same effect as if the signatures on the counterparts were on a single copy of this Transfer Certificate.
5. This Transfer Certificate is governed by Norwegian law.

The Schedule

Commitments/rights and obligations to be transferred

I Existing Lender: [ ]

II New Lender: [ ]

III Specify which Facility: [ ]

III Total Commitments of Existing Lender: USD [ ]

IV Aggregate amount transferred: USD [ ]

V Total Commitments of New Lender: USD [ ]

VI Transfer Date: [ ]

Administrative Details / Payment Instructions of New Lender

Notices to New Lender:

[ ]

Att: [ ]
Telefax no: + [ ]

[Insert relevant office address, telefax number and attention details for notices and payments to the New Lender.]

Account details of New Lender: [Insert relevant account details of the New Lender.]

Existing Lender:	New Lender:
[•]	[•]
By: ______________________	By: ______________________
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

This Transfer Certificate is accepted and agreed by the Agent and the Transfer Date is confirmed as [ ].

Agent:

SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION EUROPE LIMITED

By: ______________________
Name:
Title:
By:

SCHEDULE 6
FACILITY A REPAYMENTS

All amounts are in USD

Instalments - SENIOR FACILITY	**Dan Cisne**	**Dan Sabia**
1	2,200,000	2,000,000
2	2,200,000	2,000,000
3	2,200,000	2,000,000
4	2,200,000	2,000,000
5	2,500,000	2,100,000
6	2,500,000	2,100,000
7	2,500,000	2,100,000
8	2,500,000	2,100,000
9	2,800,000	2,100,000
10	2,800,000	2,200,000
11	3,100,000	3,000,000
12	3,100,000	3,100,000
13	3,100,000	3,100,000
14	3,100,000	3,100,000
15	3,400,000	3,400,000
16	3,400,000	3,400,000
17	3,400,000	3,400,000
18	3,750,000	3,700,000
19	3,750,000	3,700,000
20		3,900,000
Total instalments - excl. mandatory prepayment	54,500,000	54,500,000
Balloon	8,000,000	8,000,000
Total repayment - excl. mandatory prepayment	62,500,000	62,500,000

SCHEDULE 7
FORM OF ACCESSION LETTER

To: [•] as Agent

From: [*KNOP*] and [*the Obligors*]

Dated:

Dear Sirs

KNOT USD 172,500,000 Facility Agreement dated 3 April 2014 (the "Agreement")

1. We refer to the Agreement. This is an Accession Letter. Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning in this Accession Letter unless given a different meaning in this Accession Letter.

2. Knutsen NYK Offshore Partners L. P. ("**KNOP**") agrees to become a Replacement Guarantor [with respect to all amounts outstanding in respect of Borrower [20]/[21] and the Vessel [Dan Cisne]/[Dan Sabia] and to be bound by the terms of the Agreement as a Replacement Guarantor pursuant to Clause 28.2 (*KNOP as Replacement Guarantor*) of the Agreement. KNOP is a company duly incorporated under the laws of the United States.

3. KNOP's administrative details are as follows:

   Address:

   Fax No:

   Attention:

4. This Accession Letter is governed by Norwegian law and KNOP has appointed [•] as its process agents in respect of this Accession Letter and the other Finance Documents.

[Borrowers]	[KNOT]	[KNOP]

SCHEDULE 8
PART I
FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE - KNOT

To: [•] as Agent

From: [*Company*]

Dated:

Dear Sirs

KNOT USD 172,500,000 Facility Agreement dated 3 April 2014 (the "Agreement")

1. We refer to the Facilities Agreement. This is a Compliance Certificate. Terms defined in the Facilities Agreement have the same meaning when used in this Compliance Certificate unless given a different meaning in this Compliance Certificate.

2. We confirm that:

   (a) **Free Liquidity**: the cash and cash equivalent is USD [ ] which is **[•]**% of the aggregate amount of all obligations of the Group for or in respect of Interest Bearing Debt. The Cash and Cash Equivalent required is minimum USD 25,000,000 and minimum four per cent. (4%) of the aggregate amount of all obligations of the Group for or in respect of Interest Bearing Debt.

   (b) **Working Capital**: the Current Asset of the Group is USD [ ] while the Current Liabilities of the Group is USD [ ] making the Working Capital [ ]. It is a requirement under the Agreement that the Working Capital is positive.

   (c) **EBITDA**: the interest cost of the Group is USD [ ]. EBITDA is [ ]. It is a requirement under the Agreement that EBITDA is higher than the interest cost of the Group.

   (d) **Minimum Equity Ratio**: Book Equity is [ ]. Total Assets is [ ]. The ratio of Book Equity to Total Assets is therefore [ ]. The required Equity Ratio is minimum [twenty-two point five per cent. (22.5%)]/[twenty-five per cent. (25%)].

   (e) We are therefore in compliance with the financial covenants in the Facilities Agreement.[1]

3. We confirm that no Default is continuing.[2]

4. We confirm that the representations and warranties set out in Clause 21 (*Representations*) are correct as of the date hereof.

By: ______________________________
Name:
Title:[3]
Company: **Knutsen NYK Offshore AS**

[1] If not in compliance this can be remedied if Free Liquidity is above USD 75,000,000.
[2] Note: If this statement cannot be made, the certificate should identify any Default that is continuing and the steps, if any, being taken to remedy it.
[3] Note: to be signed in accordance with Clause 22.2 of the Facilities Agreement

PART II
FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE - KNOP

To: [•] as Agent

From: [*Company*]

Dated:

Dear Sirs

KNOT USD 172,500,000 Facility Agreement dated 3 April 2014 (the "Agreement")

5. We refer to the Facilities Agreement. This is a Compliance Certificate. Terms defined in the Facilities Agreement have the same meaning when used in this Compliance Certificate unless given a different meaning in this Compliance Certificate.

6. We confirm that:

   (a) **Free Liquidity**: the cash and cash equivalent is USD [ ] The Cash and Cash Equivalent required is minimum USD 15,000,000.

   (b) **Minimum Equity Ratio**: Book Equity is [ ]. Total Assets is [ ]. The ratio of Book Equity to Total Assets is therefore [ ]. The required Equity Ratio is minimum thirty per cent. (30%).

   (c) We are therefore in compliance with the financial covenants in the Facilities Agreement.[4]

7. We confirm that no Default is continuing.[5]

8. We confirm that the representations and warranties set out in Clause 21 (*Representations*) are correct as of the date hereof.

By: ______________________________
Name:
Title:[6]
Company: **Knutsen NYK Offshore Partners L.P**

[4] If not in compliance this can be remedied if Free Liquidity is above USD 75,000,000.
[5] Note: If this statement cannot be made, the certificate should identify any Default that is continuing and the steps, if any, being taken to remedy it.
[6] Note: to be signed in accordance with Clause 22.2 of the Facilities Agreement

SCHEDULE 9
STRUCTURE CHART

AS of 28 February 2014

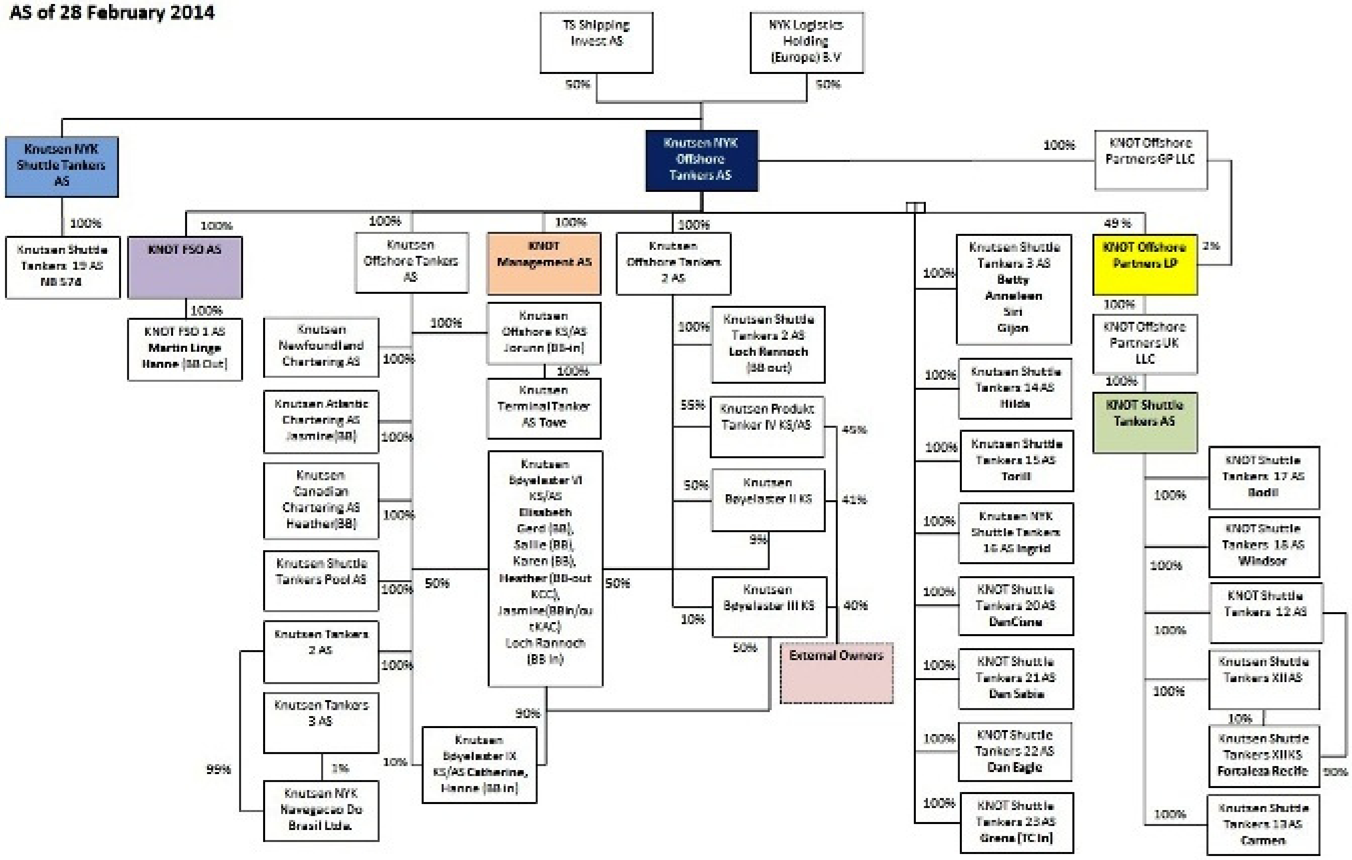


Exhibit 4.16

To: Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited as Agent
From: Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS on behalf of itself and the other Obligors and KNOT Offshore Partners L.P. as Replacement Guarantor

Dear Sirs

Date: 15 December 2014

KNOT USD 172,500,000 Facility Agreement dated 3 April 2014 (the "Agreement")

1. We refer to the Agreement. This is an Accession Letter. Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning in this Accession Letter unless given a different meaning in this Accession Letter.

2. KNOT Offshore Partners L. P. ("KNOP") agrees to become a Replacement Guarantor with respect to all amounts outstanding in respect of KNOT Shuttle Tanker 20 AS and the Vessel "Dan Cisne" and to be bound by the terms of the Agreement as a Replacement Guarantor pursuant to Clause 28.2 (KNOP as Replacement Guarantor) of the Agreement. KNOP is a company duly incorporated under the laws of the Marshall Islands.

3. KNOP's administrative details are as follows:

   Address:
   KNOT Offshore Partners LP
   2 Queen's Cross,
   Aberdeen,
   Aberdeenshire AB15 4YB,
   United Kingdom
   Fax No: +44 (0) 1224 624891
   Attention: Arild Vik (CFO/CEO)

4. This Accession Letter is governed by Norwegian law and KNOP has appointed KNOT Shuttle Tanker 20 AS its process agents in respect of this Accession Letter and the other Finance Documents.

   Knutsen NYK Offshore Tanker AS

/s/ Øystein M. Kalleklev
Name: Øystein Moksheim Kalleklev
Title: Chief Financial Officer
KNOT Offshore Partners, L.P.

/s/ Arild Vik
Name: Arild Vik
Title: CEO

Confirmed by the Agent

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited

/s/ Ragnhild Steigberg
Name: Ragnhild Steigberg
Title: Attorney in Fact

Confirmed by the process agent
KNOT Shuttle Tanker 20 AS

/s/ ØYSTEIN M. KALLEKLEV
Name: Øystein Moksheim Kalleklev
Title: Chief Financial Officer

Exhibit 4.27

SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT

Between

Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS

(as Seller)

And

KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS
(as Buyer)

---

for the sale and purchase of the shares in

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS

SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This agreement (this "**Agreement**") is entered into the 10 December 2014 between:

(1) **Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS**, company registration no. 995 221 713

(the "**Seller**"), and

(2) **KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS**, company registration no. 998 942 829

(the "**Buyer**").

The Seller and the Buyer are hereinafter individually referred to as a "**Party**" and jointly the "**Parties**".

1 RECITALS

WHEREAS:

a) KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, company registration no. 897 099 152, is a private limited liability company that has as its purpose to engage in shipowning activities, is duly incorporated under Norwegian law and has its registered place of business in Haugesund, Norway (the "Company");

b) The Seller is the sole owner of the ownership interest in the Company, with a share capital of NOK 10,000,000;

c) The Company is the owner of the MT "Dan Cisne", having IMO No. 9513440 (the "**Vessel**"); and

d) The Seller and the Buyer have agreed that the Buyer shall acquire 100% of the shares in the Company (the "Shares") on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

2 DEFINITIONS

In this Agreement, the following definitions shall have the following meanings:

a) **Accounting Principles** means the applicable Norwegian generally accepted accounting principles as defined by Norwegian law and regulations and accounting standards issued by the Norwegian Accounting Standards Board (Nw: Norsk Regnskapsstiftelse/NRS), applied on a consistent basis;

b) **Accounts** means, in respect of the Company, its audited annual accounts (årsregnskap), consisting of the profit and loss account, balance sheet, statement of cash flow and the notes thereto, consolidated profit and loss account, consolidated balance sheet and statement of cash flow and the notes thereto, for the financial year ended on the Accounts Date attached as Schedule 3;

c) **Accounts Date** means 31 December 2013;

d) **Agreement** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the preamble to this Agreement;

e) **Business** means the current business of the Company, being to own the Vessel, and charter the same under the Charter;

f) **Business Day** means a day on which banks are open for general banking business in Norway;

g) **Buyer** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the preamble to this Agreement;

h) **Buyer Indemnitees** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 12.1;

i) **Charter** means the Bareboat Charter Party, dated 6 March 2008 entered into between Lauritzen Tankers A/S as owner and Fronape International Company ("FIC") or Petrobras Transporte S.A. - Transpetro as charterers, as novated first from Lauritzen Tankers A/S to Lauritzen Shuttletankers Netherlands B.V. by way of a novation agreement dated 5 September 2011, then novated from FIC to Transpetro International B.V. by a novation agreement dated 7 February 2013, and as subsequently novated further from Lauritzen Shuttletankers Netherlands B.V. to the Company (as owner) pursuant to a novation agreement dated 20 March 2014 ;

j) **Charterer** means Petrobras Transporte S.A. – Transpetro or Transpetro International B.V. (whichever is acting as charterer under the Charter);

k) **Closing** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 5.1;

l) **Closing Date** means the date when the Closing actually takes place according to Clause 5.1;

m) **Companies Act** means the Norwegian Limited Liability Companies Act of 1997

n) **Company** means KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS;

o) **Dan Cisne Facility** means the USD 172,500,000 Senior Secured Credit Facilities Agreement in respect of the Vessel and the vessel "Dan Sabia", dated April 3, 2014, made between (i) the Company and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS as joint and several borrowers, (ii) the Seller as original guarantor, (iii) the banks and financial institutions listed in Schedule 1 thereto as lenders, (iv) Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited and CommBank Europe Limited, as mandated lead arrangers and bookrunners, (v) SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Ltd as hedging bank and (vi) Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited, as structuring bank and agent;

p) **Encumbrance** means any mortgage, charge, pledge, lien, option or other security interest or restriction of any kind;

q) **Facility B Prepayment Amount** means the amount of Facility B under the Dan Cisne Facility relating to "Dan Cisne" to be prepaid on Closing by the Company in accordance with the terms of the Dan Cisne Facility, being USD 15,894,718, plus accumulated interest;

r) **Governmental Authority** means any domestic or foreign government, including federal, provincial, state, municipal, county or regional government or governmental or regulatory authority, domestic or foreign, and includes any department, commission, bureau, board, administrative agency or regulatory body of any of the foregoing and any multinational or supranational organization;

s) **Indemnified Party** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 12.3;

t) **Indemnifying Party** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 12.3;

u) **Loan Agreement** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 4;

v) **Losses** means any loss, liability, claim, damage, expense (including costs of investigation and defence and reasonable attorneys' fees) or diminution of value, whether or not involving a third-party claim;

w) **Material Adverse Effect** means a material adverse effect on the condition (financial, commercial, technical, legal or otherwise) of the Business, assets, results of operations or prospects of the Company;

x) **Material Agreement** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 8.11;

y) **Party** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the preamble to this Agreement;

z) **Parties** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the preamble to this Agreement;

aa) **Partnership** means KNOT Offshore Partners LP, a Marshall Islands limited partnership;

bb) **Purchase Price** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 4;

cc) **Purchase Price Adjustments** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 5.4;

dd) **Seller** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the preamble to this Agreement;

ee) **Seller Indemnitees** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 12.2;

ff) **Seller's Credit** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 4;

gg) **Shares** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 1;

hh) **Signing Date** means the date of this Agreement;

ii) **Swap Agreements** means (i) the ISDA Master Agreement dated 14 August 2014, and entered into between the Company and SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Ltd, and (ii) the ISDA Master Agreement dated 14 August 2014, and entered into between the Company and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, London, and the Schedules thereto and all Transactions and/or Confirmations (as each of the said expressions is defined in the Master Agreements) supplemental thereto relating to the loan for "Dan Cisne" under the Dan Cisne Facility;

jj) **Swap Balance** means the negative balance under the Swap Agreements as determined according to a mark-to-market determination as of the Closing Date, adjusted by USD 400,031 in favour of the Seller to cover the hedging margin compared to the rate at which the Swap Agreements were entered into;

kk) **Taxes** means all taxes (including value-added tax and similar taxes), however denominated, including interest, penalties and other additions to tax that may become payable or imposed by any applicable statute, rule or regulation or any governmental agency, including all taxes, withholdings and other charges in respect of income, profits, gains, payroll, social security or other social benefit taxes, sales, use, excise, real or personal property, stamps, transfers and workers' compensation, which the Company is required to pay, withhold or collect; and

ll) **Third-Party Claim** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 12.3; and

mm) **Vessel** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Clause 1.

3 SALE AND PURCHASE

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Seller agrees to sell, and the Buyer agrees to purchase, the Shares, together with all rights attached to them.

The Shares shall be transferred to the Buyer on the Closing Date, free and clear from any Encumbrances.

4 PURCHASE PRICE

The Seller agrees to sell and transfer to the Buyer, and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Seller for USD 103,000,000, less USD 66,269,555 of outstanding debt obligations of the Company under the Dan Cisne Facility, less the Facility B Prepayment Amount, and as adjusted for the Swap Balance (the "**Purchase Price**"), plus the Purchase Price Adjustments, all in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Shares.

The Purchase Price is to be settled by way of (**a**) a seller's credit (the "**Seller's Credit**") in the amount of USD 12,000,000 from the Seller to the Buyer, which will be documented by way of a loan agreement in form and with content as set forth in Schedule 1 hereto (collectively, the "**Loan Agreement**") and (**b**) a cash settlement for the remaining portion of the Purchase Price in accordance with Clause 5.3 d). The obligations of the Buyer under the Loan Agreement shall be guaranteed in full by the Partnership.

5 CLOSING

5.1 Time and place

Subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Clause 6, the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "**Closing**") shall take place at the offices of the Seller at such time and date as the Parties agree.

5.2 The Seller's Closing obligations

At the Closing, the Seller shall:

a) deliver to the Buyer a copy of the minutes of the meeting of the board of directors of the Seller authorising the execution of, and the consummation of the transaction completed by, this Agreement;

b) in exchange for the payment of the Purchase Price, transfer the Shares to the Buyer and deliver to the Buyer the share register of the Company with the Buyer duly registered as the owner of the Shares, as well as the related notices according to Sections 4-7 and 4-10 of the Companies Act; and

c) Other than the prepayment referred to in Clause 5.3 c), procure that all prepayments to be made under the Dan Cisne Facility on Drop-Down (as defined therein) are made in accordance with the terms of the Dan Cisne Facility.

5.3 The Buyer's Closing obligations

At the Closing, the Buyer shall

a) settle the Purchase Price in accordance with Clause 4;

b) enter into the Loan Agreement (as borrower) with the Seller (as lender), to evidence and document the Seller's Credit;

c) on the Closing Date procure that the Company prepays USD 7,500,000 of the Facility A Tranche under the Dan Cisne Facility and the Facility B Prepayment Amount, in accordance with the terms of the Dan Cisne Facility; and

d) procure that the cash portion of the Purchase Price is paid to the Drop-Down Account (as defined in the Dan Cisne Facility).

5.4 Post-Closing Adjustment

a) Within 30 days following the Closing Date, the Buyer and the Seller shall agree on the amount of the post-Closing adjustments to the Purchase Price based on the Company's working capital as of the Closing Date, including compensation by the Seller to the Buyer for the net intercompany balance with accumulated interest between a) the Company and the Seller, and b) the Company and KNOT Management AS, at the Closing Date (the "**Purchase Price Adjustments**").

b) Within 15 days following the date on which the Purchase Price Adjustments have been agreed pursuant to Clause 5.4 a) above, the Buyer shall pay to the Seller an amount, in cash, equal to the Purchase Price Adjustments. Any amounts other than those covered by the Purchase Price Adjustments varying in the period between the Signing Date and the Closing Date shall be for Seller's account.

6 CLOSING CONDITIONS

6.1 Conditions to the Buyer's Closing obligations

The obligations of the Buyer to purchase the Shares and to take the other actions required to be taken by it at the Closing are subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions (any of which may be waived in whole or in part by the Buyer) on or before the Closing Date:

a) there is no material breach of any of the representations and warranties of the Seller set forth in Clause 8 and Clause 9;

b) the Buyer shall have obtained the funds necessary to consummate the purchase of the Shares and to pay all related fees and expenses;

c) in all respects material to the transactions contemplated hereby, the Seller shall have performed or complied with all of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement to be performed or complied with by the Seller at or prior to the Closing Date and shall have delivered each document or instrument to be delivered by it pursuant to this Agreement; and

d) the results of the searches, surveys, tests and inspections of the Vessel referred to in Clause 10.1 h) are reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer.

6.2 Conditions to the Seller's Closing obligations

The obligations of the Seller to sell the Shares and to take the other actions required to be taken by it at the Closing are subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions (any of which may be waived in whole or in part by the Seller) on or before the Closing Date:

a) there is no material breach of any of the representations and warranties of the Buyer set forth in Clause 7;

b) At Closing, the Buyer shall procure that the Partnership accede to the Dan Cisne Facility as "Guarantor" by way of an "Accession Letter" set out therein, and that the Shares are pledged as contemplated by the Dan Cisne Facility, and procure that relevant conditions precedent under the Dan Cisne Facility relating to the Partnership and/or the Buyer have been satisfied. At Closing the Seller shall be released from its guarantee obligations under the Dan Cisne Facility with respect to outstanding amounts relating to the Vessel; and

c) in all respects material to the transactions contemplated hereby, the Buyer shall have performed or complied with all of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement to be performed or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date and shall have delivered each document or instrument to be delivered by it pursuant to this Agreement.

6.3 Conditions of the Parties.

The obligations of Seller to sell the Shares and the obligations of Buyer to purchase the Shares are subject to the satisfaction (or waiver by each of Seller and Buyer) on or prior to the Closing Date of the following conditions:

a) The Seller shall have received any and all written consents, permits, approvals or authorizations of any Governmental Authority or any other Person (including, but not limited to, with respect to the Charter, the Dan Cisne Facility and the Swap Agreements) and shall have made any and all notices or declarations to or filing with any Governmental Authority or any other Person, including those related to any environmental laws or regulations, required in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereunder, including the transfer of the Shares; and

b) No legal or regulatory action or proceeding shall be pending or threatened by any Governmental Authority to enjoin, restrict or prohibit the purchase and sale of the Shares.

7 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER

The Buyer represents and warrants to the Seller that as of the Signing Date and on the Closing Date, unless otherwise expressly stated:

7.1 Corporate existence and power

The Buyer is duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of Norway.

The Buyer has not been declared insolvent; become the subject of a petition in bankruptcy; had a receiver appointed with respect to it or to the Business or part thereof; entered into any arrangement with, or made an assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or ceased to function as a going concern.

7.2 Corporate authorisation and non-contravention

This Agreement and each other document or instrument delivered or to be delivered in connection with this Agreement has been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action(s) of the Buyer and constitutes or will, when executed, constitute valid and binding obligations of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its respective terms.

The execution by the Buyer of this Agreement and each other document or instrument delivered or to be delivered in connection with it, and the performance by the Buyer of its obligations under this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions provided for in this Agreement, do not and will not result in a breach of any provision of the articles of association of the Buyer or of any applicable law, order, judgment or decree of any court or Governmental Authority or of any agreement to which the Buyer is bound.

The Buyer is not required to obtain any authorisations, consents, approvals or exemptions by any Governmental Authority in connection with the entering into or performance of its obligations under this Agreement.

8 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE SELLER

The Seller represents and warrants to the Buyer as of the Signing Date and on the Closing Date, unless otherwise expressly stated:

8.1 Corporate existence and power

Each of the Company and the Seller is duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of Norway.

Each of the Company and the Seller has not been declared insolvent; become the subject of a petition in bankruptcy; had a receiver appointed with respect to it or to the Business or part thereof; entered into any arrangement with, or made an assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or ceased to function as a going concern.

8.2 Corporate authorisation and non-contravention

This Agreement and each other document or instrument delivered or to be delivered in connection with this Agreement has been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action(s) of each of the Company and the Seller, as appropriate, and constitutes or will, when executed, constitute valid and binding obligations of each of the Company and the Seller, as appropriate, enforceable in accordance with its respective terms.

The execution by each of the Company and the Seller, as appropriate, of this Agreement and each other document or instrument delivered or to be delivered in connection with it, and the performance by each of the Company and the Seller, as appropriate, of its obligations under this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions provided for in this Agreement, do not and will not result in a breach of any provision of the articles of association of each of the Company and the Seller, as appropriate, or of any applicable law, order, judgment or decree of any court or Governmental Authority or of any agreement to which each of the Company and the Seller, as appropriate, is bound.

Each of the Company and the Seller, as appropriate, is not required to obtain any authorisations, consents, approvals or exemptions by any Governmental Authority in connection with the entering into or performance of its obligations under this Agreement.

8.3 Capitalisation and title

The Seller has full ownership to the Shares. The Shares are fully authorised, validly issued, fully paid and at Closing, free and clear from any Encumbrances.

There is no outstanding subscription, option or similar rights relating to the Shares.

8.4 Records

The Company's articles of association and shareholders' register are true, accurate, up-to-date and complete.

8.5 Charter documents; validity of the Charter

The Seller has supplied to the Buyer true and correct copies of the Charter and any related documents, as amended to the Closing Date. The Charter is a valid and binding agreement of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms and, to the knowledge of the Seller, the Charter is a valid and binding agreement of all other parties thereto enforceable against such parties in accordance with its terms.

8.6 Accounts

The Accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Accounting Principles and in accordance with the books and records of the Company. The Accounts give a true and accurate view of the financial position, solvency, assets, liabilities, liquidity, cash flow and the result of the operations of the Company as of the Accounts Date.

8.7 No undisclosed liabilities

Neither the Company nor the Vessel has any Encumbrances, or other liabilities or obligations of any nature, whether absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise, and whether due or to become due (including, without limitation, any liability for Taxes and interest, penalties and other charges payable with respect to any such liability or obligation), except for such liabilities or obligations arising under the Dan Cisne Facility, the Swap Agreements, the inter-company balances described in Clause 8.8 and the Encumbrances appearing in the ship registry of the Vessel and arising under the Dan Cisne Facility and the Swap Agreements.

8.8 Loans and other financial facilities

All loans and other financial facilities available to the Company have been made available for review by the Buyer.

a) As of the Signing Date, the principal outstanding amount under the Dan Cisne Facility for which the Company will be responsible at the time of Closing (provided Closing takes place on or before 19 December 2014) is USD 66,269,555, plus the Facility B Prepayment Amount;

b) As of the Signing Date, the inter-company balance between the Seller (as lender) and the Company (as borrower) is NOK 11,721,936, and the interest rate under such inter-company balance is 5.33% per annum; and

c) As of the Signing Date, the non-interest bearing inter-company balance between the Company (as borrower) and KNOT Management AS (as lender) is NOK 7,638,379.

No event has occurred which gives, or after notice or lapse of time, or both, would give any third party the right to call for repayment from the Company prior to normal maturity of any loan or other financial facility. The Company shall not be indebted, directly or indirectly, to any person who is an officer, director, stockholder or employee of any of the Seller or any spouse, child or other relative or any affiliate of any such person, nor shall any such officer, director, stockholder, employee, relative or affiliate be indebted to the Company.

8.9 Assets

At the Closing Date, the Company shall not be using assets in the Business that it neither owns nor has the right to use pursuant to written agreements with third parties. At the Closing Date, the assets of the Company will comprise all the assets necessary for carrying on the Business fully and effectively to the extent to which it is conducted at the Signing Date.

8.10 Absence of certain changes or events

Since the Accounts Date, there has not occurred or arisen:

a) any change of accounting methods, principles or practices, accounting, invoicing and supplier practice or procedures for the Company;

b) any acquisition or disposal of, or the entering into any agreement to acquire or dispose of, any asset, other than the sale of products in the ordinary course of business;

c) the termination of any Material Agreement;

d) any obligations, commitments or liabilities, contingent or otherwise, whether for Taxes or otherwise, except obligations, commitments and liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business;

e) any event or condition, whether covered by insurance or not, which has resulted in or may result in a Material Adverse Effect; or

f) the entering into of any agreements or commitments other than on customary terms.

8.11 Agreements

Each Material Agreement is in full force and effect. No other Material Agreements will be entered into by the Company prior the Closing Date without the prior consent of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld). The Company has fulfilled all material obligations required pursuant to the Material Agreements to have been performed by it prior to the Signing Date and has not waived any material rights thereunder.

There has not occurred any material default on the part of the Company under any of the Material Agreements, or to the knowledge of the Seller, on the part of any other party thereto, nor has any event occurred that with the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both, would constitute any material default on the part of the Company under any of the Material Agreements nor, to the knowledge of the Seller, has any event occurred that with the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both, would constitute any material default on the part of any other party to any of the Material Agreements.

The term "**Material Agreement**" means each agreement, contract or other undertaking by or of the Company (a) that is of material importance to the Business or (b) the value of which, in respect of total turnover during one year, is not less than NOK 500,000, provided, however, that such term includes the Charter, the Dan Cisne Facility and the Swap Agreements.

8.12 Insurance

The Company maintains insurance policies on fire, theft, loss, disruption, product and general liability and other forms of insurance with reputable insurers that would reasonably be judged to be sound and required for the Business.

The Company's insurance policies do not contain any provisions regarding a change of control or ownership of the insured.

The Company is in compliance with all terms and conditions contained in the insurance policies, and nothing has been done or omitted to be done that would make any insurance policy or insurance void or voidable or that would result in a reduction of the coverage (*No: avkortning*).

8.13 Environmental matters

The Company is not and has not been in breach of any applicable laws (whether civil, criminal or administrative), statutes, regulations, directives, codes, judgments, orders or any other measures imposed by any governmental, statutory or regulatory body with regard to the pollution or the protection of the environment or to the protection of human health or human safety, or any other living organisms supported by the environment.

There is no current governmental investigation or disciplinary proceeding relating to any alleged breach of any law or permit by the Company, and none is pending, nor threatened.

The Company has not, other than as permitted under applicable permits or applicable laws or regulations held from time to time, disposed of, discharged, released, placed, dumped or emitted any hazardous substances, such as pollutants, contaminants, hazardous or toxic materials, wastes or chemicals. Neither the Seller nor the Company has received any formal or informal notice or other communication from which it appears that the Company may be or has been in violation of any laws or permits. There are no actual or contingent obligations on the Company to pay money or carry out any work in order to keep or be granted an extension or renewal of any existing permit. There are no facts or circumstances that could result in such an obligation. The properties used by the Company are not made of or do not contain any form of asbestos or any other toxic substance that may cause damage to the health of the persons working or visiting the premises.

8.14 Compliance with laws

The Company has at all times conducted the Business in accordance with and has complied with any applicable laws in Norway and in any other relevant countries relating to its operations and the Business.

All necessary licences, consents, permits and authorisations have been obtained by the Company to enable the Company to carry on the Business in the places and in the manner in which such Business is now conducted and all such licences, consents, permits and authorisations are valid and subsisting and have been complied with in all respects.

8.15 Litigation

There are no claims, actions, lawsuits, administrative, governmental, arbitration or other legal proceedings (including but not limited to proceedings related to Taxes) pending or threatened against or involving the Company, the Business or properties or assets of the Company and which would result in a Material Adverse Effect if adversely determined.

8.16 Taxes

The Company has properly filed with the appropriate Tax authorities all Tax returns and reports required to be filed for all Tax periods ending prior to the Closing Date. Such filings are true, correct and complete. All information required for a correct assessment of Taxes has been provided.

The Tax returns of the Company have been assessed and approved by the Tax authorities through the Tax years up to and including the years for which such assessment and approval is required, and the Company is not subject to any dispute with any such authority.

All Taxes that have become due have been fully paid or fully provided for in the Accounts, and the Company shall not be liable for any additional Tax pertaining to the period before the Accounts Date. All Taxes for the period after the Accounts Date have been fully paid when due.

There are no Tax audits, Tax disputes or Tax litigation pending or threatened against or involving the Company. There is no basis for assessment of any deficiency in any Taxes against the Company that has not been provided for in the Accounts or that has not been paid.

The Company is not and has not been involved in any transaction that could be considered as Tax-evasive. All losses for Tax purposes incurred by of the Company are trading losses and are available to be carried forward and set off against income in succeeding periods without limitation and have been accepted by the relevant Tax authorities.

The Company is not and has not been subject to any Tax outside its respective country of fiscal residence.

8.17 Relationship with the Seller

Except as disclosed to the Buyer, there are no written or oral agreements or arrangements between the Company and the Seller, and no liabilities or obligations (contingent or otherwise) owed by the Company to the Seller.

No services provided by the Seller to the Company are necessary in the ordinary course of business.

No payments of any kind, including, but not limited to management charges, have been made by the Company to the Seller, save for payments under agreements or arrangements made on an arm's-length basis in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

8.18 Information

All documents provided to the Buyer by or on behalf of the Seller or the Company are true and correct, and no document provided to the Buyer by or on behalf of the Seller or the Company contains any untrue statement of a relevant fact or omits to state a relevant fact necessary to make the statements contained in the document not misleading.

There are no facts or circumstances known to the Seller, relating to the affairs of the Company, that have not been disclosed to the Buyer, which, if disclosed, reasonably could have been expected to influence the decision of the Buyer to purchase the Shares on the terms of this Agreement.

The Seller confirms that the Seller, prior to the Signing Date, has made, and until the Closing Date, shall continue to make, all investigations necessary in order to ensure that the statements in Clause 7 are correct.

9 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE SELLER REGARDING THE VESSEL

The Seller represents and warrants to the Buyer as of the Signing Date and on the Closing Date, unless otherwise expressly stated:

9.1 Flag and title

The Company is the registered owner of the Vessel and has good and marketable title to the Vessel, free and clear of any and all Encumbrances, other than those arising under the Dan Cisne Facility. The Vessel is properly registered in the name of the Seller under and pursuant to the flag and law of Denmark, and all fees due and payable in connection with such registration have been paid.

9.2 Classification

The Vessel is entered with Det Norske Veritas and has the highest classification rating. The Vessel is in class without any recommendations or notation as to class or other requirement of the relevant classification society, and if the Vessel is in a port, it is in such condition that it cannot be detached by any port state authority or the flag state authority for any deficiency.

9.3 Maintenance

The Vessel has been maintained in a proper and efficient manner in accordance with internationally accepted standards for good ship maintenance, is in good operating order, condition and repair and is seaworthy, and all repairs made to the Vessel during the last two years and all known scheduled repairs due to be made and all known deficiencies have been disclosed to the Buyer.

9.4 Liens

The Vessel is not (a) under arrest or otherwise detained, (b) other than in the ordinary course of business, in the possession of any person (other than her master and crew) or (c) subject to a possessory lien.

9.5 Safety

The Vessel is supplied with valid and up-to-date safety, safety construction, safety equipment, radio, loadline, health, tonnage, trading and other certificates or documents as may for the time being be prescribed by the law of Malta or of any other pertinent jurisdiction, or that would otherwise be deemed necessary by a shipowner acting in accordance with internationally accepted standards for good ship management and operations.

9.6 No blacklisting or boycotts

No blacklisting or boycotting of any type has been applied or currently exists against or in respect of the Vessel.

9.7 No options

There are not outstanding any options or other rights to purchase the Vessel.

9.8 Insurance

The insurance policies relating to the Vessel are as set forth on Schedule 2 hereto, each of which is in full force and effect and, to the Seller's knowledge, not subject to being voided or terminated for any reason.

10 COVENANTS PRIOR TO THE CLOSING

10.1 Covenants of the Seller Prior to the Closing

From the Signing Date to the Closing Date, the Seller shall cause the Company to conduct its business in the usual, regular and ordinary course in substantially the same manner as previously conducted. The Seller shall not permit the Company to enter into any contracts or other written or oral agreements prior to the Closing Date, other than such contracts and agreements as have been disclosed to the Buyer prior to the Signing Date, without the prior consent of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Seller shall not permit the Company to take any action that would result in any of the conditions to the purchase and sale of the Shares set forth in Clause 6 not being satisfied. Furthermore, the Seller hereby agrees and covenants that it:

a) shall use its best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions and to do, or cause to be done, all things necessary to consummate and make effective as promptly as possible the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and to co-operate with the Buyer and others in connection with the foregoing;

b) shall use its best efforts to obtain the authorisations, consents, orders and approvals of regulatory bodies and officials that may be or become necessary for the performance of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement and the completion of the transactions contemplated by it;

c) shall co-operate with the Buyer and promptly seek to obtain such authorisations, consents, orders and approvals as may be necessary for the performance of the Parties' respective obligations pursuant to this Agreement;

d) shall not amend, alter or otherwise modify or permit any amendment, alteration or modification of any material provision of or terminate the Charter or any other contract prior to the Closing Date without the prior written consent of the Buyer, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed;

e) shall not exercise or permit any exercise of any rights or options contained in the Charter, without the prior written consent of the Buyer, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed;

f) shall observe and perform in a timely manner, all of its covenants and obligations under the Charter, the Dan Cisne Facility and the Swap Agreements, if any, and in the case of a default by another party thereto, it shall forthwith advise the Buyer of such default and shall, if requested by the Buyer, enforce all of its rights under such Charter or the Dan Cisne Facility, as applicable, in respect of such default;

g) shall not cause or, to the extent reasonably within its control, permit any Encumbrances to attach to the Vessel other than in connection with the Dan Cisne Facility and the Swap Agreements; and

h) shall permit representatives of the Buyer to make, prior to the Closing Date, at the Buyer's risk and expense, such surveys, tests and inspections of the Vessel as the Buyer may deem desirable, so long as such surveys, tests or inspections do not damage the Vessel or interfere with the activities of the Seller, the Company or the Charterer thereon and so long as the Buyer shall have furnished the Seller with evidence that adequate liability insurance is in full force and effect.

10.2 Covenants of the Buyer Prior to the Closing

The Buyer hereby agrees and covenants that during the period of time after the Signing Date and prior to the Closing Date, the Buyer shall, in respect of the Shares to be transferred on the Closing Date, take, or cause to be taken, all necessary partnership action, steps and proceedings to approve or authorize validly and effectively the purchase and sale of the Shares and the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other agreements and documents contemplated hereby.

11 TERMINATION

11.1 Termination

This Agreement may be terminated, and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement may be abandoned, at any time prior to the Closing Date:

a) by either Party if a breach of any provision of this Agreement has been committed by the other Party, such breach has not been waived and such breach is material to the transactions contemplated hereby, the Business or the assets, financial condition or prospect of the Company;

b) by the Buyer if satisfaction of any of the conditions in Clause 6.1 is or becomes impossible (other than through the failure of the Buyer to comply with its obligations under this Agreement) and the Buyer has not waived such condition;

c) by the Seller if satisfaction of any of the conditions in Clause 6.2 is or becomes impossible (other than through the failure of the Seller to comply with its obligations under this Agreement) and the Seller has not waived such condition;

d) by either Party if satisfaction of any of the conditions in Clause 6.3 is or becomes impossible and Buyer and Seller have not waived such condition;

e) by the Buyer due to a change having occurred that has resulted or may result in a Material Adverse Effect; or

f) by mutual written consent of the Seller and the Buyer.

11.2 Rights on termination

If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Clause 11.1, all further obligations of the Parties pursuant to this Agreement shall terminate without further liability of a Party to the other, provided, however, that the obligations of the Parties contained in Clause 13 (Costs) and Clause 17 (Governing Law and arbitration) shall survive such termination, and further provided, that if this Agreement is terminated by a Party because of the breach of this Agreement by the other Party or because one or more of the conditions to the terminating Party's obligations under this Agreement is not satisfied as a result of the other Party's failure to comply with its obligations under this Agreement, the terminating Party's right to pursue all legal remedies will survive such termination unimpaired.

12 INDEMNIFICATION

12.1 Indemnity by the Seller

Following the Closing, the Seller shall be liable for, and shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Buyer and its respective officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives (the "**Buyer Indemnitees**") from and against, any Losses, suffered or incurred by such Buyer Indemnitees:

a) by reason of, arising out of or otherwise in respect of any inaccuracy in, breach of any representation or warranty, or a failure to perform or observe fully any covenant, agreement or obligation of, the Seller in or under this Agreement or in or under any document, instrument or agreement delivered pursuant to this Agreement by the Seller;

b) subject to Clause 13 b), any fees, expenses or other payments incurred or owed by the Seller to any brokers, financial advisors or comparable other persons retained or employed by it in connection with the transaction contemplated by this Agreement;

c) any Losses of the Company or the Vessel incurred prior to or on the Closing Date arising from any violation of any applicable law or regulation relating to protection of natural resources, health and safety and the environment;

d) all federal, state, foreign and local income tax liabilities attributable to the Company or operation of the Vessel prior to the Closing Date; or

e) any Losses suffered or incurred by such Buyer Indemnitees in connection with any claim for the repayment of hire or Losses in relation to the Vessel for periods prior to the Closing.

12.2 Indemnity by the Buyer

Following the Closing, the Buyer shall be liable for, and shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Seller and its respective officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives (the "**Seller Indemnitees**") from and against, any Losses, suffered or incurred by such Seller Indemnitees by reason of, arising out of or otherwise in respect of any inaccuracy in, breach of any representation or warranty, or a failure to perform or observe fully any covenant, agreement or obligation of, the Buyer in or under this Agreement or in or under any document, instrument or agreement delivered pursuant to this Agreement by the Buyer.

12.3 Indemnification procedures with respect to third-party claims

If the Seller or the Buyer, as the case may be (an "**Indemnified Party**"), shall receive notice of any claim by a third party that is or may be subject to indemnification or compensation from the other Party pursuant to this Agreement (a "**Third-Party Claim**"), the Indemnified Party shall give the other Party (the "**Indemnifying Party**") prompt written notice of such Third-Party Claim and the Indemnifying Party shall, at the Indemnifying Party's option, have the right to participate in the defence thereof by counsel at the Indemnifying Party's own cost and expense. If the Indemnifying Party acknowledges within 30 days from such written notice in writing its obligation to indemnify the Indemnified Party against all Losses that may result from such Third-Party Claim, the Indemnifying Party shall be entitled, at the Indemnifying Party's option, to assume and control the defence of such Third-Party Claim at the Indemnifying Party's cost and expense and through counsel of the Indemnifying Party's choice. No such Third-Party Claim may be settled by the Indemnifying Party without the written consent of the Indemnified Party, unless the settlement involves only the payment of money by the Indemnifying Party. No Third-Party Claim that is being defended in good faith by the Indemnifying Party shall be settled by the Indemnified Party without the written consent of the Indemnifying Party. The Indemnifying Party shall have no obligation to indemnify the Indemnified Party for any losses resulting from the settlement of Third-Party Claims in violation of the provisions of this Clause 12.3.

13 COSTS

a) Subject to Clause 13b), each party shall pay its own costs and expenses in connection with the preparation for and completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including but not limited to all fees and expenses of its own representatives, agents, brokers, legal and financial advisers and authorities and no such costs or expenses shall be charged to or paid by, neither directly or indirectly, the Company.

b) The fees and expenses related to the fairness opinion of AMA Securities Inc. dated December 2014 will be divided equally between the Buyer and the Seller.

14 NOTICES

All notices, requests, demands, approvals, waivers and other communications required or permitted under this Agreement must be in writing in the English language and shall be deemed to have been received by a Party when:

a) delivered by post, unless actually received earlier, on the third Business Day after posting, if posted within Norway, or the fifth Business Day, if posted to or from a place outside Norway;

b) delivered by hand, on the day of delivery; or

c) delivered by fax, on the day of dispatch if supported by a written confirmation from the sender's fax machine that the message has been properly transmitted.

All such notices and communications shall be addressed as set forth below or to such other addresses as may be given by written notice in accordance with this Clause 14.

If to the Seller:
Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS
Attention: Chairman of the Board
Smedasundet 40, Postboks 2017, 5504 Haugesund, Norway
Fax no.: +47 52 70 40 40

If to the Buyer:
KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS
Attention: Chairman of the Board
Smedasundet 40, Postboks 2017, 5504 Haugesund, Norway
Fax no.: +47 52 70 40 40

15 ASSIGNMENT

This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors of the Parties, but shall not be assignable by any of the Parties without the prior written consent of the other Party. The benefit of this Agreement may, however, be assigned by either of the Parties to any group directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control of the assignor, provided that the assignor shall remain liable for its own debt and for all obligations under this Agreement.

16 MISCELLANEOUS

16.1 Further Assurances

From time to time after the Signing Date, and without any further consideration, the Parties agree to execute, acknowledge and deliver all such additional deeds, assignments, bills of sale, conveyances, instruments, notices, releases, acquittances and other documents, and shall do all such other acts and things, all in accordance with applicable law, as may be necessary or appropriate (a) more fully to assure that the applicable Parties own all of the properties, rights, titles, interests, estates, remedies, powers and privileges granted by this Agreement, or which are intended to be so granted, (b) more fully and effectively to vest in the applicable Parties and their respective successors and assigns beneficial and record title to the interests contributed and assigned by this Agreement or intended so to be and (c) more fully and effectively to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.

16.2 Integration

This Agreement, the Schedules and Appendices hereto and the instruments referenced herein supersede all previous understandings or agreements among the Parties, whether oral or written, with respect to its subject matter hereof. This Agreement, the Schedules and Appendices hereto and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. No understanding, representation, promise or agreement, whether oral or written, is intended to be or shall be included in or form part of this Agreement unless it is contained in a written amendment hereto executed by the Parties hereto after the Signing Date.

16.3 No Broker's Fees

No one is entitled to receive any finder's fee, brokerage or other commission in connection with the purchase of the Shares or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

17 GOVERNING LAW AND ARBITRATION

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with Norwegian law.

The Parties shall seek to solve through negotiations any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or the breach, termination or invalidity hereof. If the Parties fail to solve such dispute, controversy or claim by a written agreement within 60 days after one of the Parties has requested such negotiations by notice to the other Party, such dispute, controversy or claim shall be finally settled by arbitration in Haugesund in the English language in accordance with the Norwegian Arbitration Act. The arbitration tribunal shall consist of three arbitrators, of which the Buyer shall appoint one arbitrator and the Seller shall appoint one arbitrator. The arbitrators so appointed shall appoint the third arbitrator, who shall be the chairman of the arbitration tribunal. In the event of failure by a Party to appoint its arbitrator within 30 days after the request for arbitration first is given, or the failure by the first two arbitrators to appoint the third arbitrator within 30 days after appointment of the last of the first two arbitrators to be appointed, such arbitrator or arbitrators shall be appointed by the district judge (No: "*Sorenskriver*") of Haugesund District Court. Any Party may seek judgement upon any award in any court having jurisdiction, or an application may be made to such court for the judicial acceptance of the award and for an order of enforcement.

Notwithstanding the above, either Party may bring an action in any court of competent jurisdiction (a) for provisional relief pending the outcome of arbitration, including, without limitation, provisional injunctive relief or pre-judgement attachment of assets, or (b) to compel arbitration or enforce any arbitral award. For purposes of any proceeding authorised by this Clause 16, each Party hereby consents to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of Haugesund, Norway.

* * *

This Agreement has been executed in two original copies, of which each Party has retained one copy.

Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS	**KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS**
By: /s/ ØYSTEIN M. KALLEKLEV	By: /s/ KARL GERHARD BRÅSTEIN DAHL
Name: Øystein Moksheim Kalleklev	Name: Karl Gherhard Bråstein Dahl
Title: Chief Financial Officer	Title: Board Member
By:	
Name:	
Title:	

Schedule 1

FORM OF LOAN AGREEMENT

SELLER'S CREDIT

THE UNDERSIGNED, KNOT SHUTTLE TANKERS AS, of Smedasundet 40, 5529 Haugesund, Norway, a company registered in Norway with registration number 998 942 829 (the "**Borrower**")

HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES that it owes to KNUTSEN NYK OFFSHORE TANKERS AS, of Smedasundet 40, 5529 Haugesund, Norway, a company registered in Norway with registration number 995 221 713 (the "**Creditor**")

THE INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT of USD 12,000,000 (the "**Loan Amount**"), pursuant to the terms and conditions of this seller's credit (the "**Seller's Credit**") as set out below:

Interpretation: Capitalised terms not otherwise defined in this Seller's Credit shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Schedule 1.

Undertaking to pay: The Borrower irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to pay to the Creditor the Loan Amount together with any other amount outstanding under this Seller's Credit on the Maturity Date.

Maturity Date: The date falling 5 years after the date of signing of this Seller's Credit, or such other date as mutually agreed between the Borrower and the Creditor.

Interest: Until this Seller's Credit is repaid in accordance with the terms set out herein, interest shall accrue on the Loan Amount and be payable in accordance with the following conditions:

a) Interest shall accrue during the period from and including Closing (as defined in the SPA) and ending on the day preceding the due date for repayment of this Seller's Credit.

b) The interest on the Loan Amount is fixed semi-annually based on the 6 months forward swap LIBOR, plus a margin fixed to 450 bps (4.50%) per annum.

c) Accrued interest on the Loan Amount shall accumulate, be compounded with the Loan Amount at the end of each consecutive six month period (the first of which starting on the date on which the Loan is made available to the Borrower) and be payable at the end of each such consecutive six month period.

d) Interest is calculated from day to day on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed and a year of 360 days.

e) Interest ceases to accrue on this Seller's Credit as from the date on which this Seller's Credit is fully repaid.

Default interest:	If the Borrower fails to pay any amount payable by it under this Seller's Credit, or if an Event of Default occurs, the applicable interest on the overdue Loan Amount and accrued interest upon such failure to pay or Event of Default shall accrue at a rate of eight per cent (8.00%) per annum from the due date or the date an Event of Default occurred (as the case may be), to the date of actual payment.
No set-off by Borrower:	All payments to be made by the Borrower under this Seller's Credit shall be calculated and be made without (and free and clear of any deduction for) set-off or counterclaim, unless explicitly agreed in a separate agreement.
Repayment:	Unless previously repaid, the Borrower shall repay this Seller's Credit in full on the Maturity Date at par together with accrued interest up to (but excluding) the Maturity Date. The Borrower may at any time, prepay in whole or in part this Seller's Credit with five (5) Business Days notice. No prepayment fee applies to any such early prepayment. All payments under this Seller's Credit shall be made to such account as the Creditor from time to time notifies to the Borrower.
Priority and subordination:	This Seller's Credit shall constitute senior debt obligations of the Borrower and has priority over any shareholder loans (to the Borrower) and equity provided by its owners. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the obligations of the Borrower and the claims of the Creditor under this Seller's Credit shall – if the Borrower, the Guarantor or the Target becomes insolvent or enters into bankruptcy proceedings - be fully subordinated to claims of the Senior Banks in respect of the Senior Bank Debt Guarantee Obligations.
Guarantee:	The obligations of the Borrower under this Seller's Credit shall at all times until the Loan Amount, together with any and all amounts outstanding hereunder are repaid in full, be fully and irrevocably guaranteed by KNOT Offshore Partners LP, a Marshall Islands limited partnership (the "**Guarantor**"). Such guarantee shall be made by the Guarantor's co-signature on this Seller's Credit.
Events of Default:	The Loan Amount becomes immediately and automatically due for payment in full (together with accrued interest) upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, where "**Event of Default**" means:

a) any non-payment by the Borrower under this Seller's Credit; or

b) upon the Borrower becoming insolvent or entering into bankruptcy proceedings, any liquidator or trustee in bankruptcy or similar officer is appointed in respect of the Borrower or any of its assets, any preparations are taken by its shareholders, directors or other officers for its winding up or dissolution.

For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions regarding subordination set forth in paragraph "Priority and subordination" applies in case of an Event of Default as set out in item b) above.

Transferability: The Borrower may not transfer this Seller's Credit (or any of its obligations and liabilities hereunder) to any third party.

The Creditor may transfer this Seller's Credit, subject to the Borrower's consent.

Governing law and enforcement: This Seller's Credit shall be governed by the laws of Norway, with the courts of Haugesund, Norway as legal venue.

THIS SELLER'S CREDIT has been entered into on [•] December 2014.

KNOT SHUTTLE TANKERS AS

By: ____
Name:
Title:

KNUTSEN NYK OFFSHORE TANKERS AS

By: ____
Name:
Title:

Guarantee

By our co-signature on this Seller's Credit we, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, as primary obligor as and for its own debt and not merely as surety to the Creditor the due and punctual payment by the Borrower of any and all sums which are now or at any time hereafter will be payable by the Borrower under or in respect of the Seller's Credit.

If and whenever the Borrower shall make default in the payment of any sums due and payable under the terms of the Seller's Credit, we shall forthwith, following demand by Creditor to us, pay to the Creditor in such manner as notified by the Creditor the moneys in regard to which such default has been made, with the default interest (if any) thereon.

Our total liability under this Guarantee shall, in the aggregate, always be limited to the Loan Amount plus all unpaid interest and default interest.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

By: ____________________________________
Name:
Title:

Schedule 1: Definitions

Business Day:	Any day on which banks are generally open for commercial business in Norway.
Senior Banks:	Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited, CommBank Europe Limited and SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Ltd and/or such other banks as may become creditors in respect of the Senior Bank Debt from time to time.
Senior Bank Debt:	The USD 172,500,000 Senior Secured Credit Facilities Agreement in respect of the vessel "Dan Cisne" and the vessel "Dan Sabia", dated April 3, 2014, made between (i) the Target and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS as joint and several borrowers, (ii) the Seller as original guarantor, (iii) the banks and financial institutions listed in Schedule 1 thereto as lenders, (iv) Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited and CommBank Europe Limited, as mandated lead arrangers and bookrunners (v) SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Ltd, as hedging bank and (vi) Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited, as structuring bank and agent (as amended, supplemented or varied from time to time).
Senior Bank Debt Guarantee Obligations:	The Guarantor's potential payment obligations as guarantor for the Target's fulfilment of its obligations under the Senior Bank Debt.
SPA:	The share purchase agreement entered into between the Borrower and the Creditor dated 10 December 2014, whereby the Borrower agreed to purchase and the Creditor agreed to sell all shares in Target.
Target:	KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, of Smedasundet 40, 5529 Haugesund, Norway a company registered in Norway with registration number 897 099 152.

Schedule 2

INSURANCES

<u>Insurance Policies (all quoted values are USD)</u>

Hull & Machinery

Hull	Insured Value: $75,335,000	Policy Renewal: 28.12.2015
Hull Interest	Insured Value: $19,825,000	Policy Renewal: 28.12.2015
Freight Interest	Insured Value: $3,965,000	Policy Renewal: 28.12.2015

P&I Insurance

Gross Tonnage: 36,303		Policy Renewal: 20.02.2015

War Risk

	Insured Value: $99.125.000	Policy Renewal: 28.12.2015

Hull & Machinery

MAPFRE SEGUROS GERAIS S/A	100 %
	Total 100 %

Hull Interest/Freight Interest

100% MAPFRE SEGUROS GERAIS S/A

War Risk

100% MAPFRE SEGUROS GERAIS S/A

P&I

100% UK P&I CLUB

Schedule 3

ACCOUNTS

[Separate attachment]

KNOT

Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS

Annual Report 2013

KNOT SHUTTLE TANKERS 20 AS

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS 2013

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS (former Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers 1 AS) will during 2nd quarter of 2014 take over the vessel M/T Dan Sabin and charter agreement from Lauritzen Shuttletankers Singapore Pte. Ltd. The aquisition have not yet take place and the company has no other activity.

There are no employees in the company, and the daily operations are managed by KNOT Management AS in Haugesund in accordance with separate agreement.

The company's activity

The company is intended for the acquisition of M/T Dan Cisne and her charter contract, but no activity is transferred to the company at the moment.

Result for the year

The company has had no operating income during 2013 or 2012. The operating loss for the year 2013 was NOK 28 265 (NOK 23 950 in 2012). The net financial loss was NOK 1 844 in 2013 (net financial income of NOK 95 in 2012). The loss for the year was NOK 21 678 (NOK 17 176 in 2012). The result for the year came from the net of interests on the working capital and group debt, and general administration of the company.

The Board of Directors suggests the result for the year to be covered by the group contribution received.

Total cash flow from operating activities in the company was negative with NOK 30 109 (NOK 23 855 in 2012).

The liquidity balance was NOK 103 122 as at 31.12.2013, NOK 101 978 the year before.

The financial accounts are settled on the assumption of a going concern. The board confirms the assumption of a going concern.

The environment safety and quality control

The requirements for a safety and an operation of ships are increasing, and both the company, Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and the manager KNOT Management AS are concerned with an operational excellence. KNOT Group's fleet consists of modern ships which are designed and engineered for safe, environmentally sound and efficient operations. The ships are maintained and upgraded continuously to meet the demands and expectations from a government and employers. The company and the manager put significant resources to the quality assurance and there are strict requirements for safety systems and an operation of the ships.

The company is not aware of any matters that indicate the pollution the environment significantly.

Future prospects

The company have had no activity from incorporation. The Board of Directors in the company and the owner, Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS are planning and structuring the acquisition of Dan Sabia and her charter contract and has secured long term financing for the vessel.

Haugesund, March 7, 2014

/s/ TRYGVE SEGLEM	/s/ KARL GERHARD BRÅSTEIN DAHL	/s/ TOSHI NAKAMURA
Trygve Seglem	Karl Gerhard Bråstein Dahl	Toshi Nakamura
Chairman	*Board member*	*Board Member*

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS

Profit & Loss Account

	Note	2013	2012
Operating Expenses			
Administration	4	28 265	23 950
Total Operating Expenses		28 265	23 950
Operating Result		-28 265	-23 950
Financial Income and Expenses			
Financial income	2	1 144	1 195
Financial expenses		-2 988	-1 100
Net Financial Items		-1 844	95
Result before		-30 109	-13 855
Taxes	9	-8 431	-6 679
Result for the year		-21 678	-17 176

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS

Balance Sheet as of 31. December

	Note	2013	2012
Assets			
Fixed assets			
Deferred tax asset	9	0	12 060
Total Fixed Assets		0	12 060
Current Assets			
Group contribution	3	73 181	0
Bank deposits	7	103 122	101 978
Total Current Assets		176 303	101 978
TOTAL ASSETS		176 303	114 038

KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS

Balance Sheet as of 31. December

	Note	2013	2012
Shareholders Equity and Liabilities			
Equity			
Share capital	5, 6	100 000	100 000
Total capital paid-in		**100 000**	**100 000**
Retained earnings			
Loss brought forward		0	-31 012
Total Shareholders' Equity	5	**100 000**	**68 988**
Long Term Debt			
Debt to group companies	3	76 303	45 050
Total Long Term Debt		**76 303**	**45 050**
Total Liabilities		**76 303**	**45 050**
SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		**176 303**	**114 038**

Haugesund, March 7, 2014

/s/ TRYGVE SEGLEM	/s/ KARL GERHARD BRÅSTEIN DAHL	/s/ TOSHI NAKAMURA
Trygve Seglem	Karl Gerhard Bråstein Dahl	Toshi Nakamura
Chairman of the Board	Member of the Board	Member of the Board

KNUTSEN SHUTTLE TANKERS 20 AS

CASHFLOW STATEMENT

	2013	2012
Total generated from operations 1)	-30,109	-23,855
Change in working capital	0	0
Net cashflow from operations	-30,109	-23,855
Debt to group companies	31,253	25,050
Net cashflow from financing	31,253	25,050
Net cashflow for the year	1,144	1,195
+ Cash balance per 01.01.	101,978	100,783
- **Cash Balance per 31.12.**	**103,122**	**101,978**

1) Generated from operations:

Result before tax	-30,109	-23,855
= Total generated from operations	-30,109	-23,855

KNUTSEN SHUTTLE TANKERS 20 AS

Notes to the Financial Statement 31.12.2013

1 Accounting Principles

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Norwegian Accounting Act and generally accepted accounting principles in Norway.

Current Assets/Current Liabilities

Fixed assets are intended for long-term ownership and use. Other assets are classified as current assets. Short-term liabilities are due within one year or tied to the operation of the vessel. Other liabilities are classified as long-term liabilities.

Current assets are valued at the lower of cost and fair value. Short-term liabilities are recorded at nominal value at the time of the entering.

Tax

The calculated tax costs in the accounting includes both the payable tax for the period in addition to the change in deferred tax. Deferred tax is calculated using 27% as the basis for taxation on the temporary differences between the accounting and the taxable values in addition to the loss carried forward at the end of the financial year. Tax increasing and decreasing changes in temporary differences which are reversed or can be reversed in the same period are offset and the net value is booked.

Cash flow statement

The cash flow statement is presented using the indirect method of NRS. The liquidity balance is defined as the sum of cash, bank deposits and other short term liquid deposits.

2 Financial Income and Expenses

	2013	2012
Financial Income:		
Other interest income	1,144	1,195
Total financial income	1,144	1,195
Financial Expenses		
Interest to Group company	2,988	1,100
Total financial expenses	2,988	1,100

3 Intercompany balances

	2013	2012
Financial Income:		
Short-term receivables from group companies		
Group contribution from KNOT Management AS	73,181	0
Long-term debt to group companies		
Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS	76,303	45,050

4 Remuneration

The company have not paid salary or any other remuneration, nor given any loan or guarantees to any leading person or board members during the year.

5 Equity

Specification of the equity per 31.12.

	Share capital	Loss brought forward	Total equity
Equity 01.01.	100,000	-31,012	68,988
Result for the year	0	-21,678	-21,678
Group contribution received	0	52,690	52,690
Equity 31.12.	100,000	0	100,000

Share capital consist of 100 shares a NOK 1,000

Knutsen Terminal Tankers AS owns all the shares in the company. The company is controlled by Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS. Financial statements for the group can be obtained at company's registered office, Smedasundet 40, 5529 Haugesund.

6 Shares Owned by Board Members and Affiliates

Trygve Seglem controls TS Shipping Invest AS, which owns 50 % of the parent company Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS.

7 Bank deposits

The company doesn't have restricted bank funds per 31.12.

8 Employees

The company has no employees and thereby no pension liabilities (under the new OTP regulation). KNOT Management AS manages the Company in accordance with a separate management agreement.

9 Tax

Deferred tax/ -benefits are calculated based on the temporary differences existing at the year-end between financial and taxable values, and the taxable deficit carried forward. Below a specification of the temporary differences and taxable deficit carried forward are given, as well as a calculation of the deferred tax at the year-end.

	2013	Change	2012
Temporary differences			
Deficit carried forward	-73,181	-30,109	-43,072
Base for deferred tax calculation	-73,181	-30,109	-43,072
Deferred tax/(benefit) based on 28% tax rate	-20,491	-8,431	-12,060
Received group contribution	73,181		
Deficit carried forward after group contribution	0		

In the following a specification of the differences between the result before tax, and the basis for tax calculation is given.

	2013	2012
Result for the year	-30,109	-23,855
Non-deductible items	0	0
Deficit carried forward before group contribution	-30,109	-23,855
Changes in deficit carried forward	-43,072	0
Received group contribution	73,181	23,855
Tax base	0	0
Calculation of tax expenses		
Tax payable, 28% of the tax base	0	0
Change deferred tax/(tax benefit) based on 28% tax rate	-8,431	-6,679
Tax calculated	-8,431	-6,679

AMENDMENT AGREEMENT
TO SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This amendment agreement (the "**Amendment Agreement**") to the share purchase agreement for the sale and purchase of the shares in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS dated 10 December 2014 (the **"Share Purchase Agreement**"), is entered into between:

(1) **Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS**, company registration no. 995 221 713 (the "**Seller**"); and

(2) **KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS**, company registration no. 998 942 829 (the "**Buyer**").

The Seller and the Buyer are hereinafter individually referred to as a "**Party**" and jointly the "**Parties**".

WHEREAS:

The Parties have found it necessary to make certain amendments to the Share Purchase Agreement, and have agreed to enter into this Amendment Agreement to reflect such amendments.

Capitalized terms used in this Amendment Agreement shall have the same meaning as set out in the Share Purchase Agreement.

THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1 SWAP BALANCE ADJUSTMENT

The Parties agree that instead of adjusting the Purchase Price for the Swap Balance on Closing, such adjustment will be included as a Purchase Price Adjustment after Closing together with the adjustment for working capital (including the inter-company balance) pursuant to Clause 5.4 of the Share Purchase Agreement. In order for the Share Purchase Agreement to reflect this, the Parties agree that Clause 4 (*Purchase Price*) of the Share Purchase Agreement shall be amended to read as follows:

"*The Seller agrees to sell and transfer to the Buyer, and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Seller for USD 103,000,000, less USD 66,269,555 of outstanding debt obligations of the Company under the Dan Cisne Facility, less the Facility B Prepayment Amount~~, and as adjusted for the Swap Balance~~ (the "**Purchase Price**"), plus the Purchase Price Adjustments, all in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Shares.*

*The Purchase Price is to be settled by way of (**a**) a seller's credit (the "**Seller's Credit**") in the amount of USD 12,000,000 from the Seller to the Buyer, which will be documented by way of a loan agreement in form and with content as set forth in Schedule 1 hereto (collectively, the "**Loan Agreement**") and (**b**) a cash settlement for the remaining portion of the Purchase Price in accordance with Clause 5.3 d). The obligations of the Buyer under the Loan Agreement shall be guaranteed in full by the Partnership.*"

Further, the Parties agree that Clause 5.4 (*Post-Closing Adjustment*) shall be amended to read as follows:

a) *"Within 30 days following the Closing Date, the Buyer and the Seller shall agree on the amount of the post-Closing adjustments to the Purchase Price based on (**i**) the Swap Balance and (**ii**) the Company's working capital as of the Closing Date, including compensation by the Seller to the Buyer for the net intercompany balance with accumulated interest between a) the Company and the Seller, and b) the Company and KNOT Management AS, at the Closing Date (the "**Purchase Price Adjustments**").*

b) *Within 15 days following the date on which the Purchase Price Adjustments have been agreed pursuant to Clause 5.4 a) above, the Buyer or the Seller (as the case may be) shall pay to the other Party an amount, in cash, equal to the Purchase Price Adjustments. Any amounts other than those covered by the Purchase Price Adjustments varying in the period between the Signing Date and the Closing Date shall be for Seller's account.*"

2 NO FURTHER AMENDMENTS

a) Other than the amendments set out in this Amendment Agreement, the Share Purchase Agreement shall continue in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects by the parties.

b) Choice of law and jurisdiction for this Amendment Agreement shall be as per the Share Purchase Agreement.

This Agreement has been executed in two original copies, of which each Party has retained one copy.

Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS	11.12.2014 **KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS**
By: /s/ ØYSTEIN M. KALLEKLEV	By: /s/ KARL GERHARD BRÅSTEIN DAHL
Name: Øystein Moksheim Kalleklev	Name: Karl Gerhard Bråstein Dahl
Title: Chief Financial Officer	Title: Board Member

Exhibit 4.28

LOAN AGREEMENT

SELLER'S CREDIT

THE UNDERSIGNED, KNOT SHUTTLE TANKERS AS, of Smedasundet 40, 5529 Haugesund, Norway, a company registered in Norway with registration number 998 942 829 (the "**Borrower**")

HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES that it owes to KNUTSEN NYK OFFSHORE TANKERS AS, of Smedasundet 40, 5529 Haugesund, Norway, a company registered in Norway with registration number 995 221 713 (the "**Creditor**")

THE INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT of USD 12,000,000 (the "**Loan Amount**"), pursuant to the terms and conditions of this seller's credit (the "**Seller's Credit**") as set out below:

Interpretation: Capitalised terms not otherwise defined in this Seller's Credit shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Schedule 1.

Undertaking to pay: The Borrower irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to pay to the Creditor the Loan Amount together with any other amount outstanding under this Seller's Credit on the Maturity Date.

Maturity Date: The date falling 5 years after the date of signing of this Seller's Credit, or such other date as mutually agreed between the Borrower and the Creditor.

Interest: Until this Seller's Credit is repaid in accordance with the terms set out herein, interest shall accrue on the Loan Amount and be payable in accordance with the following conditions:

a) Interest shall accrue during the period from and including Closing (as defined in the SPA) and ending on the day preceding the due date for repayment of this Seller's Credit.

b) The interest on the Loan Amount is fixed semi-annually based on the 6 months forward swap LIBOR, plus a margin fixed to 450 bps (4.50%) per annum.

c) Accrued interest on the Loan Amount shall accumulate, be compounded with the Loan Amount at the end of each consecutive six month period (the first of which starting on the date on which the Loan is made available to the Borrower) and be payable at the end of each such consecutive six month period.

d) Interest is calculated from day to day on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed and a year of 360 days.

e) Interest ceases to accrue on this Seller's Credit as from the date on which this Seller's Credit is fully repaid.

Default interest: If the Borrower fails to pay any amount payable by it under this Seller's Credit, or if an Event of Default occurs, the applicable interest on the overdue Loan Amount and accrued interest upon such failure to pay or Event of Default shall accrue at a rate of eight per cent (8.00%) per annum from the due date or the date an Event of Default occurred (as the case may be), to the date of actual payment.

No set-off by Borrower: All payments to be made by the Borrower under this Seller's Credit shall be calculated and be made without (and free and clear of any deduction for) set-off or counterclaim, unless explicitly agreed in a separate agreement.

Repayment: Unless previously repaid, the Borrower shall repay this Seller's Credit in full on the Maturity Date at par together with accrued interest up to (but excluding) the Maturity Date.

The Borrower may at any time, prepay in whole or in part this Seller's Credit with five (5) Business Days notice. No prepayment fee applies to any such early prepayment.

All payments under this Seller's Credit shall be made to such account as the Creditor from time to time notifies to the Borrower.

Priority and subordination: This Seller's Credit shall constitute senior debt obligations of the Borrower and has priority over any shareholder loans (to the Borrower) and equity provided by its owners.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the obligations of the Borrower and the claims of the Creditor under this Seller's Credit shall – if the Borrower, the Guarantor or the Target becomes insolvent or enters into bankruptcy proceedings - be fully subordinated to claims of the Senior Banks in respect of the Senior Bank Debt Guarantee Obligations.

Guarantee: The obligations of the Borrower under this Seller's Credit shall at all times until the Loan Amount, together with any and all amounts outstanding hereunder are repaid in full, be fully and irrevocably guaranteed by KNOT Offshore Partners LP, a Marshall Islands limited partnership (the "**Guarantor**"). Such guarantee shall be made by the Guarantor's co-signature on this Seller's Credit.

Events of Default: The Loan Amount becomes immediately and automatically due for payment in full (together with accrued interest) upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, where "**Event of Default**" means:

a) any non-payment by the Borrower under this Seller's Credit; or

b) upon the Borrower becoming insolvent or entering into bankruptcy proceedings, any liquidator or trustee in bankruptcy or similar officer is appointed in respect of the Borrower or any of its assets, any preparations are taken by its shareholders, directors or other officers for its winding up or dissolution.

For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions regarding subordination set forth in paragraph "Priority and subordination" applies in case of an Event of Default as set out in item b) above.

Transferability:	The Borrower may not transfer this Seller's Credit (or any of its obligations and liabilities hereunder) to any third party. The Creditor may transfer this Seller's Credit, subject to the Borrower's consent.
Governing law and enforcement:	This Seller's Credit shall be governed by the laws of Norway, with the courts of Haugesund, Norway as legal venue.

THIS SELLER'S CREDIT has been entered into on 15 December 2014.

KNOT SHUTTLE TANKERS AS

By: /s/ Karl Gerhard Bråstein Dahl
Name: Karl Gerhard Bråstein Dahl
Title: Director

KNUTSEN NYK OFFSHORE TANKERS AS

By: /s/ Øystein M. Kalleklev
Name: Øystein M. Kalleklev
Title: CFO

Guarantee

By our co-signature on this Seller's Credit we, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, as primary obligor as and for its own debt and not merely as surety to the Creditor the due and punctual payment by the Borrower of any and all sums which are now or at any time hereafter will be payable by the Borrower under or in respect of the Seller's Credit.

If and whenever the Borrower shall make default in the payment of any sums due and payable under the terms of the Seller's Credit, we shall forthwith, following demand by Creditor to us, pay to the Creditor in such manner as notified by the Creditor the moneys in regard to which such default has been made, with the default interest (if any) thereon.

Our total liability under this Guarantee shall, in the aggregate, always be limited to the Loan Amount plus all unpaid interest and default interest.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

By: /s/ ARILD VIK
Name: Arild Vik
Title: CEO

Schedule 1: Definitions

Business Day:	Any day on which banks are generally open for commercial business in Norway.
Senior Banks:	Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited, CommBank Europe Limited and SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Ltd and/or such other banks as may become creditors in respect of the Senior Bank Debt from time to time.
Senior Bank Debt:	The USD 172,500,000 Senior Secured Credit Facilities Agreement in respect of the vessel "Dan Cisne" and the vessel "Dan Sabia", dated April 3, 2014, made between (i) the Target and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS as joint and several borrowers, (ii) the Seller as original guarantor, (iii) the banks and financial institutions listed in Schedule 1 thereto as lenders, (iv) Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited and CommBank Europe Limited, as mandated lead arrangers and bookrunners (v) SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Ltd, as hedging bank and (vi) Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Europe Limited, as structuring bank and agent (as amended, supplemented or varied from time to time).
Senior Bank Debt Guarantee Obligations:	The Guarantor's potential payment obligations as guarantor for the Target's fulfilment of its obligations under the Senior Bank Debt.
SPA:	The share purchase agreement entered into between the Borrower and the Creditor dated 10 December 2014, whereby the Borrower agreed to purchase and the Creditor agreed to sell all shares in Target.
Target:	KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, of Smedasundet 40, 5529 Haugesund, Norway a company registered in Norway with registration number 897 099 152.

Exhibit 8.1

SUBSIDIARIES OF KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Subsidiary	Jurisdiction of Formation
KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC	Marshall Islands
KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 12 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS	Norway

Exhibit 12.1

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULE 13A-14(B) OR RULE 15D-14(B) AND SECTION 1350 OF CHAPTER 63 OF TITLE 18 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE (18 U.S.C. 1350)**

I, Arild Vik, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of KNOT Offshore Partners LP (the "registrant");
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. I am responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
   (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under my supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
   (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under my supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
   (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report my conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
   (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. I have disclosed, based on my most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 25, 2015

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

By: /s/ ARILD VIK
Name: Arild Vik
Title: Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer

Exhibit 13.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. 1350

Pursuant to Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. 1350), as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned officer of KNOT Offshore Partners LP, a Marshall Islands limited partnership (the "***Partnership***"), certifies, to such officer's knowledge, that:

The annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2014 of the Partnership (the "***Report***") fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Partnership.

Date: March 25, 2015

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

By:	/s/ ARILD VIK
Name:	Arild Vik
Title:	Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer

Exhibit 15.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement (Form F-3 No. 333-195976) of KNOT Offshore Partners LP and in the related Prospectus of our report dated March 25, 2015, with respect to the consolidated and combined carve-out financial statements of KNOT Offshore Partners LP included in its Annual Report (Form 20-F) for the year ended December 31, 2014.

/s/ Ernst & Young AS

Bergen, Norway
March 25, 2015